

UNIVERSITE PARIS 7 - DENIS DIDEROT  
U.F.R. de Mathématiques

Année : 2003

N° 

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

THÈSE DE DOCTORAT  
Spécialité : Mathématiques

présentée par  
*Kenji Lefèvre-Hasegawa*

pour obtenir le grade de  
DOCTEUR DE L'UNIVERSITÉ PARIS 7

---

Sur les  $A_\infty$ -catégories (translated)

---

Soutenue le 6 novembre 2003 devant le jury composé de :

M. Johannes HUEBSCHMANN , *rapporteur*

M. Bernhard KELLER, *directeur*

M. Pierre CARTIER

M. Alain PROUTÉ

M. Raphaël ROQUIER

M. Alexander ZIMMERMANN



# Contents

<b>Translator’s note</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Abstract/Résumé</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>1 Homotopy Theory of <math>A_\infty</math>-algebras</b>	<b>21</b>
1.1 Reminders and notations . . . . .	22
1.1.1 Differential Graded objects . . . . .	22
1.1.2 Algebras and coalgebras . . . . .	24
1.2 $A_\infty$ -algebras and $A_\infty$ -coalgebras . . . . .	26
1.2.1 Definitions . . . . .	26
1.2.2 Bar and cobar constructions . . . . .	29
1.3 $\text{Cogc}$ as a model category . . . . .	33
1.3.1 The principal theorem . . . . .	33
1.3.2 Proof of the principal theorem . . . . .	35
1.3.3 $\text{Alg}_\infty$ as a “model category without limits” . . . . .	46
1.3.4 Homotopy in the classical sense . . . . .	51
1.3.5 Weak equivalences and quasi-isomorphisms . . . . .	53
1.4 Transfer of structures along homotopy equivalences . . . . .	54
1.4.1 Minimal model . . . . .	54
1.4.2 Link with the perturbation lemma . . . . .	56
<b>2 The homotopy theory of polydules</b>	<b>63</b>
2.1 Reminders and notations . . . . .	64
2.1.1 Modules over an augmented algebra . . . . .	64
2.1.2 Coaugmented comodules . . . . .	66
2.2 $\text{Comc } C$ as a model category . . . . .	69
2.2.1 Twisting cochain and twisted tensor products . . . . .	69
2.2.2 $\text{Comc } C$ as a model category . . . . .	73
2.2.3 Triangulated structure on $\text{Ho Comc } C$ . . . . .	78
2.2.4 Characterization of the acyclicity of twisting cochains . . . . .	79
2.3 Polydules . . . . .	81
2.3.1 Definitions . . . . .	81

2.3.2	Strict units, augmentations and reductions	83
2.3.3	Bar construction	84
2.3.4	Enveloping algebra	85
2.4	Derived category of an augmented $A_\infty$ -algebra	87
2.4.1	Fibrant objects of $\mathbf{Comc} B^+A$	87
2.4.2	The derived category $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$	90
2.4.3	Triangulated structure on $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$	91
2.5	Derived category of bipolydules (the augmented case)	92
2.5.1	Definitions of bipolydules	93
2.5.2	Derived category of $A_\infty$ -bimodules	94
<b>3</b>	<b>Units up to homotopy and strict units</b>	<b>99</b>
3.1	Definitions	99
3.2	Homologically unital $A_\infty$ -algebras	100
3.2.1	Unital strictification of $A_\infty$ -algebras	101
3.2.2	Unital strictification of $A_\infty$ -morphisms	104
3.2.3	Unital strictification of homotopies	106
3.2.4	Minimal model of a strictly unital $A_\infty$ -algebra	107
3.3	Unital strictification of (bi)polydules	110
3.3.1	Homologically unital polydules	110
3.3.2	Homologically unital bipolydules	111
<b>4</b>	<b>Derived category</b>	<b>113</b>
4.1	The derived category of $A$ -infinity modules	114
4.1.1	The standard functors	114
4.1.2	The derived category of an $A_\infty$ -algebra	120
4.1.3	The derived category of a strictly unital $A_\infty$ -algebra	124
4.2	The derived category of $A$ -infinity bimodules	131
<b>5</b>	<b><math>A_\infty</math>-categories and <math>A_\infty</math>-functors</b>	<b>135</b>
5.1	Definitions	135
5.1.1	The base categories $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$ and $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O})$	135
5.1.2	Definitions	137
5.2	Differential graded categories of polydules	139
5.3	Key lemma	141
<b>6</b>	<b>Torsion of <math>A_\infty</math>-structures</b>	<b>147</b>
6.1	The tensorially nilpotent case	147
6.1.1	Twisting elements	147
6.1.2	Torsion of $A_\infty$ -categories	148
6.1.3	Twisting of $A_\infty$ -functors	150
6.1.4	Torsion of $\mathcal{A}\text{-}\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules	153
6.2	The topological case	154
6.2.1	Definitions	154
6.2.2	Twisting elements	155
6.2.3	Local algebras	156
6.2.4	Torsion of $A_\infty$ -categories	158
6.2.5	Torsion of $A_\infty$ -functors	160

6.2.6	Torsion of $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules	161
<b>7</b>	<b>The Yoneda <math>A_\infty</math>-functor and twisted objects</b>	<b>163</b>
7.1	The Yoneda embedding	164
7.2	The $A_\infty$ -category of twisted objects	165
7.3	The $A_\infty$ functor $y'' : \text{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$	169
7.4	The equivalence between the categories $\text{tria}\mathcal{A}$ and $H^0\text{tw}\mathcal{A}$	171
7.5	Differential graded modules	172
7.6	Stable categories	173
<b>8</b>	<b>The <math>A_\infty</math>-category of <math>A_\infty</math>-functors</b>	<b>175</b>
8.1	The $A_\infty$ -category of $A_\infty$ -functors	176
8.1.1	The $A_\infty$ -category $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$	176
8.1.2	Functoriality of $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$	182
8.1.3	The $A_\infty$ -category $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$	185
8.2	The homotopy theory of $A_\infty$ -functors	186
8.2.1	The generalized Yoneda $A_\infty$ -functor	186
8.2.2	Weak equivalences of $A_\infty$ -functors	192
<b>9</b>	<b><math>A_\infty</math>-equivalences</b>	<b>195</b>
9.1	$A_\infty$ -isomorphism	195
9.2	The characterization of $A_\infty$ -equivalences	196
<b>A</b>	<b>Model categories</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Obstruction theory</b>	<b>207</b>
B.1	Obstruction Theory for $A_\infty$ -algebras	207
B.2	Obstruction theory for polydules	211
B.3	Obstruction theory for bipolydules	212
B.4	Hochschild cohomology and obstruction theory for minimal $A_\infty$ -structures	213
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>216</b>
	<b>Notations</b>	<b>223</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>230</b>



# Translator's note

If there are any errors in this translation, please email [cheong.winston1337@gmail.com](mailto:cheong.winston1337@gmail.com) the correction.





# Acknowledgements

The years of thesis work accumulate, and the defenses follow one after the other with their endless string of acknowledgments. In the end, all the words become worn out by the protocol, whether it's the distance maintained or the obligatory modesty. So how should we interpret the order of acknowledgments? There's always the advisor first, then the examiners, followed by the committee and others. The hierarchy unfolds, impeccable, without impulses, too formal. Here, too, I will follow this classic map of acknowledgments: I couldn't come up with a form that seemed more appropriate to me. But I still wanted to write, emphasize, and repeat that if only one line were needed, it would be this one:

I would like this line to be read distinctly, repeated with conviction, in a breath of gratitude. I want it to be imprinted, a reminder of the measured distance that underlies the respect we have for each other. Hallelujah! The chance that brought us together was a beautiful journey.

Well, if these acknowledgments don't fit into one line, it's because each, and I emphasize this fact, deserves the line that is theirs.

The contribution of the examiners, J. D. Stasheff and J. Huebschmann, was anything but minor. Through their comments, they greatly contributed to the readability of the text. I want to express my most objectively sincere thanks to them.

I take pleasure in having P. Cartier on my committee. R. Rouquier (who is also on the committee) is one of the people I used to encounter with pleasure in the mathematics corridor. I read with interest the doctoral thesis of A. Prouté (who is on the committee). It dealt with  $A_\infty$ -structures. I hope that the work I present here will please her.

The warm smile of Mr. Wasse, the human-faced professionalism of the IT team, and the spontaneous femininity of Ms. Douchez have softened the various worries and obligations that inevitably punctuate mathematical lives.

And then, a conclusion to these lines, an impossible end: there is a specific point in my heart that is occupied by those I love and those who love me (sometimes disjointed individuals). This place cannot be described here... Three ellipsis points, somersaults, peanuts, and then they're gone!



# Abstract/Résumé

## Abstract

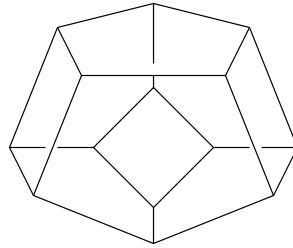
We study (not necessarily connected)  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graded  $A_\infty$ -algebras and their  $A_\infty$ -modules. Using the cobar and the bar construction and Quillen's homotopical algebra, we describe the localisation of the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras with respect to  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms. We then adapt these methods to describe the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ . The case where  $A$  is not endowed with an augmentation is treated differently. Nevertheless, when  $A$  is strictly unital, its derived category can be described in the same way as in the augmented case. Next, we compare two different notions of  $A_\infty$ -unitality : strict unitality and homological unitality. We show that, up to homotopy, there is no difference between these two notions. We then establish a formalism which allows us to view  $A_\infty$ -categories as  $A_\infty$ -algebras in suitable monoidal categories. We generalize the fundamental constructions of category theory to this setting : Yoneda embeddings, categories of functors, equivalences of categories... We show that any algebraic triangulated category  $\mathcal{T}$  which admits a set of generators is  $A_\infty$ -pretriangulated, that is to say,  $\mathcal{T}$  is equivalent to  $H^0 \mathrm{tw} \mathcal{A}$ , where  $\mathrm{tw} \mathcal{A}$  is the  $A_\infty$ -category of twisted objects of a certain  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Thus we give detailed proofs of a part of the results on homological algebra which M. Kontsevich stated in his course “Triangulated categories and geometry” [[Kon98](#)].

## Résumé

Nous étudions les  $A_\infty$ -algèbres  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graduées (non nécessairement connexes) et leurs  $A_\infty$ -modules. En utilisant les constructions bar et cobar ainsi que les outils de l'algèbre homotopique de Quillen, nous décrivons la localisation de la catégorie des  $A_\infty$ -algèbres par rapport aux  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphismes. Nous adaptons ensuite ces méthodes pour décrire la catégorie dérivée  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  d'une  $A_\infty$ -algèbre augmentée  $A$ . Le cas où  $A$  n'est pas muni d'une augmentation est traité différemment. Néanmoins, lorsque  $A$  est strictement unitaire, sa catégorie dérivée peut être décrite de la même manière que dans le cas augmenté. Nous étudions ensuite deux variantes de la notion d'unitarité pour les  $A_\infty$ -algèbres : l'unitarité stricte et l'unitarité homologique. Nous montrons que d'un point de vue homotopique, il n'y a pas de différence entre ces deux notions. Nous donnons ensuite un formalisme qui permet de définir les  $A_\infty$ -catégories comme des  $A_\infty$ -algèbres dans certaines catégories monoïdales. Nous généralisons à ce cadre les constructions fondamentales de la théorie des catégories : le foncteur de Yoneda, les catégories de foncteurs, les équivalences de catégories... Nous montrons que toute catégorie triangulée algébrique engendrée par un ensemble d'objets est  $A_\infty$ -prétriangulée, c'est-à-dire qu'elle est équivalente à  $H^0 \mathrm{tw} \mathcal{A}$ , où  $\mathrm{tw} \mathcal{A}$  est l' $A_\infty$ -catégorie des objets tordus d'une certaine  $A_\infty$ -catégorie  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Nous démontrons ainsi une partie des énoncés d'algèbre homologique présentés par M. Kontsevich pendant son cours "Catégories triangulées et géométrie" [\[Kon98\]](#).



The associahedra  $K_5$

# Introduction

We refer to [Kel01a] and [Kel01b] for an introduction to  $A_\infty$ -algebras and their modules. This thesis contains, among other things, the detailed proofs of the statements of [Kel01a]. Apart from [Kon98] and [Kel01a], we relied mainly on the article by V. Hinich [Hin01] and on the following works: [Sta63a], [Pro85], [GJ90], [HK91], [GLS91], [Mar96], [Hin97]. Some of the results of this thesis have been obtained recently and independently by K. Fukaya [Fuk01a], P. Seidel [Sei], A. Lazarev [Laz02], V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02] and M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman [KS02b], [KS02a].

## Strict structures and structures up to homotopy

The so-called strict structures of classical algebra, for example associative, commutative or Lie algebras, have proved to be insufficient in topology because they are not compatible with homotopy. Thus, if  $X$  is a loop space and  $Y$  is a topological space homotopic to  $X$ , it is not always possible to transfer the  $H$ -space structure (which is strict) from  $X$  to  $Y$ . It is to overcome this defect that J. Stasheff [Sta63a] introduced the notion of  $A_\infty$  structure, which is a relaxation of that of topological semigroup. The  $A_\infty$  structures are part of the *structures up to homotopy*, that is to say structures whose “lack of strictness” is controlled in a coherent way by *homotopies of higher order*. For some structures up to homotopy, higher order homotopies have been known for a long time like the Steenrod operations [Ste47], [Ste52] or the Massey products. Structures up to homotopy behave well with respect to homotopy equivalences: if an object (topological or differential graded) is provided with a structure up to homotopy, one can under certain conditions translate it onto another object when the latter is homotopic to the starting object. The first part of this thesis will deal with algebraic  $A_\infty$ -structures, that is to say  $A_\infty$ -structures in the framework of differential graded algebra. In the second part we will study their generalizations to the categorical framework.

## Algebraic $A_\infty$ -structures

Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a field. An  $A_\infty$ -algebra [Sta63b] is a  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graded  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space  $A$  endowed with graded morphisms

$$m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ , satisfying equations of which the first says that  $m_1$  is a differential, the second that  $m_1$  is a derivation for the multiplication  $m_2$  and the third

$$m_2(m_2 \otimes \mathbf{1}) - m_2(\mathbf{1} \otimes m_2) = \delta(m_3)$$

that the lack of associativity of  $m_2$  is measured by the boundary of  $m_3$  in the differential graded space  $\text{Hom}(A^{\otimes 3}, A)$ . Intuitively, an  $A_\infty$ -algebra is therefore a “differential graded algebra whose

lack of associativity is controlled (in the strong sense) by homotopies of higher order". If  $A$  and  $A'$  are two  $A_\infty$ -algebras, an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is a sequence of graded morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A', \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $1 - i$ , satisfying equations the first of which assert that  $f_1$  is a morphism of complexes which is compatible with the multiplications  $m_2$  and  $m'_2$  up to a homotopy  $f_2$ . In the same way, if  $f$  and  $g$  are  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $A \rightarrow A'$ , a homotopy  $h$  between  $f$  and  $g$  is a sequence of morphisms

$$h_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A', \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $-i$ , which satisfy equations of which the first two assert that  $h_1$  is a homotopy between the "morphisms of differential graded algebras"

$$f_1 \quad \text{and} \quad g_1 : (A, m_1, m_2) \rightarrow (A', m'_1, m'_2).$$

Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. An  $A$ -polydule (called  $A_\infty$ -module over  $A$  in the literature) is a  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graded  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector space  $M$  endowed with graded morphisms

$$m_i^M : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow M, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ , satisfying equations whose first affirm that  $m_1^M$  is a differential and that  $m_2^M$  defines an action of the (strongly homotopically) associative algebra  $A$  whose compatibility with the multiplication of  $A$  is controlled by the higher order homotopy  $m_3^M$ . As for  $A_\infty$ -algebras, we have  $A_\infty$ -morphisms between  $A$ -polydules and homotopies between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms.

### Link to operad theory

Some arguments of the thesis are related to the theory of operads (for example, the obstruction theory of  $A_\infty$ -algebras (B.1)). We will not explicitly use the operad formalism in our statements (and their proofs), preferring a naive approach. Let us nevertheless recall some facts and references on this subject.

The Stasheff cell complexes  $\{K_i \times \Sigma_i\}_{i \geq 2}$  (see [Sta63a]) form a topological operad [May72]. The chain complexes associated with them therefore form a differential graded operad. This is an operad of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Differential graded operads were extensively studied in the early 90s [HS93], [GJ94], [GK94] to clarify the link between strict structures and structures up to homotopy [GK94], [Mar96], [Mar99], [Mar00]. With regard to the  $A_\infty$  structures, we will retain two results from the operads: *the operad of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is the minimal cofibrant model in the sense of M. Markl [Mar96] of the operad of associative algebras  $\text{Ass}$ ; the Koszul dual  $\text{Ass}^!$  of  $\text{Ass}$  is the co-operad of co-associative coalgebras.*

### Chapter 1 : a homotopy theory of $A_\infty$ -algebras

First recall a result from H. J. Munkholm. Let  $\text{DA}$  be the category of differential graded algebras (satisfying certain conditions on the grading and on the connectedness) and  $\text{Ho DA}$  the localization of  $\text{DA}$  with respect to quasi-isomorphisms. Let  $\text{DASH}$  be the category of differential graded algebras whose morphisms are the  $A_\infty$ -morphisms. Using the ideas of J. Stasheff and S. Halperin [SH70], H. J. Munkholm [Mun78] (see also [Mun76]) showed, first, that *the homotopy relation on  $\text{Hom}_{\text{DA}}(A, A')$ ,  $A, A' \in \text{DA}$ , (which is not an equivalence relation in general) extends to a relation*

over the morphism spaces  $\text{Hom}_{\text{DASH}}(A, A')$  which is an equivalence relation for any  $A$  and  $A'$ <sup>1</sup>, and secondly, that the category  $\text{HoDA}$  is equivalent to the quotient of  $\text{DASH}$  by this equivalence relation. In other words, even if it means increasing the number of morphisms between differential graded algebras, localization with respect to quasi-isomorphisms is equivalent to passing to the quotient with respect to homotopy. In the first part of this chapter, we will generalize the results of [Mun78] to  $A_\infty$ -algebras. An  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism such that  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism. We show the following results:

(Homotopy theorem) *The homotopy relation on  $A_\infty$ -morphisms is an equivalence relation (1.3.1.3 a).*

(Theorem of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms) *Every  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is invertible up to homotopy (1.3.1.3 b).*

The topological analogue of the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism theorem is due to M. Fuchs [Fuc76] (see also [Fuc65]). In his thesis [Pro85], A. Prouté proved the two theorems under conditions of scaling or connectedness (see also [Kad87]). The need to generalize these results is due to the fact that in the constructions of K. Fukaya et al. of  $A_\infty$ -algebras ( $A_\infty$ -categories), nonzero components can appear in any integer degree. In the general case, we will deduce the above theorems from the following results: *the bar construction  $B$  is an equivalence of categories between  $\text{Alg}_\infty$ , the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras, and the subcategory of cofibrant and fibrant objects of a model category  $\text{Cogc}$  of coalgebras (1.3.1.2). The bar construction matches the homotopy of  $A_\infty$ -morphisms to the left homotopy of  $\text{Cogc}$  between morphisms between cofibrant and fibrant objects (1.3.4.1) and the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms to weak equivalences (1.3.3.5).*<sup>2</sup>

The category  $\text{Cogc}$  in question is the category of cocomplete differential graded coalgebras. Let  $\text{Alg}$  be the category of differential graded algebras and  $\Omega : \text{Cogc} \rightarrow \text{Alg}$  the cobar construction. The model category structure of  $\text{Cogc}$  (1.3.1.2. a) is such that the pair of adjoint functors

$$(\Omega, B) : \text{Cogc} \rightarrow \text{Alg},$$

is a Quillen equivalence (1.3.1.2. b). The use of this pair of adjoint functors to study the category  $\text{Alg}[Qis^{-1}]$  dates back to the 1970s with the work of D. Husemoller, J. C. Moore and J. Stasheff [HMS74] (see also [EM66]). They consider augmented positively graded differential algebras, on the one hand and co-augmented positively graded and connected differential coalgebras, on the other hand, and show that the localization of the category of algebras with respect to quasi-isomorphisms is equivalent to the localization of the category of coalgebras with respect to quasi-isomorphisms. Without the assumptions about graduation or connectedness, their statement is no longer true. In the general case (1.3.1.2), we must replace the class of quasi-isomorphisms of  $\text{Cogc}$  by a class of morphisms (called weak equivalences) which is strictly contained in that of quasi-isomorphisms (1.3.5.1. c). We show that between two positively graded coalgebras, the weak equivalences are exactly the quasi-isomorphisms (see 1.3.5.1. e). Our results thus generalize [HMS74, Chap. II, Thm. 4.4 and Thm. 4.5].

Our proof that  $\text{Cogc}$  admits a model category structure (1.3.1.2) follows the ideas of V. Hinich [Hin01] inspired by those of Quillen [Qui67], [Qui69]. We lift the model category structure of  $\text{Alg}$

<sup>1</sup>this might be mistranslated. “la relation d’homotopie sur  $\text{Hom}_{\text{DA}}(A, A')$ ,  $A, A' \in \text{DA}$ , (qui n’est pas une relation d’équivalence en général) s’étend en une relation sur les espaces de morphismes  $\text{Hom}_{\text{DASH}}(A, A')$  qui est une relation d’équivalence quelles que soient  $A$  et  $A'$ ”

<sup>2</sup>Not sure how to translate this.. “La construction bar fait correspondre l’homotopie des  $A_\infty$ -morphisms à l’homotopie à gauche de  $\text{Cogc}$  entre morphismes entre objets cofibrants et fibrants (1.3.4.1) et les  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphismes aux équivalences faibles (1.3.3.5).”

along the adjunction  $(\Omega, B)$ . This adjunction is of the same type as the adjunction between the category of differential graded Lie algebras and the category of cocommutative differential graded coalgebras in rational homotopy. It comes from the Koszul duality between the operad  $\mathbf{Ass}$  and the co-operad of co-associative coalgebras.

The characterization of fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  can be interpreted as a consequence of the fact that the operad of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is the minimal cofibrant model in the sense of M. Markl [Mar96] of the operad of associative algebras. This fact implies that the obstruction to the construction by induction of the graded morphisms  $m_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , defining a  $A_\infty$ -structure on a graded object  $A$  is of the form “ $m_{n+1}$  must kill a certain cocycle (built from  $m_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ )” (see B.1.2). The condition which measures the obstruction to the construction by recurrence of  $A_\infty$ -morphisms is of the same type (B.1.5). We call the study of these obstructions the *obstruction theory* of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. This theory is the subject of the appendix (B.1).

At the end of chapter 1, we will re-prove (1.4.1.1) the “compatibility of homotopic  $A_\infty$  structures”: *let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and*

$$g : (V, d) \rightarrow (A, m_1^A)$$

*a homotopy equivalence of complexes. There exists an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $V$  such that  $m_1^V$  is equal to  $d$  and such that  $V$  and  $A$  are homotopic as  $A_\infty$ -algebras.* This result is well known. T. Kadeishvili [Kad80] and A. Prouté [Pro85] showed it in the case where  $d = 0$  and under assumptions on scaling and connectedness using obstruction methods. The general case is due to V. K. A. M. Gugenheim, L. A. Lambe and J. Stasheff [GLS91] who use the “tensor trick” invented by J. Huebschmann [Hue86]. The essential point of their proof is that the perturbation lemma [Gug72] is compatible with an additional structure (coalgebra in our case). On this subject, see also [HK91], [GL89] and the historical reminders of the section 1.4. Our proof of “homotopic compatibility” (section 1.4.1.1) will be based on obstruction theory (B.1). “Homotopy compatibility” implies that every  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  admits a *minimal model*, i.e., an  $A_\infty$  structure on the homology  $H^*A$  such that  $H^*A$  and  $A$  are homotopic as  $A_\infty$ -algebras (1.4.1.4). The link between a certain minimal model obtained by our method and that obtained by the perturbation lemma [GLS91] is described in (1.4.2.1).

The “minimality” of the model  $H^*A$  above refers to the fact that the tensor coalgebra  $B(H^*A)$  is a minimal model (in the sense of H. J. Baues and J.-M. Lemaire [BL77]) of the coalgebra  $BA$ .

## Chapter 2 : a homotopy theory of polydules

Let  $A$  be an *augmented*  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Recall that in this thesis the structures commonly called  $A_\infty$ -modules over  $A$  are called  *$A$ -polydules* (“poly” because the structure is equipped with several multiplications).

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  whose objects are the strictly unital  $A$ -polydules. We adapt for this the methods of homotopic algebra in chapter 1 to  $A$ -polydules. The derived category from an  $A_\infty$ -algebra which is not endowed with an augmentation will be studied in chapter 4.

Let  $C$  be a cocomplete co-augmented differential graded coalgebra and  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  the category of cocomplete counital differential graded  $C$ -comodules. We construct (2.2.2.2) a model category structure on  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  which is such that, if  $A$  is an augmented differential graded algebra and  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  an admissible acyclic twisting cochain, the couple of adjoint functors “twisted tensor products” (2.2.1)

$$(- \otimes_\tau A, ? \otimes_\tau C) : \mathbf{Comc} C \rightarrow \mathbf{Mod} A$$



is a Quillen equivalence. The “twisted tensor product” functors here replace the bar and cobar constructions of the previous chapter. The homotopy category  $\mathrm{Ho\,Comc}\,C$  (see appendix A) is therefore equivalent to the derived category

$$\mathcal{D}A = \mathrm{Ho\,Mod}\,A.$$

In [HMS74], D. Husemoller, J. C. Moore and J. Stasheff proved a slightly more general result (Theorem 5.15) but under assumptions on scaling and connectedness. We will not consider extended algebras and coalgebras here (see [HMS74]), restricting ourselves to the separate study of (co)algebras and their (co)modules. Let us just notice that our result (2.2.2.2) generalizes the specialization of theorem 5.15 of [HMS74] to the subcategory formed by the extended algebras  $(M, A, 0)$ , where  $A$  is a fixed algebra and  $M$  an  $A$ -module, and in its image in the category of extended coalgebras.

We then study the fibrant objects of  $\mathrm{Comc}\,C$  for a certain class of coalgebras  $C$ . Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra and  $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$  the category of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules whose morphisms are the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms. Let  $B^+A$  be the bar construction co-augmented by the reduction  $\bar{A}$  of  $A$ . When  $C$  is a coalgebra isomorphic to  $B^+A$ , we show (2.4.1.3) using obstruction theory (B.2) that *an object of  $\mathrm{Comc}\,C$  is fibrant if and only if it is a direct factor of an almost cofree object*. As all the objects of  $\mathrm{Comc}\,C$  are cofibrant, the subcategory of cofibrant and fibrant objects is the essential image of the bar construction of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules. We deduce (2.4.2.2) that the derived category

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A = \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A[\{Qis\}^{-1}]$$

is equivalent to the quotient of the category  $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$  by the homotopy relation (this proves the theorem of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms for  $A$ -polydules). The triangulated structure of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  will be studied in section (2.4.3).

In the section 2.5, we study, by the same methods, the derived category of strictly unital bipolydules (called  $A_\infty$ -bimodules in the literature) over two augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras. We will use the results of this section in the second part of the thesis which concerns  $A_\infty$ -categories.

### Chapter 3 : Units

An associative  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebra  $(A, \mu)$  is *unital* if it is equipped with a morphism  $\eta : \mathbb{K} \rightarrow A$  satisfying the relations

$$\mu(\eta \otimes 1) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \mu(1 \otimes \eta) = 1.$$

There are several generalizations of the notion of unitality to  $A_\infty$ -algebras. We study two of them: *strict unitality* (already present in the topological version of J. Stasheff [Sta63a]) and *homological unitality*. Strict unitality is the notion that will allow us to generalize certain classical properties of unital algebras to  $A_\infty$ -algebras. The more general homological unitality appears in the geometric examples [Fuk93]. We show that from a homotopy point of view there is no difference between these two possible generalizations of the notion of unitality. More precisely, we will show the following result: let  $(\mathrm{Alg}_\infty)_{hu}$  be the category of homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphisms are the homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms and  $(\mathrm{Alg}_\infty)_{su}$  the category of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphisms are the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms. *The categories  $(\mathrm{Alg}_\infty)_{hu}$  and  $(\mathrm{Alg}_\infty)_{su}$  become equivalent after passing to homotopy (3.2.4.4)*. The proof of this result will be based on an obstruction theory of minimal  $A_\infty$ -structures (B.4) and on the existence of a strictly unital minimal model for strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras (3.2.4.1).

Recently, K. Fukaya [FOOO01], [Fuk01b], P. Seidel [Sei], A. Lazarev [Laz02] and V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02] have studied the problem of units independently. V. Lyubashenko's generalization of the notion of unitality specializes to our notion of homological unitality if we work over a field (V. Lyubashenko works over any commutative ring).

## Chapter 4 : the derived category

Here, we define the derived category from an arbitrary  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  (not necessarily strictly unital). We will show that, when  $A$  is strictly unital, its derived category admits the following four descriptions (4.1.3.1):

D1. the triangulated subcategory  $\text{Tria } A$  of the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A^+)$  (where  $A^+$  is the augmentation of  $A$  and  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A^+)$  is defined in chapter 2),

D2. the category

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A = \text{Mod}_\infty A / \sim$$

where  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  is the category of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules and  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation,

D3. the localized category

$$(\text{Mod}_\infty A)[Qis^{-1}]$$

where  $Qis$  is the class of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ ,

D4. the localized category

$$(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A)[Qis^{-1}]$$

where  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$  is the non-full subcategory of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  whose morphisms are the strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms.

We will show (4.1.3.8) that if  $A$  is a unital differential graded algebra, the derived category  $\mathcal{D}A$  (see for example [Kel94a]) is equivalent to the categories defined above.

## Chapter 5 : preliminaries on $A_\infty$ -categories.

The notion of  $A_\infty$ -category is a natural generalization of that of  $A_\infty$ -algebra. At the beginning of the 1990s, the work of K. Fukaya [Fuk93] (see also [Fuk01b]) showed that it appears naturally in the study of Floer homology. Inspired by these works, M. Kontsevich, in his talk [Kon95] at the international congress, gave a conjectural interpretation of mirror symmetry as the “shadow” of an equivalence between the derived categories of two  $A_\infty$ -categories of geometric origin (see also [PZ98] where this conjecture was demonstrated for elliptic curves). In the rest of this thesis, we generalize to the  $A_\infty$ -categorical framework the fundamental constructions of category theory: the Yoneda functor, the categories of functors, the equivalences of categories, etc., and prove some of the results stated or implied in [Kon98]. For this, we will use or adapt certain methods from the first part of the thesis.

An  $A_\infty$ -category is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra with several objects, and conversely, an  $A_\infty$ -algebra is a  $A_\infty$ -category with one object. The problems raised by the increase in the number of objects are numerous and the generalization of the results of the previous chapters is sometimes very technical (for example for the homotopy between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms). We introduce a bicategory  $\mathcal{C}$  whose

objects are sets. As  $\mathbf{C}$  is a bicategory, for any set  $\mathbb{O}$ , the category of morphisms  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  is a monoidal category (see [ML98, Chap. XII, §6]). We define (5.1.2.1) a small  $A_\infty$ -category whose set of objects is in bijection with a set  $\mathbb{O}$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . We then define the  $A_\infty$ -functors and the differential graded categories  $\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules and  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -strictly unital bipolydules ( $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories). A key lemma which will be useful for the construction of the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor (chapter 7) is demonstrated in (5.3.0.1).

## Chapter 6 : the torsion of $A_\infty$ -categories.

In this chapter, we generalize to  $A_\infty$ -algebras a torsion technique well known in deformation theory (for an overview, see for example [Hue99]). Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category. Consider the generalized Maurer-Cartan equation

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} m_i(x \otimes \dots \otimes x) = 0.$$

We show (6.1.2 and 6.2.4) that a solution  $x$  of this equation (when it makes sense) gives a new  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}_x$  called the twist of  $\mathcal{A}$  by  $x$ . The twist of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is due to K. Fukaya who introduced it (as well as that of  $L_\infty$ -algebras) in [Fuk01b] and [Fuk01a] for the study of  $A_\infty$ -deformations. Our formulas for the twisted compositions  $m_i^x$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of  $\mathcal{A}_x$  are the same (except for equivalent signs) as in [Fuk01b] but the proof that they well-define an  $A_\infty$ -category structure is different. We then describe the torsion of  $A_\infty$ -functors (6.1.3 and 6.2.5) and of (bi)polydules (6.1.4 and 6.2.6) by solutions of the Maurer-Cartan equation. We also show that if an  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f$  induces a quasi-isomorphism on the morphism spaces, its torsion  $f_x$  also induces a quasi-isomorphism on the morphism spaces (6.1.3.4).

The twist will be useful in chapters 7 and 8.

## Chapter 7 : the $A_\infty$ -Yoneda functor and twisted objects.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a category. Recall that the Yoneda functor is the functor

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{Mod } \mathcal{A}, \quad A \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(-, A).$$

In this chapter, we raise this functor into a  $A_\infty$ -functor (7.1.0.1)

$$y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}, \quad A \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(-, A),$$

where  $\mathcal{A}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -category. If  $\mathcal{A}$  is strictly unital, we show that the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y$  is strictly unital and that it is factorized by the  $A_\infty$ -category of twisted objects  $\text{tw} \mathcal{A}$  (7.1.0.4). The compositions of the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{tw} \mathcal{A}$  are obtained by torsion (chapter 6). If  $\mathcal{G}$  is a unital differential graded category, the (differential graded) category of twisted objects is due to A. I. Bondal and M. M. Kapranov [BK91] (they notate it  $\text{Pr-Tr}^+ \mathcal{G}$ ). The purpose of [BK91] is to overcome a deficiency of the axioms of triangulated categories to describe derived categories [Ver77]: the cone is not functorial. Rather than triangulated categories, they consider pre-triangulated categories described using the category of twisted objects and show the following equivalence of categories: let  $\mathcal{E}$  be a pre-triangulated category ( $H^0 \mathcal{E}$  is then triangulated). Let  $\mathcal{G}$  be a full subcategory of  $\mathcal{E}$ . The triangulated subcategory  $\text{tria} \mathcal{G} \subset H^0 \mathcal{E}$  generated by  $\mathcal{G}$  is equivalent to the triangulated category  $H^0(\text{Pr-Tr}^+ \mathcal{G})$ . In the  $A_\infty$  case, we have the same results: we show (7.4) that if  $\mathcal{A}$  is a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category, the categories

$$H^0 \text{tw} \mathcal{A} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{tria} \mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$$

are equivalent (as stated in [Kon95]). Moreover, we show (section 7.6) that any algebraic triangulated category which is generated by a set of objects is  $A_\infty$ -pre-triangulated, i.e., it is equivalent to  $H^0 \text{tw} \mathcal{A}$ , for some  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category. The category  $\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  is differential graded and the  $A_\infty$ -Yoneda functor  $y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  induces (7.4.0.1) a quasi-isomorphism on morphism spaces. We deduce that the image  $y(\mathcal{A}) \subset \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  is a unital differential graded category which is quasi-isomorphic to  $\mathcal{A}$ . This shows that from a homological point of view, the study of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories (and even homologically unital, by the chapter 3) amounts to the study of unital differential graded categories. Concerning differential graded categories and their derived categories, we refer to [Kel94a], [Kel99].

## Chapter 8 : The $A_\infty$ -category of $A_\infty$ -functors.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories. We define (8.1.1 and 8.1.3) an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  whose objects are strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . The difficulty consists in defining the higher compositions of the morphisms between  $A_\infty$ -functors. For this, we will use the torsion method from chapter 6. This  $A_\infty$ -category is functorial in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  (8.1.2). We deduce a 2-category  $\text{cat}_\infty$  whose objects are the small strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories and the morphism spaces  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  are the categories

$$\text{cat}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) = H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}), \quad \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} \in \text{Obj cat}_\infty.$$

We characterize (8.2.2.3) then the elements

$$H \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(f, g), \quad f, g : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

which become isomorphisms  $f \rightarrow g$  in the category  $\text{cat}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . The proof of this characterization will use the existence of a *generalized  $A_\infty$ -Yoneda functor* (8.2.1)

$$z : \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

which induces a quasi-isomorphism in the morphism spaces.

The  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  was constructed independently by K. Fukaya [Fuk01b], V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02] and M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman [KS02a], [KS02b]. Although obtained by different methods, the compositions of  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  of [Lyu02] are the same as ours.

## Chapter 9 : $A_\infty$ -equivalences.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category. In (9.1), we raise the notion of an isomorphism from  $H^0 \mathcal{A}$  to  $\mathcal{A}$ . We then show that an  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence if and only if  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism and if it induces an equivalence of categories (in the classical sense) between  $H^0 \mathcal{A}$  and  $H^0 \mathcal{B}$  (9.2). Other proofs of this characterization (announced in [Kon98]) can be found in [Fuk01b] and [Lyu02].

# Chapter 1

## Homotopy Theory of $A_\infty$ -algebras

### Introduction

Let us recall three classical results on  $A_\infty$ -algebras:

1. (*Homotopy relation*) The relation of homotopy on  $A_\infty$ -morphisms is an equivalence relation (1.3.1.3 a).
2. ( *$A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism*) Any  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is invertible up to homotopy (1.3.1.3 b).
3. (*Minimal model*) Every  $A_\infty$ -algebra admits a minimal model (1.4.1.4).

In the literature, the results 1 and 2 are proved for  $A_\infty$ -algebras satisfying certain conditions on their grading or their connectedness (see the references appearing in the body of the chapter). The goal of this chapter is to generalize them to any  $A_\infty$ -algebras.

### Chapter Plan

The chapter is divided into four sections. In section 1.1, we fix notations and we define free algebras and tensor coalgebras.

In section 1.2, we define  $A_\infty$ -algebras,  $A_\infty$ -morphisms and homotopies between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms. We recall the bar and cobar constructions (1.2.2).

In section 1.3, we show the main result (1.3.1.2) of this chapter:

*The category  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  of cocomplete differential graded coalgebras admits a model category structure which makes it Quillen-equivalent to the model category  $\mathbf{Alg}$  of differential graded algebras. All objects of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  are cofibrant and the fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  are those which, as graded coalgebras, are isomorphic to reduced tensor coalgebras.*

The proof of the fact that the category  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  admits such a structure was inspired by the work of V. Hinich [Hin01]. We consider filtered objects and study in this framework the properties of the bar and cobar constructions. The characterization of cofibrant objects will be immediate because cofibrations are injections. The characterization of fibrant objects will be a deeper result,

a consequence of theorem (1.3.3.1): *the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $\text{Alg}_\infty$  admits a structure of “model category without limits” whose class of weak equivalences is formed by  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms.*

Our proof of this result will be entirely based on obstruction theory (see appendix B.1). It can therefore be interpreted as a consequence of the fact that the operad of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is a cofibrant minimal model in the sense of M. Markl [Mar96] for the operad of associative algebras.

The  $A_\infty$ -algebras are identified by the bar construction with the fibrant and cofibrant objects of  $\text{Cogc}$ . The results 1 and 2 cited above will then appear as special cases of fundamental results of Quillen’s homotopic algebra (see appendix A).

In the section 1.4, we show (1.4.1.4) result 3 (minimal model). Our proof will use obstruction theory. Then, we compare (1.4.2.1) a minimal model obtained in this way with one obtained due to the perturbation lemma (see for example [HK91]).

## 1.1 Reminders and notations

### 1.1.1 Differential Graded objects

We fix notations that we will use throughout this chapter.

#### The basic category

Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a field. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be an abelian  $\mathbb{K}$ -linear, semi-simple, cocomplete category with exact filtered colimits (i.e. a semi-simple Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -category). We further assume that  $\mathcal{C}$  is endowed with the structure of a  $\mathbb{K}$ -bilinear monoidal category given by the functor

$$\otimes : \mathcal{C} \times \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{C},$$

a unit object  $e$ , and associativity and unitality constraints

$$X \otimes (Y \otimes Z) \simeq (X \otimes Y) \otimes Z, \quad X \otimes e \simeq X \simeq e \otimes X, \quad X, Y, Z \in \mathcal{C}.$$

We suppose that for all objects  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}$ , the functors  $X \otimes -$  and  $- \otimes X$  are exact and commute with filtered colimits.

The category of  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces satisfies the above hypotheses. The reason why we work in a more general framework is the natural appearance of other examples in the study of  $A_\infty$ -categories (see chapter 5).

#### Graded objects

A *graded object* (in  $\mathcal{C}$ ) is a sequence  $M = (M^p)_{p \in \mathbb{Z}}$  of objects in  $\mathcal{C}$ . Let  $M$  and  $L$  be two graded objects. The *category*  $\mathcal{Gr}\mathcal{C}$  of graded objects has for the space of morphisms from  $M$  to  $L$  the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded vector space with components

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{Gr}\mathcal{C}}(M, L)^r = \prod_p \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(M^p, L^{p+r}), \quad r \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

We call the elements of the  $r$ -th component *graded morphisms of degree  $r$* . The *tensor product* of two graded objects  $M$  and  $L$  has for components

$$(M \otimes L)^n = \bigoplus_{p+q=n} M^p \otimes L^q, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Let  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  and  $g : L \rightarrow L'$  be two graded morphisms of  $r$  and  $s$ . The *tensor product*

$$f \otimes g : M \otimes L \rightarrow M' \otimes L'$$

is a morphism of degree  $r + s$  whose  $n$ -th component is induced by the morphisms

$$(-1)^{ps} f^p \otimes g^q : M^p \otimes L^q \rightarrow M'^{p+r} \otimes L'^{q+s}, \quad p + q = n.$$

The unit object for the graded tensor product is the graded object of which all the components are zero, except the 0-th, which is  $e$ . We also denote this by  $e$ . The category  $\mathcal{GrC}$  is thus equipped with the structure of a monoidal category. We define the *suspension functor*  $S : \mathcal{GrC} \rightarrow \mathcal{GrC}$  by

$$(SM)^i = M^{i+1}, \quad i \in \mathbf{Z}.$$

We denote

$$s_M : M \rightarrow SM$$

the *graded functorial morphism* of degree  $-1$  with components

$$s_M^i = \mathbf{1}_{M^i} : M^i \rightarrow (SM)^{i-1}, \quad i \in \mathbf{Z}.$$

The morphism  $s^{-1}$  is denoted by  $\omega$ . Note the equality

$$\omega^{\otimes i} \circ s^{\otimes i} = (-1)^{\frac{i(i-1)}{2}} \mathbf{1}_{M^{\otimes i}}.$$

### Differential graded objects

A *differential graded object* (or *complex*) is a pair  $(M, d)$ , where  $M$  is a graded object and  $d$  is a *differential*, that is, an endomorphism of  $M$  of degree  $+1$ , such that  $d^2 = 0$ . The *subobject*  $Z^i M = \ker d^i$  of  $M^i$  is the object of *cycles* of degree  $i$  of the complex  $M$ . The *subobject*  $B^i M = \operatorname{Im} d^{i-1}$  of  $Z^i M$  is the object of *boundaries* of degree  $i$  in the complex  $M$ . Let  $(M, d_M)$  and  $(L, d_L)$  be two complexes, the space of graded morphisms  $\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(M, L)$  with the differential  $\delta$  given componentwise by

$$\begin{aligned} \delta^r : \operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(M, L)^r &\rightarrow \operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(M, L)^{r+1}, & r \in \mathbf{Z}. \\ f &\mapsto d_L \circ f - (-1)^r f \circ d_M \end{aligned}$$

The *category*  $\mathcal{CC}$  has for objects complexes and for morphism spaces

$$\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{CC}}(M, L) = Z^0(\operatorname{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(M, L), \delta).$$

If  $M$  and  $L$  are two complexes, we equip the graded tensor product  $M \otimes L$  with the differential

$$d_{M \otimes L} = d_M \otimes \mathbf{1}_L + \mathbf{1}_M \otimes d_L.$$

We have thus equipped  $\mathcal{CC}$  with the structure of a monoidal category with a graded unit object  $e$  with zero differential. If  $M$  is a complex, we endow its suspension  $SM$  with the differential

$$d_{SM} = -s_M \circ d_M \circ s_M^{-1}.$$

The functor *homology*  $H : \mathcal{CC} \rightarrow \mathcal{GrC}$  sends a complex  $M$  to the graded object  $HM$  with components

$$H^i M = Z^i M / B^i M, \quad i \in \mathbf{Z}.$$

A *quasi-isomorphism* of  $\mathcal{CC}$  is a morphism which induces an isomorphism on homology. A complex is *acyclic* if it is quasi-isomorphic to the zero object. Two morphisms of complexes  $f, g : M \rightarrow L$  are *homotopic* if there exists a morphism  $r : M \rightarrow L$  of degree  $-1$  such that  $\delta(r) = f - g$ . Homotopy is an equivalence relation. The *category*  $\mathcal{HC}$  has for objects complexes and for the space of morphisms from  $M$  to  $L$  homotopy classes of morphisms in the category  $\mathcal{CC}$  :

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{HC}}(M, L) = H^0(\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(M, L), \delta).$$

We denote (again) by  $H : \mathcal{HC} \rightarrow \mathcal{GrC}$  the functor induced by the homology functor.

### 1.1.2 Algebras and coalgebras

#### Algebras

Let  $\mathbf{M}$  be one of the categories  $\mathbf{C}$ ,  $\mathcal{GrC}$  or  $\mathcal{CC}$ . An *algebra*  $(A, \mu)$  in  $\mathbf{M}$  is an object  $A$  equipped with an associative multiplication  $\mu : A \otimes A \rightarrow A$  (and of degree 0 if  $\mathbf{M} = \mathcal{GrC}$ ). Define  $\mu^{(2)} = \mu$ , and for all  $n \geq 3$ ,  $\mu^{(n)} : A^{\otimes n} \rightarrow A$  by

$$\mu^{(n)} = \mu(1 \otimes \mu^{(n-1)}).$$

For  $n \geq 1$ , we call  $\mathrm{cok} \mu^{(n+1)}$  the *algebra of  $n$ -irreducibles* of  $A$ .

Let  $f, g : A \rightarrow B$  be two morphisms of algebras. An  $(f, g)$ -*derivation* is a morphism  $D : A \rightarrow B$  satisfying the Leibniz rule

$$D \circ \mu = \mu \circ (f \otimes D + D \otimes g).$$

A *derivation* for an algebra  $A$  is a  $(1_A, 1_A)$ -derivation. <sup>1</sup>

Let  $V$  be a graded in  $\mathbf{M}$ . The *reduced tensor algebra over  $V$*  is the object

$$\overline{TV} = \bigoplus_{i \geq 1} V^{\otimes i}$$

endowed with the multiplication  $\mu$  whose components

$$V^{\otimes i} \otimes V^{\otimes j} \rightarrow V^{\otimes i+j} \rightarrow \overline{TV}$$

are given by the associativity constraint of the monoidal category  $\mathbf{M}$ . An algebra  $A$  of  $\mathbf{M}$  is *free* if it is isomorphic to  $\overline{TV}$  for an object  $V$  in  $\mathbf{M}$ . We thus have  $V \simeq \mathrm{cok} \mu_A$ .

**Lemma 1.1.2.1** (Universal property of tensor algebra).

Let  $(A, \mu)$  be an algebra. For  $n \geq 1$ , we denote  $j_n : V^{\otimes n} \rightarrow \overline{T}(V)$  the canonical injection.

- a. The map  $f \mapsto f \circ j_1$  is a bijection from the set of algebra morphisms  $\overline{T}(V) \rightarrow A$  to the set of morphisms  $V \rightarrow A$  in  $\mathbf{M}$  (of degree 0 if  $\mathbf{M} = \mathcal{GrC}$ ). The inverse map associates to  $g : V \rightarrow A$  the algebra morphism  $\mathrm{mor}(g) : \overline{TV} \rightarrow A$  whose  $n$ -th component is

$$V^{\otimes n} \xrightarrow{g^{\otimes n}} A^{\otimes n} \xrightarrow{\mu^{(n)}} A, \quad n \geq 1.$$

---

<sup>1</sup>This recovers the usual notion of a derivation  $d : A \rightarrow A$  on an algebra  $A$ .



- b. Let  $f, g : A \rightarrow B$  be two algebra morphisms. The map  $D \mapsto D \circ j_1$  is a bijection from the set of  $(f, g)$ -derivations to the set of morphisms  $V \rightarrow A$  in  $\mathbf{M}$ . The inverse map associates to  $h : V \rightarrow A$  the  $(f, g)$ -derivation  $\text{der}(h) : TV \rightarrow A$  whose  $n$ -th component is

$$\mu^{(n)} \circ \left( \sum_{l+1+j=n} (f^{\otimes l} \otimes h \otimes g^{\otimes j}) \right), \quad n \geq 1.$$

□

A *graded algebra* (resp. *differential graded algebra*) is an algebra in the category  $\mathbf{GrC}$  (resp. the category  $\mathbf{CC}$ ). We denote by  $\mathbf{Alg}$  the category of differential graded algebras. A morphism in  $\mathbf{Alg}$  is a *quasi-isomorphism* if it induces an isomorphism on homology. A differential graded algebra is *almost free* if it is free as a graded algebra. Two morphisms  $f, g : A \rightarrow B$  of  $\mathbf{Alg}$  are *homotopic* if there exists a  $(f, g)$ -derivation  $H : A \rightarrow B$  graded of degree  $-1$  such that

$$f - g = dH + Hd.$$

It will follow from proposition A.13 applied to example 1.3.1.1 that, if the algebra  $A$  is almost free, the homotopy relation is an equivalence relation on the set of morphisms of algebras from  $A$  to  $B$ .

### Coalgebras

A *coalgebra* in  $\mathbf{M}$  is an object  $C$  equipped with a coassociative comultiplication  $\Delta : C \rightarrow C \otimes C$ , i.e.  $(\Delta \otimes \mathbf{1})\Delta = (\mathbf{1} \otimes \Delta)\Delta$ . Define  $\Delta^{(2)} = \Delta$  and, for any  $n \geq 3$ ,  $\Delta^{(n)} : C \rightarrow C^{\otimes n}$  by

$$\Delta^{(n)} = (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes n-2} \otimes \Delta) \circ \Delta^{(n-1)}.$$

Let  $n \geq 1$ . The kernel  $C_{[n]} = \ker \Delta^{(n+1)}$  is a sub-coalgebra of  $C$ ; we call it the *sub-coalgebra of  $n$ -primitives* of  $C$ . The increasing sequence of sub-coalgebras

$$C_{[1]} \subset C_{[2]} \subset C_{[3]} \subset \cdots$$

is the *primitive filtration* of a coalgebra  $C$ . A coalgebra  $C$  is *cocomplete* if

$$\text{colim } C_{[i]} = C.$$

Let  $f$  and  $g : C \rightarrow B$  be two morphisms of coalgebras. A  $(f, g)$ -*coderivation* is a morphism  $D : C \rightarrow B$  satisfying the dual Leibniz rule

$$\Delta \circ D = (f \otimes D + D \otimes g) \circ \Delta.$$

A *coderivation* of  $C$  is a  $(\mathbf{1}_C, \mathbf{1}_C)$ -coderivation.

Let  $V$  be an object in  $\mathbf{M}$ . A *reduced tensor coalgebra over  $V$*  is an object

$$\overline{T^c}V = \bigoplus_{i \geq 1} V^{\otimes i}$$

endowed with a comultiplication whose  $n$ -th component

$$V^{\otimes n} \longrightarrow \bigoplus_{i+j=n} V^{\otimes i} \otimes V^{\otimes j} \longrightarrow \overline{T^c}V \otimes \overline{T^c}V,$$

is the sum of the morphisms  $V^{\otimes n} \rightarrow V^{\otimes i} \otimes V^{\otimes j}$  given by the associativity constraint from the monoidal structure of  $\mathbf{M}$ . Note that if  $C$  is isomorphic to a reduced tensor coalgebra, it is isomorphic to  $\overline{T^c}(C_{[1]})$ . Reduced tensor coalgebras are cocomplete.

**Lemma 1.1.2.2** (Universal property of tensor coalgebras).

Let  $C$  be a cocomplete coalgebra. For  $n \geq 1$ , we denote by  $p_n : \overline{T^c}(V) \rightarrow V^{\otimes n}$  the canonical projection

- a. The map  $f \mapsto p_1 \circ f$  is a bijection from the set of morphisms of coalgebras to the set of morphisms  $C \rightarrow V$  in  $\mathbf{M}$  (of degree 0 if  $\mathbf{M} = \mathcal{GrC}$ ). The inverse map associates to  $g : C \rightarrow V$  a coalgebra morphism  $\text{mor}(g) : C \rightarrow \overline{T^c}V$  where the  $n$ -th component is

$$C \xrightarrow{\Delta^{(n)}} C^{\otimes n} \xrightarrow{g^{\otimes n}} V^{\otimes n}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

- b. Let  $f, g : C \rightarrow \overline{T^c}V$  be two coalgebra morphisms. The map  $D \mapsto p_1 \circ D$  is a bijection from the set of  $(f, g)$ -coderivations  $C \rightarrow \overline{T^c}V$  to the set of morphisms  $C \rightarrow V$ . The inverse map associates to  $h : C \rightarrow V$  a  $(f, g)$ -coderivation  $\text{cod}(h) : C \rightarrow \overline{T^c}V$  where the  $n$ -th component is

$$\left( \sum_{l+1+j=n} (f^{\otimes l} \otimes h \otimes g^{\otimes j}) \right) \circ \Delta^{(n)}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

□

**Remark 1.1.2.3.** The canonical isomorphism

$$e \xrightarrow{\sim} e \otimes e$$

makes  $C = e$  a coalgebra. It is not cocomplete. There is no nonzero morphism  $C \rightarrow V$  that lifts to a morphism of coalgebras  $C \rightarrow \overline{T^c}V$ .

We denote by  $\mathbf{Cog}$  the category of differential graded coalgebras and by  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  the subcategory of  $\mathbf{Cog}$  formed by the cocomplete coalgebras. Two morphisms  $f, g : C \rightarrow B$  of differential graded coalgebras are *homotopic* if there exists a graded  $(f, g)$ -coderivation  $H : C \rightarrow B$  of degree  $-1$  such that

$$f - g = dH + Hd.$$

It will follow from Theorem 1.3.1.2 and Lemma A.12 that, if the graded coalgebra underlying  $B$  is isomorphic to a reduced graded tensor coalgebra, then homotopy is an equivalence relation on the set of coalgebra morphisms from  $C$  to  $B$ .

## 1.2 $A_\infty$ -algebras and $A_\infty$ -coalgebras

### 1.2.1 Definitions

**Definition 1.2.1.1.** Let  $n$  be an integer  $\geq 1$ . An  $A_n$ -algebra is an object  $A$  of  $\mathcal{GrC}$  equipped with a family of graded morphisms

$$m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $2 - i$  satisfying, for all  $1 \leq m \leq n$ , the equation

$$(*_m) \quad \sum (-1)^{jk+l} m_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0$$

in  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(A^{\otimes m}, A)$ , where the integers  $i, j, k, l$  are such that  $j + k + l = m$  and  $i = j + 1 + l$ . An  $A_\infty$ -algebra (or *strongly homotopy associative algebra*) is an object  $A$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}$  equipped with graded morphisms  $m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of degree  $2 - i$  satisfying the equation  $(*_m)$  for all  $m \geq 1$ .

**Definition 1.2.1.2.** An  $A_n$ -morphism of  $A_n$ -algebras  $f : A \rightarrow B$  is a family of graded morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow B, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $1 - i$  satisfying, for all  $1 \leq m \leq n$ , the equation

$$(**_m) \quad \sum (-1)^{jk+l} f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = \sum (-1)^s m_r(f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r})$$

in  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_r\mathcal{C}}(A^{\otimes m}, B)$ , where the integers  $i, j, k, l$  in the left sum are such that  $j + k + l = m$  and  $i = j + 1 + l$  and

$$s = \sum_{2 \leq u \leq r} \left( (1 - i_u) \sum_{1 \leq v \leq u} i_v \right).$$

An  $A_n$ -morphism  $f$  is *strict* if  $f_i = 0$  for all  $i \geq 2$ . A *composition* of an  $A_n$ -morphism  $f : A \rightarrow B$  with an  $A_n$ -morphism  $g : B \rightarrow C$  is defined by

$$(gf)_m = \sum_r \sum_{i_1 + \dots + i_r = m} (-1)^s g_r(f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r})$$

as a morphism from  $A^{\otimes m}$  to  $C$ , where  $s$  is the same sign as before. The *identity* of an  $A_n$ -algebra  $A$  is the  $A_n$ -morphism such that  $f_1 = \mathbf{1}_A$  and  $f_i = 0$  if  $2 \leq i \leq n$ . An  $A_\infty$ -morphism is a family of graded morphisms  $f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow B$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of degree  $1 - i$  satisfying the equation  $(**_m)$  for all  $m \geq 1$ . For the  $A_\infty$ -algebras, the components of the composition and identity are defined by the same formulas as for the  $A_n$ -algebras.

It will result from section 1.2.2 that we thus obtain a category.

Denote by  $\text{Alg}_\infty$  the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Likewise, for all  $n \geq 1$ , we obtain a category  $\text{Alg}_n$  of  $A_n$ -algebras.

**Remark 1.2.1.3.** The definition of  $A_\infty$ -algebras implies the following formulas which explain the other name of an  $A_\infty$ -algebra: strongly homotopically associative. The equality

$$(*_1) \quad m_1 m_1 = 0$$

shows that  $(A, m_1)$  is a complex. The equality

$$(*_2) \quad m_1 m_2 = m_2 (m_1 \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes m_1)$$

of morphisms  $A^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow A$  means that the differential  $m_1$  is a derivation for the multiplication  $m_2$ . The equality

$$(*_3) \quad m_2(m_2 \otimes \mathbf{1} - \mathbf{1} \otimes m_2) = m_1 m_3 + m_3 (m_1 \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes m_1 \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes m_1)$$

of morphisms  $A^{\otimes 3} \rightarrow A$  expresses that the lack of associativity of  $m_2$  is equal to the boundary of  $m_3$  in the complex

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_r\mathcal{C}}((A, m_1)^{\otimes 3}, (A, m_1)).$$

This means that the graded object  $A$  endowed with the multiplication  $m_2$  is an algebra whose multiplication is associative up to homotopy.

Similarly, the definition of an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : A \rightarrow B$  implies the following formulas. The equality

$$(**_1) \quad f_1 m_1 = m_1 f_1$$

shows that the graded morphism  $f_1$  is a morphism of complexes. The equality

$$(**_2) \quad f_1 m_2 = m_2 (f_1 \otimes f_1) + m_1 f_2 + f_2 (m_1 \otimes \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \otimes m_1)$$

means that the lack of compatibility of  $f_1$  with the multiplications of  $A$  and  $B$  are measured by the boundary of  $f_2$  in

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}((A, m_1)^{\otimes 2}, (B, m_1)).$$

**Remark 1.2.1.4.** If  $(V, d)$  is a complex, the morphisms

$$m_1 = d, \quad m_i = 0 \quad \text{for } i \geq 2$$

define an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $V$ . The category  $\mathcal{CC}$  of complex is a non-full subcategory of  $\mathrm{Alg}_\infty$ .

**Remark 1.2.1.5.** If  $((A, d), m)$  is a differential graded algebra, the morphisms

$$m_1 = d, \quad m_2 = m, \quad m_i = 0 \quad \text{for } i \geq 3$$

define an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $A$ . Conversely, if in an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ , the multiplications  $m_i$  are zero for  $i \geq 3$ , the complex  $(A, m_1)$  equipped with multiplication  $m_2 : A \otimes A \rightarrow A$  is a differential graded algebra. The category  $\mathrm{Alg}$  of differential graded algebras is a non-full subcategory of  $\mathrm{Alg}_\infty$ .

**Definition 1.2.1.6.** An  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism such that  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism of complexes.

**Definition 1.2.1.7.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $A \rightarrow A'$ . A homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$  is a family of morphisms

$$h_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow B, \quad 1 \leq i,$$

of degree  $-i$  satisfying, for all  $1 \leq n$ , the equation  $(**_n)$

$$\begin{aligned} f_n - g_n &= \sum (-1)^s m_{r+1+t}(f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r} \otimes h_k \otimes g_{j_1} \otimes \dots \otimes g_{j_t}) \\ &\quad + \sum (-1)^{j_k+l} h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) \end{aligned}$$

in  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}}(A^{\otimes n}, B)$ , where the sum of the integers  $i_1, \dots, i_r, k, j_1, \dots, j_t$  is  $n$ , where  $j + k + l = n$  and where

$$s = t + \sum_{1 \leq \alpha \leq t} (1 - j_\alpha)(n - \sum_{u \geq \alpha} j_u) + k \sum_{1 \leq u \leq r} i_u + \sum_{2 \leq \alpha \leq r} (1 - i_\alpha) \sum_{u < \alpha} i_u.$$

Two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $f$  and  $g$  are *homotopic* if there exists a homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .

**Definition 1.2.1.8.** A  $A_\infty$ -coalgebra (or *strongly homotopically co-associative coalgebra*) is an object  $C$  of  $\mathcal{GrC}$  endowed with a family of graded morphisms

$$\Delta_i : C \rightarrow C^{\otimes i}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$  such that the morphism

$$S^{-1}C \longrightarrow \prod_{i \geq 1} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i}$$

whose components are

$$-\omega^{\otimes i} \circ \Delta_i \circ s \quad (\text{where } \omega = s^{-1})$$

is factorized by the monomorphism

$$\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i} \longrightarrow \prod_{i \geq 1} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i}$$

and that, for all  $m \geq 1$ , we have

$$\sum (-1)^{i+jk} (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes i} \otimes \Delta_j \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) \Delta_l = 0,$$

where the integers  $i, j, k, l$  in the left sum are such that  $i + j + k = m$  and  $l = i + 1 + k$ .

The cobar construction below will help to better understand this definition.

### 1.2.2 Bar and cobar constructions

The bar construction is due to S. Eilenberg and S. Mac Lane [EML53] for differential graded algebras (see also [Car55]) and due to J. Stasheff [Sta63b] for  $A_\infty$ -algebras. It allows, among other things, a reformulation of the definition of  $A_\infty$ -structures. It also gives an explanation (Remark 1.2.2.2) of the signs appearing in the equations  $(*_m)$  of the definition of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. The cobar construction is analogous to the bar construction in the case of  $A_\infty$ -coalgebras [Ada56].

#### Bar construction

Let  $A$  be a graded object. Let a family of graded morphisms of

$$m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ . For all  $i \geq 1$ , we define a bijection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_r\mathcal{C}}(A^{\otimes i}, A) & \rightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_r\mathcal{C}}((SA)^{\otimes i}, SA) \\ m_i & \mapsto & b_i \end{array}$$

by the relation

$$b_i = -s \circ m_i \circ \omega^{\otimes i} \quad \text{where} \quad \omega = s^{-1}.$$

Note that the morphism  $b_i$  has degree  $+1$ .

Let  $\overline{T^c}(SA)$  be the reduced graded tensor coalgebra on  $SA$ . By virtue of Lemma 1.1.2.2, the morphism

$$\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} (SA)^{\otimes i} \rightarrow SA$$

with components  $b_i$  can be lifted into a single coderivation

$$b : \overline{T^c}(SA) \longrightarrow \overline{T^c}(SA).$$

**Lemma 1.2.2.1** (J. Stasheff [Sta63b]). The following propositions are equivalent:

- a. The  $m_i$  define an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $A$ .
- b. For each  $m \geq 1$ , the following equation holds

$$\sum_{\substack{j+k+l=m \\ j+1+l=i}} b_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes b_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0.$$

- c. The coderivation  $b$  is a differential, i.e.  $b^2 = 0$ .

*Proof.* The equivalence between the first two points is the result of the following equalities in  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}(A^{\otimes i}, SA)$

$$\begin{aligned} b_i \circ (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes b_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) &= sm_i \omega^{\otimes i} \circ (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes sm_k \omega^{\otimes k} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) \\ &= (-1)^l sm_i \circ (\omega^{\otimes j} \otimes (m_k \circ \omega^{\otimes k}) \otimes \omega^{\otimes l}) \\ &= (-1)^{l+jk} sm_i \circ (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) \circ \omega^{\otimes n}. \end{aligned}$$

As the coderivation  $b$  is of odd degree, its square is still a coderivation. By Lemma 1.1.2.2, we therefore have  $b^2 = 0$  if and only if  $p_1 b^2 = 0$ . This shows the equivalence of the last two points.  $\square$

**Remark 1.2.2.2** (Signs). The choice of the bijection  $m_i \leftrightarrow b_i$  is not canonical. Another choice would give other signs in the equations  $(*_m)$  of the definition 1.2.1.1.

**Definition 1.2.2.3.** The differential graded coalgebra  $(\overline{T^c}(SA), b)$  associated to an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  is denoted  $BA$  and is called the *bar construction* of  $A$ .

Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras. For all  $i \geq 1$ , we define a bijection

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}(A^{\otimes i}, A') \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}((SA)^{\otimes i}, SA')$$

by the relation

$$\omega \circ F_i = (-1)^{|F_i|} f_i \circ \omega^{\otimes i}$$

where  $F_i$  is a graded morphism of degree  $|F_i|$ . Let there be a family of graded morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A', \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $1 - i$ . Let

$$F : BA \longrightarrow BA'$$

be the morphism of graded coalgebras which lifts the morphism

$$\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} (SA)^{\otimes i} \longrightarrow SA'$$

with components  $F_i$ .

A proof similar to that of lemma 1.2.2.1 shows that the  $f_i$  define a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras if and only if  $F$  is compatible with differentials. Thus, the equations  $(**_m)$  are the translation of the fact that the  $(F, F)$ -coderivation  $F \circ b_{BA} - b_{BA'} \circ F$  vanishes.

Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $F$  and  $G$  be coalgebra morphisms  $BA \rightarrow BA'$  corresponding to  $f$  and  $g$ . Let  $H : BA \rightarrow BA'$  be a  $(F, G)$ -coderivation of degree  $-1$ . It is determined (Lemma 1.1.2.2) by its composition with the projection on  $SA'$

$$p_1 \circ H : BA \rightarrow SA'.$$

whose components are denoted

$$H_i : (SA)^{\otimes i} \rightarrow SA', \quad i \geq 1.$$

The bijections  $F_i \leftrightarrow f_i$  send the morphisms  $H_i$  to the morphisms  $h_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A'$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . This defines a bijection from the set of  $(F, G)$ -coderivations of degree  $-1$  to the product of spaces of graded morphisms  $A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A'$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of degree  $-i$ . This bijection sends a homotopy  $H : BA \rightarrow BA'$  between the coalgebra morphisms  $F$  and  $G$  to the homotopy between the  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  defined by the family

$$h_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A', \quad i \geq 1.$$

The equations  $(** *_m)$  of the definition 1.2.1.7 are the translation of the equation  $F - G = \delta(H)$ .

We thus obtain a functor  $B : \text{Alg}_\infty \rightarrow \text{Cogc}$  called the *bar construction* functor. It sends homotopic  $A_\infty$ -morphisms to homotopic morphisms of coalgebras. The bar construction induces an equivalence between the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras and the full subcategory  $\text{Cogc}$  formed of differential graded coalgebras whose underlying graded coalgebra is isomorphic to a reduced tensor graded coalgebra.

Let  $V$  be a graded object and  $n \geq 1$ . The sub-coalgebra of  $n$ -primitives of  $\overline{T^c}V$  has the underlying graded space

$$\bigoplus_{1 \leq i \leq n} V^{\otimes i}.$$

We denote this coalgebra by  $\overline{T_{[n]}^c}V$ . A reasoning analogous to that which we have just made for the  $A_\infty$ -algebras makes it possible to construct a fully faithful functor

$$B_n : \text{Alg}_n \rightarrow \text{Cogc}$$

which sends a  $A_n$ -algebra  $A$  to the differential graded coalgebra  $(\overline{T_{[n]}^c}(SA), b)$ , where  $b$  is the differential constructed using the bijection  $b_i \leftrightarrow m_i$ .

### Cobar construction

Let  $C$  be a graded object. For  $i \geq 1$ , define the bijection

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{Grc}}(C, C^{\otimes i}) &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{Grc}}(S^{-1}C, (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i}) \\ \Delta_i &\longmapsto D_i \end{aligned}$$

by the relation

$$D_i = -\omega^{\otimes i} \circ \Delta_i \circ s.$$

Consider a family of graded morphisms

$$\Delta_i : C \rightarrow C^{\otimes i}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$  such that the morphism

$$S^{-1}C \longrightarrow \prod_{i \geq 1} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i}$$

whose components are the  $D_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , is factorized by the monomorphism

$$\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i} \longrightarrow \prod_{i \geq 1} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes i}.$$

By way of Lemma 1.1.2.1, the graded morphism  $S^{-1}C \rightarrow \overline{T}S^{-1}C$  thus obtained extends to a unique derivation of algebras of  $\overline{T}S^{-1}C$ . Using Lemma 1.1.2.1, we show that we have  $D^2 = 0$  if and only if the  $\Delta_i$  define a  $A_\infty$ -coalgebra structure on  $C$ . Thus, the differentials of the algebra  $\overline{T}S^{-1}C$  are in bijection with the  $A_\infty$ -coalgebra structures on the graded object  $C$ .

**Definition 1.2.2.4.** We denote by  $\Omega C$  the differential graded algebra  $(\overline{T}S^{-1}C, D)$  associated to an  $A_\infty$ -coalgebra  $C$ . It's called the *cobar construction* of  $C$ .

The category  $\mathbf{Cog}_\infty$  of  $A_\infty$ -coalgebras has as objects  $A_\infty$ -coalgebras. We define its morphisms in such a way that the construction cobar

$$\Omega : \mathbf{Cog}_\infty \longrightarrow \mathbf{Alg}$$

becomes a fully faithful functor. The category of differential graded coalgebras is then identified with a subcategory (not full) of the category of  $A_\infty$ -coalgebras.

We also note by  $B$  (resp.  $\Omega$ ) the restriction of the bar (resp. cobar) construction to differential graded algebras (resp. cocomplete coalgebras).

**Lemma 1.2.2.5.** The functor  $\Omega : \mathbf{Cogc} \rightarrow \mathbf{Alg}$  is left adjoint to the functor  $B : \mathbf{Alg} \rightarrow \mathbf{Cogc}$ .

*Proof.* This lemma is well known. Let  $A$  be an algebra and  $C$  a cocomplete coalgebra. It suffices to show that we have a functorial isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Cogc}}(C, BA) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Alg}}(\Omega C, A).$$

Let  $F : C \rightarrow BA$  be a coalgebra morphism. As  $BA$  is a reduced graded tensor coalgebra, the data of  $F$  is equivalent (Lemma 1.1.2.2) to that of

$$f = p_1 F : C \rightarrow SA.$$

Let  $\tau = \omega \circ f$ . The condition  $d_{BA} \circ F - F \circ d_C = 0$  results in the fact that  $\tau$  is a *twisting cochain*, i.e. that we have

$$d_A \circ \tau + \tau \circ d_C + m \circ \tau^{\otimes 2} \circ \Delta = 0.$$

The graded morphism  $f' = \tau \circ s$  extends in a unique way (Lemma 1.1.2.1) to a morphism of algebras  $F' : \Omega C \rightarrow A$  because  $\Omega C$  is free on  $S^{-1}C$  as a graded algebra. The compatibility of  $F'$  with the differential is equivalent to the fact that  $\tau$  is a twisting cochain.  $\square$



## 1.3 Cogc as a model category

### Section Plan

This section is divided into 5 subsections.

In the first subsection (1.3.1), we recall [Hin97] the model category structure on the category  $\mathbf{Alg}$  of differential graded algebras. We state the main theorem (1.3.1.2) and deduce the *theorem of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms* (1.3.1.3. a) and the *homotopy theorem* (1.3.1.3. b).

In the second subsection 1.3.1, we show the main theorem (1.3.1.2). For the characterization of fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ , we will need some results from the next subsection.

In subsection 1.3.3, we show that the category  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  admits the structure of a “model category without limits” (1.3.3.1). We then show that the bar construction  $B : \mathbf{Alg}_\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{Cogc}$  is compatible with the (“limitless”) model category structures of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  and  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  (1.3.3.5).

In subsection 1.3.4, we compare left homotopy (in the sense of model categories) with homotopy “in the classical sense” on morphisms of cocomplete differential graded coalgebras.

In subsection 1.3.5, we compare weak equivalences of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  with quasi-isomorphisms of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ .

### 1.3.1 The principal theorem

The reader who is not familiar with model categories in the sense of Quillen will find in the appendix A some reminders of certain key statements and the classic references.

#### The model category $\mathbf{Alg}$

In the category  $\mathbf{Alg}$  of differential  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graded algebras (1.1.2), consider the following three classes of morphisms:

- the class  $Qis$  of quasi-isomorphisms,
- the class  $Fib$  of morphisms  $f : A \rightarrow B$  such that  $f^n$  is an epimorphism for all  $n \in \mathbf{Z}$ ,
- the class  $Cof$  of morphisms which have the left lifting property with respect to the morphisms in  $Qis \cap Fib$ .

Let  $\mathbf{E}$  be one of the full subcategories of  $\mathbf{Alg}$  whose objects are respectively

- (I) the algebras  $A$  such that  $A^p = 0$  for all  $p > 0$ ,
- (II) the algebras  $A$  such that  $A^p = 0$  for all  $p \leq 0$ .

H. Munkholm proved in [Mun78] that  $\mathbf{E}$  becomes a model category if it is equipped with  $\mathbf{E} \cap Qis$ ,  $\mathbf{E} \cap Fib$ , and the class of morphisms  $\mathbf{E}$  which have the left lifting property respect to the morphisms of  $\mathbf{E} \cap Qis \cap Fib$ . H. Munkholm’s result was reinforced by V. Hinich:

**Theorem 1.3.1.1** (Hinich [Hin97]). The category  $\mathbf{Alg}$  endowed with the classes of morphisms defined above is a model category. Cofibrant algebras are algebras that are isomorphic to an almost free algebra. All algebras are fibrant.  $\square$

The more general case where the base ring is not a field is due to J. F. Jardine [Jar97]. S. Schwede and B. Shipley [SS00] generalized these results to categories of algebras over monoidal model categories.

### The principal theorem and its consequences

In the category  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  of differential graded cocomplete cogebras, we consider the following three classes of morphisms:

- the class  $\mathcal{Eq}$  of *weak equivalences* is formed of the morphisms  $f : C \rightarrow D$  such that  $\Omega F : \Omega C \rightarrow \Omega D$  is a quasi-isomorphism of algebras,
- the class  $\mathcal{Cof}$  of *cofibrations* is made up of the morphisms  $f : C \rightarrow D$  which, as morphisms of complexes, are monomorphisms,
- the class  $\mathcal{Fib}$  of *fibrations* is made up of morphisms which have the right-lifting-property with respect to trivial cofibrations.

It turns out that the class of weak equivalences is strictly included in the class of quasi-isomorphisms of coalgebras (see Section 1.3.5). On the other hand, it is well known (and we will prove it again, see the Proposition 1.3.5.1) that a quasi-isomorphism between cocomplete coalgebras is a weak equivalence if the two coalgebras are concentrated in degrees  $< -1$  or in degrees  $\geq 0$ .

#### Theorem 1.3.1.2.

- a. The category  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  equipped with the three classes of morphisms above is a model category. All its objects are cofibrant. An object of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  is fibrant if and only if its underlying graded coalgebra is isomorphic to a reduced tensor coalgebra.
- b. Equip the category  $\mathbf{Alg}$  with the model category structure of Theorem 1.3.1.1. The pair of adjoint functors  $(\Omega, B)$  from  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  to  $\mathbf{Alg}$  is a Quillen equivalence.

*Proof.* See Section 1.3.2. □

Point *b* of the theorem reinforces classical theorems (see [Moo71], [HMS74, th. 4.4 and 4.5]). It seems to be new in the form we give. Our proof is an adaptation of Hinich's [Hin01], based in turn on Quillen's [Qui69]. The fact that the bar and cobar functors induce inverse equivalences of each other in the homotopy categories is non-trivial but its proof is not very difficult. Let us now deduce, using homotopy algebra techniques of Quillen (see appendix A) the  $A_\infty$ -*quasi-isomorphism theorem*, the *homotopy theorem* and the generalization of theorem [Mun78, Thm. 6.2] of H. J. Munkholm.

#### Corollary 1.3.1.3.

- a. The homotopy relation (see Definition 1.2.1.7) in  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  is an equivalence relation.
- b. A quasi-isomorphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is a homotopy equivalence (i.e. an isomorphism in the quotient category of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  by the homotopy relation).
- c. Let  $\mathbf{dash}$  be the full subcategory of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  consisting of differential graded algebras. Let  $\sim$  denote the homotopy relation on  $\mathbf{dash}$ . The inclusion  $\mathbf{Alg} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{dash}$  induces an equivalence

$$\mathbf{Alg}[Qis^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{dash}/\sim.$$

The idea of point  $c$  goes back to J. Stasheff and S. Halperin [SH70]. It was proved under the conditions (I) or (II) (see top of this section) by H. J. Munkholm [Mun78]. The points  $a$  and  $b$  have been known (especially among rational homotopy specialists) since the beginning of the 80s, at least for connected  $A_\infty$ -algebras (i.e. concentrated in homological degrees  $\geq 1$ ), see for example A. Prouté [Pro85, chap. 4] or T. V. Kadeishvili [Kad87].

*Proof.* From Section 1.2.2, we know that two morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -algebras

$$f, g : A \rightarrow A'$$

are homotopic if and only if  $Bf$  and  $Bg$  are homotopic morphisms of coalgebras. By the main theorem (1.3.1.2), the coalgebra  $BA'$  is fibrant in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  and every object of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  is cofibrant. Let us provisionally accept (see Proposition 1.3.4.1 below) the following result: the homotopy relation in the classical sense on  $\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Cogc}}(BA, BA')$  is equal to the left homotopy relation for the model category  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ .

- a. This is Lemma A.12 applied to the closed model category  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ .
- b. A  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  induces (see Proposition 1.3.3.5 below) a morphism

$$Bf : BA \rightarrow BA',$$

which is a weak equivalence of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  between fibrant and cofibrant objects. It is therefore invertible up to homotopy in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  (see Proposition A.13).

- c. By the main theorem 1.3.1.2, the functor  $B$  induces an equivalence

$$\mathbf{Alg}[Qis^{-1}] = \mathbf{Ho Alg} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{Ho Cogc}.$$

We have the equivalence (see Proposition A.13)

$$\mathbf{Cogc}_{\mathbf{cf}}/\sim \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{Ho Cogc}.$$

The functor  $B$  takes its values from  $\mathbf{Cogc}_{\mathbf{cf}}$ . It therefore induces an equivalence

$$\mathbf{Alg}[Qis^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{Cogc}_{\mathbf{cf}}/\sim.$$

Its image is isomorphic to  $\mathbf{dash}/\sim$ . □

### 1.3.2 Proof of the principal theorem

Our proof of the main theorem 1.3.1.2 requires the prior study of filtered algebras and cogebras.

#### Filtered Objects

Let  $\mathbf{M}$  be one of the categories  $\mathbf{GrC}$  or  $\mathbf{CC}$ . A *filtration of an object  $X$*  of  $\mathbf{M}$  is an increasing sequence

$$X_0 \subset X_1 \subset \cdots \subset X_i \subset X_{i+1} \subset \cdots, \quad i \in \mathbf{N}$$

of subobjects of  $X$ . It is *exhaustive* if we have

$$\operatorname{colim} X_i = X.$$

It is *admissible* if it is exhaustive and if  $X_0 = 0$ . A *filtered object* of  $\mathbf{M}$  is an object of  $\mathbf{M}$  equipped with a filtration. Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two filtered objects. The *graded object*  $\text{Gr}X$  associated to  $X$  is defined by the sequence of objects of  $\mathbf{M}$

$$\text{Gr}_0 = X_0, \quad \text{Gr}_i X = X_i / X_{i-1}, \quad i \geq 1.$$

A morphism  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  of  $\mathbf{M}$  is a *morphism of filtered objects* if we have

$$f(X_i) \subset Y_i$$

for all  $i \in \mathbf{N}$ . The tensor product  $X \otimes Y$  is endowed with the filtration defined below

$$(X \otimes Y)_i = \sum_{p+q=i} X_p \otimes Y_q, \quad i \in \mathbf{N}.$$

This endows the category of filtered objects of  $\mathbf{M}$  with a monoidal category structure whose neutral element is the object  $e$  equipped with the filtration  $e_i = e$ ,  $i \in \mathbf{N}$ . The suspension  $SX$  of the object of  $\mathbf{M}$  underlying  $X$  is endowed with the filtration given by  $(SM)_i = SM_i$ ,  $i \in \mathbf{N}$ .

A *filtered complex* is a filtered object in  $\mathcal{CC}$ .

**Definition 1.3.2.1.** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two filtered complexes. A morphism  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a *filtered quasi-isomorphism* if the morphisms

$$\text{Gr}_i C \rightarrow \text{Gr}_i D, \quad i \in \mathbf{N},$$

induced by  $f$  are quasi-isomorphisms of complexes.

A *filtered algebra* (resp. *filtered coalgebra*) is an algebra (resp. coalgebra) in the category of filtered complexes. A *admissible filtered coalgebra* is a  $C$  coalgebra endowed with an admissible filtration. Note that we then have

$$\Delta C_{i+1} \subset C_i \otimes C_i, \quad i \in \mathbf{N}.$$

We will show (Lemma 1.3.2.2) that any filtered quasi-isomorphism between admissible filtered coalgebras is a weak equivalence of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ .

Let  $C$  be a filtered cocommutative coalgebra, complete as a coalgebra. The filtration of  $C$  induces a filtration on each tensor power of  $S^{-1}C$ . We thus obtain an algebra filtration on the cobar construction  $\Omega C$ . Let  $C$  and  $D$  be two filtered and cocomplete coalgebras. Let us equip the cobar constructions  $\Omega C$  and  $\Omega D$  with the filtrations induced by those of  $C$  and  $D$ . The cobar construction maps a morphism of filtered coalgebras  $f : C \rightarrow D$  to a morphism of filtered algebras  $\Omega f : \Omega C \rightarrow \Omega D$ .

Let  $A$  be a filtered algebra. The filtration of  $A$  induces a coalgebra filtration on the bar construction  $BA$  of  $A$ . Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two filtered algebras. Let us equip the bar constructions  $BA$  and  $BA'$  with the filtrations induced by those of  $A$  and  $A'$ . The bar construction maps a morphism of filtered algebras  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  to a morphism of filtered coalgebras  $Bf : BA \rightarrow BA'$ .

Let  $C$  be a cocomplete coalgebra. The *primitive filtration* of the coalgebra  $C$  is defined by the sequence of sub-coalgebras of  $i$ -primitives  $C_{[i]}$ , for  $i \geq 1$ , completed by  $C_{[0]} = 0$ . Since the base category  $\mathbf{C}$  is semi-simple, the primitive filtration of  $C$  is a coalgebra filtration. It is admissible and induces a filtration on  $\Omega C$ , which in turn induces a filtration on the bar construction  $B\Omega C$ . We call this latter filtration the *C-primitive filtration* of  $B\Omega C$ .

**Lemma 1.3.2.2.** A filtered quasi-isomorphism of filtered admissible coalgebras is a weak equivalence.

*Proof.* Let  $C$  and  $D$  be two admissible coalgebras, and  $f : C \rightarrow D$  be a filtered quasi-isomorphism. We will show that the algebra morphism

$$\Omega f : \Omega C \rightarrow \Omega D$$

is a filtered quasi-isomorphism for the filtrations of  $\Omega C$  and  $\Omega D$  induced by those of  $C$  and  $D$ . We recall that the differential of  $\Omega C$  is the unique coderivation  $d$  that extends the morphism

$$S^{-1}C \rightarrow \Omega C$$

with non-zero components  $\sigma d_C s$  and  $\sigma \Delta s^{\otimes 2}$ . Let's equip  $\Omega C$  with the filtration induced by that of  $C$ . Let  $i \geq 1$ . As the filtration of  $C$  is admissible,  $\text{Gr}_i(C^{\otimes j}) = 0$  if  $j > i$ . Equip

$$\text{Gr}_i \Omega C = \text{Gr}_i \left( \bigoplus_{1 \leq j \leq i} C^{\otimes j} \right)$$

with the filtration

$$F_l = \text{Gr}_i \left( \bigoplus_{i-l \leq j \leq i} C^{\otimes j} \right), \quad l \geq 0.$$

The contribution of  $\omega \Delta s^{\otimes 2}$  in the differential  $d$  of  $\text{Gr}_i \Omega C$  decreases the filtration. Thus, only the morphism  $\omega d_C s$  contributes to the differential of the graded object associated with  $F_l$ , for  $l \geq 1$ . The morphism

$$\text{Gr}_i \Omega C \longrightarrow \text{Gr}_i \Omega D$$

is filtered for this filtration, and it clearly induces a quasi-isomorphism in the graded objects.  $\square$

**Lemma 1.3.2.3.**

- a. Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two differential graded algebras. The bar construction maps a quasi-isomorphism of algebras  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  to a filtered quasi-isomorphism  $f : BA \rightarrow BA'$  for the primitive filtration.
- b. Let  $A$  be a differential graded algebra. The adjunction morphism

$$\phi : \Omega BA \longrightarrow A$$

is a quasi-isomorphism of algebras.

- c. Let  $C$  be a cocomplete coalgebra. Equip  $C$  with the primitive filtration and  $B\Omega C$  with the  $C$ -primitive filtration. The adjunction morphism

$$\psi : C \longrightarrow B\Omega C$$

is a filtered quasi-isomorphism.

*Proof.*

- a. The primitive filtration of  $BA$  has the associated graded object

$$\text{Gr}_i(BA) = (SA)^{\otimes i}, \quad i \in \mathbf{N}.$$

By the Künneth theorem, a quasi-isomorphism  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  induces a quasi-isomorphism in these subquotients.

b. We are going to introduce exhaustive filtrations on both  $A$  and  $\Omega BA$  in such a way that the adjunction morphism becomes a filtered quasi-isomorphism. Let's consider the filtration of  $A$  defined as  $A_i = A$  for  $i \geq 1$  and  $A_0 = 0$ . Now, let's equip  $\Omega BA$  with the induced filtration from the primitive filtration of  $BA$ . The adjunction morphism

$$\phi : \Omega BA \longrightarrow A$$

is clearly a filtered morphism. It induces a morphism

$$\mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Gr}_i A, \quad i \in \mathbf{N},$$

in the graded objects, which is the identity of  $A$  if  $i = 1$ , and which is zero if  $i \geq 2$ . To show that the adjunction morphism is a quasi-isomorphism, it suffices to show that, for  $i \geq 2$ , the complex  $\mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA)$  is contractible. Consider the complex  $V = SA$ . Notice that we have an isomorphism of complexes:

$$\bigoplus_{i \geq 1} \mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA) \xrightarrow{\sim} \Omega \overline{T^c} V$$

which identifies the component  $\mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA)$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , with the sum of

$$S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_k} \subset (S^{-1}\overline{T^c}V)^{\otimes k},$$

where  $k \geq 1$  and where  $i_1 + \dots + i_k = i$ . Let  $i \geq 2$ . Consider the graded morphism  $r : \mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA) \rightarrow \mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA)$  of degree  $-1$  given by the morphisms

$$S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_1} \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_k} \rightarrow S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_1+i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_k}$$

which we define to be zero if  $i_1 \neq 1$  and equivalent to  $\eta \circ (s \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k})$  otherwise; here  $\eta$  is the natural isomorphism

$$V \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_k} \xrightarrow{\sim} S^{-1}V^{\otimes 1+i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}V^{\otimes i_k}.$$

We verify that the graded morphism  $r$  is a contracting homotopy of the complex  $\mathrm{Gr}_i(\Omega BA)$ .

c. We must demonstrate that the morphism of complexes

$$\psi : \mathrm{Gr}C \rightarrow \mathrm{Gr}(B\Omega C)$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. Let  $W = \mathrm{Gr}(S^{-1}C)$ . Since  $C$  is admissible, the comultiplication of  $\mathrm{Gr}C$  is zero, and

$$\mathrm{Gr}(B\Omega C) \xrightarrow{\sim} B\Omega(\mathrm{Gr}C)$$

is the sum of complexes

$$V_i = \bigoplus SW^{\otimes i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes SW^{\otimes i_k}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

where  $k \geq 1$  and  $i_1 + \dots + i_k = i$ . The composite of the morphism

$$\mathrm{Gr}C \rightarrow \mathrm{Gr}B\Omega C$$

with the projection onto  $V_i$  is zero if  $i \geq 2$  and is the identity of  $\text{Gr}C$  if  $i = 1$ . It remains to show that  $V_i$  is contractible for  $i \geq 2$ . Let  $i \geq 2$ . Let  $r : V_i \rightarrow V_i$  be a graded morphism of degree  $-1$  defined by the morphisms

$$SW^{\otimes i_1+i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes SW^{\otimes i_k} \longrightarrow SW^{\otimes i_1} \otimes SW^{\otimes i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes SW^{\otimes i_k}$$

which are defined to be zero if  $i_1 \neq 1$  and as  $\eta \circ (s \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i-1})$  otherwise; here  $\eta$  is the natural isomorphism

$$S^{-1}W^{\otimes 1+i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}W^{\otimes i_k} \xrightarrow{\sim} W \otimes S^{-1}W^{\otimes i_2} \otimes \dots \otimes S^{-1}W^{\otimes i_k}.$$

We verify that the morphism  $r$  is a contracting homotopy of  $V_i$ . □

### Proof of the main theorem 1.3.1.2

We start with some preliminary lemmas.

**Lemma 1.3.2.4.** Let  $C$  be a coalgebra and  $C'$  a sub-coalgebra of  $C$  such that  $\Delta C \subset C' \otimes C'$ . The cobar construction maps the inclusion  $C' \hookrightarrow C$  to a standard cofibration (1.3.2.5).

To prove this lemma and the following one, we will need the following description from [Hin97] of cofibrations in  $\text{Alg}$ : Let  $A^\sharp$  denote the underlying complex of a differential graded algebra  $A$ , and let  $FV = \overline{T}V$  be the free differential graded algebra over the complex  $V$ . Consider a differential graded algebra  $A$  and a complex  $M$ . Let  $\alpha : M \rightarrow A^\sharp$  be a morphism of complexes. We denote by  $C(\alpha)$  the cone of  $\alpha$  in the category  $\mathcal{CC}$ . Let  $A\langle M, \alpha \rangle$  be the colimit in  $\text{Alg}$  of the diagram

$$A \leftarrow F(A^\sharp) \rightarrow FC(\alpha).$$

**Definition 1.3.2.5.** A morphism  $f : A \rightarrow B$  is a *standard cofibration* if it is the colimit of a sequence of composite morphisms

$$A = A_0 \rightarrow A_1 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow A_{n-1} \rightarrow A_n, \quad n \geq 1,$$

where all the arrows  $A_i \rightarrow A_{i+1}$  are given by the canonical morphisms

$$A_i \rightarrow A_i\langle M_i, \alpha_i \rangle = A_{i+1}$$

for morphisms of complexes  $\alpha_i : M_i \rightarrow A_i^\sharp$ . A *trivial standard cofibration* is a standard cofibration such that all complexes  $M_i$  are contractible (i.e. isomorphic to 0 in  $\mathcal{HC}$ .)

The following facts are proved in [Hin97]: Every cofibration is retracted from a standard cofibration. Similarly, any trivial cofibration is retracted from a trivial standard cofibration.

*Proof of Lemma 1.3.2.4.* Let  $E$  be the cokernel in the category of complexes of the inclusion  $C' \hookrightarrow C$ . Choose a section of  $C \rightarrow E$  in the graded category to obtain an isomorphism

$$C' \oplus E \xrightarrow{\sim} C$$

of graded objects. As a graded algebra, the cobar construction  $\Omega C = \Omega(C' \oplus E)$  is isomorphic to the coproduct of graded algebras

$$FS^{-1}C' \amalg FS^{-1}E,$$

where  $F = \overline{T}$  as in (Section 1.3.1). The differential of  $\Omega C$  is induced by the comultiplication of  $C$  and the differential of the complex  $C$ . According to the decomposition  $C = C' \oplus E$ , the comultiplication of  $C$  is given by two components

$$\Delta_{C'} : C' \rightarrow C' \otimes C' \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta_E : E \rightarrow C' \otimes C',$$

and the differential of  $C$  is given by the differential of  $C'$ , that of  $E$  and a graded morphism  $d : E \rightarrow C'$  of degree +1. Let the morphism of complexes

$$[D_1, D_2] : S^{-2}E \longrightarrow S^{-1}C' \oplus (S^{-1}C' \otimes S^{-1}C')$$

whose components are defined by  $s^{\otimes 2} \circ D_2 = \Delta_E \circ s^2$  and by  $s \circ D_1 = d \circ s^2$ . We denote

$$D : S^{-2}E \longrightarrow FS^{-1}C' \amalg FS^{-1}E$$

its composition with the injection of  $S^{-1}C' \oplus (S^{-1}C' \otimes S^{-1}C')$  into  $FS^{-1}C' \amalg FS^{-1}E$ . By construction, the differential graded algebra

$$\Omega C' \langle S^{-2}E, D \rangle$$

is the graded algebra  $FS^{-1}C' \amalg FS^{-1}E$  whose differential is induced by the comultiplication of  $C'$ , the differentials of the complexes  $C'$  and  $E$ , the morphism  $\Delta_E$  and the morphism  $d$ . It is therefore isomorphic to  $\Omega C$  as a differential graded algebra.  $\square$

**Lemma 1.3.2.6.**

- a. The cobar construction preserves weak cofibrations and equivalences.
- b. The bar construction preserves fibrations and weak equivalences.

*Proof.*

a. Let  $i : C \rightarrowtail D$  be a cofibration of coalgebras. Consider the filtration of  $D$  defined by the sequence  $D_i = i(C) + D_{[i]}$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . Notice that  $D_0$  is isomorphic to  $C$ , and for all  $i \geq 1$ , we have

$$\Delta(D_{i+1}) \subset D_i \otimes D_i.$$

Therefore, we can apply Lemma 1.3.2.4. It certifies that  $\Omega D_i \rightarrow \Omega D_{i+1}$  is a standard cofibration. The morphism  $\Omega C \rightarrow \Omega D$  is the countable composition of standard cofibrations  $\Omega D_i \rightarrow \Omega D_{i+1}$ . Hence, it is also a standard cofibration. The cobar construction preserves weak equivalences by the definition of weak equivalences in **Cogc**.

b. Let  $p : A \twoheadrightarrow A'$  be a filtration of algebras. The morphism  $Bf$  is a fibration if it satisfies the right lifting property with respect to the trivial cofibrations  $i : C \rightarrow D$  of coalgebras. Thanks<sup>2</sup> to the adjunction between the bar and cobar constructions, this property is equivalent to  $\Omega i$  having the left lifting property with respect to  $p$ . But this is always true according to point a. Therefore, the morphism  $Bf$  is a fibration in **Cogc**.

Let  $f : A \xrightarrow{\sim} A'$  be a quasi-isomorphism of algebras. We want to show that  $Bf$  is a weak equivalence, which means that  $\Omega Bf$  is a quasi-isomorphism. Thanks to point b of Lemma 1.3.2.3,

---

<sup>2</sup>Says "Grâce à l'adjonction" ...



the vertical arrows in the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & A' \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ \Omega BA & \longrightarrow & \Omega BA' \end{array}$$

these are quasi-isomorphisms. By the saturation property of quasi-isomorphisms, the morphism  $\Omega Bf$  is also a quasi-isomorphism.  $\square$

*Proof of point a of Theorem 1.3.1.2:*

(CM1) The colimits of finite diagrams of coalgebras are determined by the colimits of the diagrams of the underlying complexes. The constructions of products and equalizers in the category of cocomplete coalgebras are dual to those of coproducts and coequalizers in the category of algebras, which are described in [Mun78, 3.3].

(CM2) This is a consequence of the definition of weak equivalences and axiom (CM2) for the model category structure on  $\mathbf{Alg}$ .

(CM3) Cofibrations are stable under retracts because they are monomorphisms. Weak equivalences are also stable under retracts because the functor  $\Omega$  sends a retract to a retract. As for fibrations, it's worth noting that a morphism  $p$  is a fibration if it has the right lifting property with respect to trivial cofibrations. It can be verified that a retract of such a morphism  $p$  also has the same lifting property.

(CM4) See (CM5).

(CM5) *factorization:*

Let  $f : C \rightarrow D$  be a morphism in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ . By Axiom (CM5) for the model category structure on  $\mathbf{Alg}$ , we have a factorization of  $\Omega f$  as

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Omega C & \xrightarrow{f} & \Omega D \\ & \searrow i & \nearrow p \\ & A & \end{array}$$

where the cofibration  $i$  (respectively, the fibration  $p$ ) in  $\mathbf{Alg}$  is a quasi-isomorphism. Thus, the morphism  $B\Omega f : B\Omega C \rightarrow B\Omega D$  factors as  $Bp \circ Bi$ . Consider the following diagram in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & BA \amalg_{B\Omega D} D & & \\ & & \downarrow & \searrow q & \\ C & \xrightarrow{\quad f \quad} & D & & \\ & \searrow \text{cart.} & \downarrow & & \\ & & BA & & \\ \downarrow \in \mathcal{E}q & \nearrow Bi & \searrow Bp & \downarrow \in \mathcal{E}q & \\ B\Omega C & \xrightarrow{\quad B\Omega f \quad} & B\Omega D & & \end{array}$$

Since the diagram is commutative, the morphism  $f : C \rightarrow D$  is the composition

$$C \rightarrow B\Omega C \xrightarrow{Bi} BA$$

determining a morphism  $\tilde{i} : C \rightarrow BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D$ . We will show that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D & \\ \tilde{i} \nearrow & & \searrow q \\ C & \xrightarrow{f} & D \end{array}$$

furnishes a factorization of the morphism  $f$  in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ , where  $\tilde{i}$  is a cofibration and  $q$  is a fibration. Next, we will demonstrate that the cofibration  $\tilde{i}$  (res. the fibration  $q$ ) is trivial.

According to point  $b$  of Lemma 1.3.2.6, the morphism  $Bp$  is a fibration in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ . The projection  $q : BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \rightarrow D$  is also a fibration because fibrations are stable under base change. Suppose for the moment that we know  $BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \rightarrow BA$  is a cofibration (See Lemma 1.3.2.7 below). The morphism  $\tilde{i}$  is a monomorphism (i.e., a weak equivalence in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ ) since the composition

$$C \rightarrow B\Omega C \xrightarrow{Bi} BA$$

as the composition is one. It remains to show that the cofibration  $\tilde{i}$  (resp. the fibration  $q$ ) is a weak equivalence in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ . Suppose for the moment that we know  $BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \rightarrow BA$  is a weak equivalence (See Lemma 1.3.2.7 below). We know from point  $b$  of Lemma 1.3.2.6 that the morphism  $Bi$  (resp.  $Bp$ ) is a weak equivalence. Since the morphism  $C \rightarrow B\Omega C$  (resp.  $D \rightarrow B\Omega D$ ) is a weak equivalence,  $\tilde{i}$  (resp.  $q$ ) is also a weak equivalence by the saturation property of the class of weak equivalences in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ .

(CM4) *lifting*:

*a.* Consider the commutative diagram in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \longrightarrow & C \\ u \downarrow & & \downarrow t \\ F & \longrightarrow & D \end{array}$$

where  $t$  is a trivial fibration and  $u$  a cofibration. We are looking for a morphism  $\alpha$  such that the two triangles in the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \longrightarrow & C \\ u \downarrow & \nearrow \alpha & \downarrow t \\ F & \longrightarrow & D \end{array}$$

are commutative. Using the construction of the proof of (CM5), we factorize  $t$  into  $q \circ \tilde{i}$ , where the morphism  $q : BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \rightarrow D$  is a fibration and where the morphism  $\tilde{i} : C \rightarrow BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D$  is a cofibration. By the saturation property of the class  $\mathcal{E}q$ , the morphisms  $\tilde{i}$  and  $q$  are both weak equivalences.

The fibrations being morphisms having the right-lifting property with respect to trivial cofibrations, there exists a lift  $r : BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \rightarrow C$  in the diagram of Cogc

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C & \xrightarrow{1} & C \\ \downarrow \tilde{i} & & \downarrow t \\ BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D & \xrightarrow{q} & D. \end{array}$$

All we need to do is find a lifting in the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \longrightarrow & BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \\ \downarrow u & \nearrow & \downarrow q \\ F & \longrightarrow & D, \end{array}$$

or, equivalently, in the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} E & \longrightarrow & BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D & \longrightarrow & BA \\ \downarrow u & & \downarrow & \nearrow \text{cart.} & \downarrow Bp \\ F & \longrightarrow & D & \longrightarrow & B\Omega D. \end{array}$$

Such a lifting exists thanks to the adjunction between  $\Omega$  and  $B$  and the lifting axiom (CM4) of the closed model category structure on Alg.

### Fibrant and cofibrant objects

All the objects of Cogc are cofibrant since the cofibrations are the monomorphisms.

Let us show that an object of Cogc is fibrant if and only if it is isomorphic, as a graded coalgebra, to a reduced tensor coalgebra.

Let  $C$  be a fibrant object of Cogc. By the lifting axiom (CM4), the trivial cofibration  $\psi : C \rightarrow B\Omega C$  admits a retraction  $r$  in Cogc. Denote by  $p_1 : B\Omega C \rightarrow (B\Omega C)_{[1]}$  the canonical projection and set  $p_1^C = r_{[1]} \circ p_1 \circ \psi$ . It is easily checked that the morphism  $p_1^C : C \rightarrow C_{[1]}$  is universal among the morphisms of graded objects  $C' \rightarrow C_{[1]}$ , where  $C'$  is a cocomplete graded coalgebra. Thus  $p_1^C$  induces an isomorphism of graded coalgebras

$$C \xrightarrow{\sim} \overline{T^c}(C_{[1]}).$$

The inverse uses the results of Section 1.3.3. We state the two results from this section that will be useful here.

(1.3.3.1) *The category  $\text{Alg}_\infty$  can be equipped with a model category structure in which the class of weak equivalences consists exactly of the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms, and the class of cofibrations (respectively, fibrations) is formed by the morphisms  $f : A \rightarrow A'$ , where  $A$  and  $A'$  are  $A_\infty$ -algebras, such that  $f_1$  is a monomorphism (respectively, an epimorphism) .*

(1.3.3.5. a) *A morphism  $f$  is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Alg}_\infty$  if and only if its bar construction  $Bf$  is a weak equivalence in Cogc.*

Our proof of (1.3.3.1) is based on obstruction theory (see B.1). Therefore, we can interpret the reciprocal that we are going to prove as a consequence of the fact that the operad of  $A_\infty$ -algebras is the minimal cofibrant model, in the sense of M. Markl [Mar96], of the operad of associative algebras (see the introduction to Appendix B.1).

Let's assume that  $C$  is a coalgebra that is isomorphic, as a graded coalgebra, to a reduced tensor coalgebra. We want to show that it is fibrant. It's worth noting that the subcategory of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  formed by such coalgebras is equivalent to the category  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. The coalgebra  $B\Omega C$  also belongs to this subcategory. The morphism  $C \rightarrow B\Omega C$  is a weak equivalence in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ . By Proposition (1.3.3.5. a), it induces a quasi-isomorphism in the primitives. Axiom (CM4) of Theorem (1.3.3.1) provides us with a lifting in the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C & \xrightarrow{1} & C \\ \downarrow & \nearrow & \downarrow \\ B\Omega C & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

The coalgebra  $C$  is thus a retract of  $B\Omega C$ . Since the bar construction preserves fibrations, and as  $\Omega C$  is a fibrant algebra, the coalgebra  $B\Omega C$  is a fibrant coalgebra. A retract of a fibrant coalgebra is also fibrant, so the coalgebra  $C$  is fibrant.

*Proof of point b of Theorem 1.3.1.2.* This is a corollary of Lemma 1.3.2.3 which tells us that the adjunction morphisms  $C \rightarrow B\Omega C$ , where  $C$  is a coalgebra, and  $\Omega BA \rightarrow A$ , where  $A$  is an algebra, are weak equivalences in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  and in  $\mathbf{Alg}$ .  $\square$

The following lemma completes the proof above.

**Lemma 1.3.2.7.** Let  $A$  be an algebra and  $D$  a coalgebra. Consider a fibration  $p : A \rightarrow \Omega D$  of  $\mathbf{Alg}$ . The morphism  $j : BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \rightarrow BA$  of coalgebras of the Cartesian diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D & \longrightarrow & D \\ j \downarrow & \text{cart.} & \downarrow \\ BA & \xrightarrow{Bp} & B\Omega D. \end{array}$$

is a trivial cofibration of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ .

*Proof.* We will provide filtration on the coalgebras

$$BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \quad \text{and} \quad BA$$

such that they are admissible filtered coalgebras, and such that  $j$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism.

Consider the exact sequence of complexes:

$$0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow A \xrightarrow{p} \Omega D \rightarrow 0.$$

Since the algebra  $\Omega D$  is free, we have a splitting of  $p$  in the category of graded algebras. The differential of

$$A \xrightarrow{\sim} K \oplus \Omega D$$

is then given by a matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} d_K & d' \\ 0 & d_{\Omega D} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The splitting provides us with isomorphisms of graded coalgebras:

$$BA \xrightarrow{\sim} BK \prod_{B\Omega D} B\Omega D,$$

$$BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D \xrightarrow{\sim} BK \prod D.$$

Equip the coalgebra  $B\Omega D$  with the  $D$ -primitive filtration. We define filtrations on  $BA$  and  $BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D$  by the sequences

$$(BA)_j = \sum_{p+q=j} (BK)_{[p]} \prod (B\Omega D)_q, \quad j \in \mathbf{N},$$

$$(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D)_j = \sum_{p+q=j} (BK)_{[p]} \prod D_{[q]}, \quad j \in \mathbf{N}.$$

They are admissible and respect the differentials of the coalgebras  $BA$  and  $BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D$ . For these filtrations, the morphisms  $j$  is a filtered morphism. Let  $j \geq 1$ . As a graded object, the complex  $\text{Gr}(BA)$  is the sum of

$$(I) \quad \text{Gr}(B\Omega D) \otimes K^{\otimes p_1} \otimes \dots \otimes \text{Gr}(B\Omega D) \otimes K^{\otimes p_k}, \quad k \geq 1.$$

The differential of  $\text{Gr}(BA)$  is constructed from the differentials of  $K$ ,  $\text{Gr}D$  and the morphism  $d' : \Omega D \rightarrow K$ . As a graded object, the complex

$$\text{Gr}(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gr}(BA) \prod \text{Gr}D$$

is the sum of

$$(II) \quad \text{Gr}D \otimes K^{\otimes p_1} \otimes \dots \otimes \text{Gr}D \otimes K^{\otimes p_k}, \quad k \geq 1.$$

The differential of  $\text{Gr}(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D)$  is constructed from the differentials of  $K$ ,  $\text{Gr}(B\Omega D)$  and the morphism  $d' : \Omega D \rightarrow K$ . Thus, the “naive” differential on the sum of the terms (I), respectively (II), is perturbed by the contribution of  $d' : \Omega D \rightarrow K$ . To show that  $j$  nevertheless induces a quasi-isomorphism between the sums, we introduce an additional filtration such that in the associated graded objects, the contribution of  $d' : \Omega D \rightarrow K$  vanishes. Let the filtration  $F_l \text{Gr}(BA)$ ,  $l \in \mathbf{N}$ , of  $\text{Gr}(BA)$  be induced by

$$(BA)_l = BK \prod_{B\Omega D} (B\Omega D)_{[l]}, \quad l \in \mathbf{N}.$$

Let the filtration  $F_l \text{Gr}(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D)$ ,  $l \in \mathbf{N}$ , of  $\text{Gr}(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D)$  whose  $l$ -th sub-object,  $l \in \mathbf{N}$ , is the sum of objects of type (II) comprising a number of terms  $\text{Gr}D$  less than or equal to  $l$ . The morphism

$$\text{Gr}j : \text{Gr}(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D) \rightarrow \text{Gr}(BA)$$

induces the morphisms

$$F_l \text{Gr}(BA \prod_{B\Omega D} D) \rightarrow F_l \text{Gr}(BA), \quad l \in \mathbf{N}.$$

It therefore induces a morphism between the graded objects associated to the filtrations according to the index  $l$ . The latter has as components the morphisms of complexes (with “naive” differentials)

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{Gr}_{q_1} D \otimes K^{\otimes p_1} \otimes \dots \otimes \text{Gr}_{q_{k-1}} D \otimes K^{\otimes p_k} \\ \downarrow \\ \text{Gr}_{q_1}(B\Omega D) \otimes K^{\otimes p_1} \otimes \dots \otimes \text{Gr}_{q_{k-1}}(B\Omega D) \otimes K^{\otimes p_k} \end{array}$$

which are quasi-isomorphisms (see Lemma 1.3.2.3). The morphism

$$\text{Gr}j : \text{Gr}(BA \coprod_{B\Omega D} D) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gr}(BA)$$

is therefore a quasi-isomorphism. We have thus just shown that  $j$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism of admissible coalgebras. By Lemma 1.3.2.2, the morphism  $j$  is a weak equivalence. It is a cofibration because it is clearly a monomorphism.  $\square$

### 1.3.3 $\text{Alg}_\infty$ as a “model category without limits”

In the category  $\text{Alg}_\infty$  of  $A_\infty$ -algebras, we consider the following three classes of morphisms:

- the class  $\mathcal{E}q$  is made up of *weak equivalences*, i.e. the morphisms  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  such that  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism,
- the class  $\mathcal{C}of$  is made up of the *cofibrations*, i.e. the morphisms  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  such that  $f_1$  is a monomorphism,
- the class  $\mathcal{F}ib$  is made up of the *fibrations*, i.e. the morphisms  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  such that  $f_1$  is an epimorphism.

**Theorem 1.3.3.1.** The category  $\text{Alg}_\infty$ , equipped with the three classes defined above, satisfies the axiom (A) below and the axioms (CM2) – (CM5) of Definition A.7. All objects are fibrant and cofibrant.

- (A) Let  $q : A \twoheadrightarrow A'$  be a fibration and  $f : A'' \rightarrow A'$  a morphism. There exists a fiber product above

$$A \xrightarrow{q} \twoheadrightarrow A' \xleftarrow{f} A'' .$$

Axiom (A) is a weakening of axiom (CM1) of Definition A.7. Our proof of this theorem is entirely based on obstruction theory (Section B.1).

**Lemma 1.3.3.2.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and  $K$  a complex considered as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra (Remark 1.2.1.4). Suppose that the complex  $K$  is contractible. Let  $g : (A, m_1^A) \rightarrow (K, m_1^K)$  be a morphism of complexes. There exists a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras

$$f : A \longrightarrow K$$

such that  $f_1 = g$ .

*Proof.* We construct by induction the morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow K, \quad i \geq 1.$$

Let  $f_1 = g$ . Suppose that we have already constructed morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , which define an  $A_n$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow K$ . We are looking for a morphism  $f_{n+1}$  whose boundary is the cycle  $-r(f_1, \dots, f_n)$ , i.e.

$$\delta(f_{n+1}) + r(f_1, \dots, f_n) = 0 \quad (\text{see B.1.5}).$$

As  $(K, m_1^K)$  is contractible, there exists such a morphism  $f_{n+1}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 1.3.3.3.**

- a. Let  $j : A \rightarrow D$  be a cofibration of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$ . There exists an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $D'$  and an isomorphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $k : D \rightarrow D'$  such that the composition  $k \circ j : A \rightarrow D'$  is a strict morphism.
- b. Let  $q : C \rightarrow E$  be a fibration of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$ . There exists an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $C'$  and an isomorphism  $l : C' \rightarrow C$  such that the composition  $q \circ l : C' \rightarrow E$  is a strict morphism.

*Proof.* a. We construct, by recursion, the morphisms

$$k_i : D^{\otimes i} \rightarrow D, \quad i \geq 1,$$

homogeneous of degree  $1 - i$  such that  $k \circ j$  is a strict morphism. We set  $k_1 = \mathbf{1}_D$ . Suppose we have already constructed morphisms  $k_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , such that the equation

$$(eq_m) \quad \sum_{1 \leq l \leq m} \sum_{\sum i_r = m} (-1)^s k_l \circ (j_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes j_{i_l}) = 0, \quad 2 \leq m \leq n,$$

where  $s$  is the sign appearing in 1.2.1.2, is satisfied for all  $2 \leq m \leq n$ . Let  $r$  be a retraction in  $\mathcal{GrC}$  of  $j_1 : A \rightarrow D$ . Let  $k_{n+1}$  be the morphism defined by the sum

$$- \left[ \sum_{1 \leq l \leq n} \sum_{\sum i_r = n+1} (-1)^s k_l \circ (j_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes j_{i_l}) \right] \circ r^{\otimes n+1}.$$

The sequence  $(k_1, \dots, k_{n+1})$  satisfies the equation  $(eq_m)$  for  $2 \leq m \leq n+1$ . Since  $k_1$  is an isomorphism of graded objects, the morphisms  $k_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , induces an isomorphism

$$K : \overline{T^c}(SD) \xrightarrow{\sim} \overline{T^c}(SD).$$

We define  $D'$  as the  $A_\infty$ -algebra with the underlying graded object  $D$  and with multiplications  $m'_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , defined using the bijections  $m'_i \leftrightarrow b'_i$  (see 1.2.2), by the equations

$$b'_i = (K \circ b \circ K^{-1})_i, \quad i \geq 1.$$

Then the morphism  $k : D \rightarrow D'$  is clearly an isomorphism of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  and the composition  $k \circ j$  is strict by construction of  $k$ .

- b. The proof is similar. A section of  $q_1$  must be used instead of a retraction of  $j_1$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 1.3.3.1 :*

(A) : Let  $q : A \twoheadrightarrow A'$  be a fibration and  $f : A'' \rightarrow A'$  a morphism of  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$ . The bar construction sends the morphisms  $q$  and  $f$  to the morphisms  $Q : BA \rightarrow BA'$  and  $F : BA'' \rightarrow BA'$ . We will show that the fiber product of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  over

$$BA \xrightarrow{Q} BA' \xleftarrow{F} BA''$$

is still a reduced tensor coalgebra in  $\mathcal{GrC}$ . A section of  $Q_1$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}$  induces an isomorphism

$$SA \xrightarrow{\sim} SA' \oplus K,$$

where  $K$  is the kernel of  $Q_1$ . The fiber product  $BA \amalg_{BA'} BA''$  is isomorphic, as a graded coalgebra, to

$$\overline{T^c}K \amalg \overline{T^c}(SA'') \xrightarrow{\sim} \overline{T^c}(K \oplus SA'').$$

(CM2) and (CM3) : Immediate.

(CM4) *Lifting* : Consider the diagram of  $A_\infty$ -algebras

$$(I) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & C \\ j \downarrow & & \downarrow q \\ D & \xrightarrow{g} & E, \end{array}$$

where  $q$  is a fibration and  $j$  is a cofibration. By Lemma 1.3.3.3, by replacing this diagram with an isomorphic one, we can assume that the morphisms  $j$  and  $q$  are strict. Suppose that the fibration  $q$  (resp. the cofibration  $j$ ) is trivial. We are looking for a lifting  $\alpha$  that makes the two triangles of the diagram commute

$$(I^+) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & C \\ j \downarrow & \nearrow \alpha & \downarrow q \\ D & \xrightarrow{g} & E. \end{array}$$

We will construct, by recursion, the corresponding morphisms

$$\alpha_i : D^{\otimes i} \rightarrow C, \quad i \geq 1.$$

By point *a* of axiom (CM4) for the model category  $\mathcal{CC}$ , there exists a lifting  $\alpha_1$  that makes both triangles commute

$$(II) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} (A, m_1^A) & \xrightarrow{f_1} & (C, m_1^C) \\ j_1 \downarrow & \nearrow \alpha_1 & \downarrow q_1 \\ (D, m_1^D) & \xrightarrow{g_1} & (E, m_1^E). \end{array}$$



Suppose that we have already constructed morphisms  $\alpha_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , such that the diagram  $(I^+)$  commutes in the diagram of  $A_n$ -algebras. We need to find an  $\alpha_{n+1}$  such that

- (1)  $\delta(\alpha_{n+1}) + r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = 0$ , (see B.1.5)
- (2)  $\alpha_{n+1} \cdot j_1^{\otimes n+1} = f_{n+1}$ ,
- (3)  $q_1 \cdot \alpha_{n+1} = g_{n+1}$ .

Choose a solution  $\beta$  to (2) and (3). For example, if  $\rho$  is a retraction of  $j_1$  and  $\sigma$  a section of  $q_1$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}$ , we can choose

$$\beta = f_{n+1}\rho^{\otimes n+1} + \sigma g_{n+1} - \sigma q_1 f_{n+1}\rho^{\otimes n+1}.$$

The morphism  $j$  is strict By Lemma B.1.6, we have

$$(\delta(\beta) + r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)) \circ j_1 = \delta(\beta \circ j_1) + r(\alpha_1 \circ j_1, \dots, \alpha_n \circ j_1^{\otimes n}),$$

and the term on the right is equal to

$$\delta(f_{n+1}) + r(f_1 \circ j_1, \dots, f_n) = 0.$$

Similarly, we have  $q_1 \circ (\delta(\beta) + r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)) = 0$ . The cycle  $\delta(\beta) + r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  is factored into

$$D^{\otimes n+1} \xrightarrow{p} \text{cok } j_1^{\otimes n+1} \xrightarrow{c'} \ker q_1 \xrightarrow{i} C,$$

where  $p$  is the canonical projection and  $i$  the canonical injection. Since  $\ker q_1$  (res.  $\text{cok}(j_1^{\otimes n+1})$ ) is contractible, the cycle  $c'$  is the boundary of a morphism  $h'$ . The morphism  $\alpha_{n+1} = \beta - i \circ h' \circ p$  satisfies the equations (1), (2) and (3).

**Remark 1.3.3.4.** The proof of the lifting axiom (CM4) shows that for any lifting  $\alpha_1$  in the category  $\mathcal{CC}$  of diagram (II), there exists a lifting  $\alpha : D \rightarrow C$  in the diagram (I).

(CM5) *factorization*: Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras.

a. Let  $C = B \oplus S^{-1}B$  be the cone of the identity of  $S^{-1}B$ . Consider the complex  $C$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra (See 1.2.1.4). Let  $j : A \rightarrow A \amalg C$  be the morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras with components  $1_A$  and 0. The morphism  $q_1 : A \oplus C \rightarrow B$  with components the morphism  $f$  and the canonical projection  $C \rightarrow B$  is a lifting in the diagram in  $\mathcal{CC}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f_1} & B \\ \downarrow j_1 & \nearrow & \downarrow \\ A \oplus C & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

Remark 1.3.3.4, applied to point  $a$  of axiom (CM4), provides us with a lifting in the diagram in  $\text{Alg}_\infty$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & B \\ \downarrow j & \nearrow q & \downarrow \\ A \amalg C & \longrightarrow & 0. \end{array}$$

In the factorization  $f = q \circ j$ ,  $j$  is a trivial cofibration, and  $q$  is a fibration.

b. Let  $C = SA \oplus A$  be the cone of the identity on the complex  $(A, m_1)$ . Let's consider  $C$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. By Lemma 1.3.3.2, there exists a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $i : A \rightarrow C$  such that  $i_1$  is the canonical injection  $A \rightarrow C$ . Let  $j : A \rightarrow B \amalg C$  be the morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras with components  $f$  and  $i$ . It is a trivial cofibration. Let  $q$  be the canonical projection  $B \amalg C \rightarrow B$ . It is a fibration, and the morphism  $f$  factors as  $q \circ j$ .  $\square$

### Links between the “model categories without limits” $\text{Alg}_\infty$ and the model category $\text{Cogc}$

Let  $\text{Cogtr}$  be the subcategory of  $\text{Cogc}$  consisting of coalgebras that are reduced tensor coalgebras as graded coalgebras. The bar construction induces an isomorphism of categories  $\text{Alg}_\infty \rightarrow \text{Cogtr}$ . Equip  $\text{Cogtr}$  with the structure of a “limitless model category” given by this isomorphism. Therefore, weak equivalences (resp. cofibrations, resp. fibrations) are the morphisms  $F : (\overline{T^c}V, b) \rightarrow (\overline{T^c}V', b')$  that induce in the primitives a quasi-isomorphism  $F_1 : (V, b_1) \rightarrow (V', b'_1)$  (resp. a monomorphism, resp. an epimorphism).

**Proposition 1.3.3.5.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras.

- a. A morphism  $f : BA \rightarrow BA'$  is a weak equivalence of  $\text{Cogtr}$  if and only if it is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Cogc}$ .
- b. A morphism  $j : BA \rightarrow BA'$  is a cofibration of  $\text{Cogtr}$  if and only if it is a cofibration in  $\text{Cogc}$ .
- c. A morphism  $q : BA \rightarrow BA'$  is a fibration of  $\text{Cogtr}$  if and only if it is a fibration in  $\text{Cogc}$ .

Let's begin with a lemma.

**Lemma 1.3.3.6.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The morphism  $\phi : BA \rightarrow B\Omega BA$  is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Cogtr}$ .

*Proof.* We want to show that the morphism  $\phi_{[1]}$  is a quasi-isomorphism, or equivalently, that the morphism

$$S^{-1}\phi_{[1]} : (A, m_1) \rightarrow \Omega BA$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. The morphism  $S^{-1}\phi_{[1]}$  is the canonical injection of  $A$  into  $\Omega BA$ . Equip  $\Omega BA$  with the filtration induced by the primitive filtration of  $BA$ . Just as at the end of the proof of point b of Lemma 1.3.2.3, we show that

$$\text{Gr}_0(\Omega BA) = A \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Gr}_i(\Omega BA) = 0 \quad \text{for } i \geq 1.$$

$\square$

*Proof of Proposition 1.3.3.5.* a. Let  $f : BA \rightarrow BA'$  be a weak equivalence in  $\text{Cogtr}$ . The morphism  $f$  is clearly a filtered quasi-isomorphism for the primitive filtration. Therefore, it is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Cogc}$ . Let's assume that  $f$  is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Cogc}$ . By the definition of weak equivalences in  $\text{Cogc}$ , the morphism  $\Omega f$  is a quasi-isomorphism, and consequently, the morphism  $B\Omega f$  is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Cogtr}$ . By Lemma 1.3.3.6, the two horizontal arrows in the

commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} BA & \longrightarrow & B\Omega BA \\ f \downarrow & & \downarrow B\Omega f \\ BA' & \longrightarrow & B\Omega B'A', \end{array}$$

are weak equivalences in **Cogtr**, and thus,  $f$  is also a weak equivalence in **Cogtr**.

*b.* Since the cofibrations in **Cogc** are monomorphisms, a cofibration in **Cogtr** is also a cofibration in **Cogc**. Conversely, if  $j : BA \rightarrow BA'$  is a cofibration in **Cogc**, its restriction to the primitives  $(BA)_{[1]} = SA$  is a monomorphism. Since we have  $f((BA)_{[1]}) \subset (BA')_{[1]}$ , the morphism  $j_{[1]} : SA \rightarrow SA'$  is a monomorphism, and therefore,  $j$  is a cofibration in **Cogtr**.

*c.* We recall that the fibrations in a model category are the morphisms that have the right lifting property with respect to trivial cofibrations. This fact follows from axioms (CM5) and (CM3) and holds true for **Cogtr** as well. By points *a* and *b*, a fibration in **Cogc** is also a fibration in **Cogtr**. Let's assume that  $q$  is a fibration in **Cogtr**. Consider the diagram in **Cogc**

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C & \xrightarrow{f} & BA \\ j \downarrow & & \downarrow q \\ C' & \xrightarrow{g} & BA', \end{array}$$

where  $j$  is a trivial cofibration in **Cogc**. We are looking for a lift of  $g$  relative to  $f$ . In the diagram in **Cogtr** below

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} C & \xrightarrow{f} & BA & & \\ & \searrow \phi & \downarrow & & \\ & & B\Omega C & & \\ j \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow q \\ C' & \xrightarrow{g} & BA' & & \\ & \searrow & \downarrow & & \\ & & B\Omega C' & & \end{array}$$

$\phi$  is a trivial cofibration in **Cogc** and  $BA$  is fibrant in **Cogc**. Therefore, we have a factorization of  $f$  as  $f' \circ \phi$  for a morphism  $f' : B\Omega C \rightarrow BA$ . Since  $\Omega j$  is a monomorphism and a quasi-isomorphism, the morphism  $B\Omega j$  is a trivial cofibration in **Cogtr**. As  $BA'$  is cofibrant in **Cogtr**, the morphism  $q \circ f'$  factors as  $g' \circ B\Omega f$  for a morphism  $g' : B\Omega C' \rightarrow BA'$ . Hence, it suffices to find a lift of  $g'$  relative to  $f'$ . According to the axiom (CM4) for the category **Cogtr**, there exists one.  $\square$

### 1.3.4 Homotopy in the classical sense

Let  $C$  and  $C'$  be two cocomplete coalgebras. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two coalgebra morphisms  $C \rightarrow C'$ . They are *homotopic in the classical sense* if there exists a  $(f, g)$ -coderivation  $h : C \rightarrow C'$  of degree  $-1$  such that  $\delta(h) = f - g$ . We compare this notion to the notion of homotopy in the sense of model categories (see appendix A).

**Proposition 1.3.4.1.** Let  $c$  and  $c'$  be two cocomplete coalgebras and  $f, g$  be two morphisms  $c \rightarrow c'$ .

- a. if  $f$  and  $g$  are homotopic in the classical sense, they are left homotopic (see the definition A.9).
- b. if the coalgebra  $c'$  is fibrant, then  $f$  and  $g$  are homotopic in the classical sense if and only if they are left homotopic.

*Proof.* a. We will construct a cylinder  $C \wedge I$  for the coalgebra  $C$ , and then we will show that the classical notion of homotopy is equivalent to the notion of  $C \wedge I$ -homotopy on the left.

We denote  $I$  as the complex with the degree 0 component as  $e \oplus e$ , the degree  $-1$  component as  $e$ , and all other components are zero. We denote  $e_0$  and  $e_1$  as the components of  $I_0$ . The differential  $d : I \rightarrow I$  is given by:

$$d_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} : e \rightarrow e_0 \oplus e_1.$$

Let  $\Delta : I \rightarrow I \otimes I$  be the morphism whose non-zero components are given by the morphisms

$$e_0 \xrightarrow{\sim} e_0 \otimes e_0, \quad e_1 \xrightarrow{\sim} e_1 \otimes e_1, \quad e \xrightarrow{\sim} e_0 \otimes e, \quad e \xrightarrow{\sim} e \otimes e_1$$

given by the unital constraint of the base monoidal category (1.1.1). This defines a coassociative, differential graded coalgebra structure on  $I$ .

Let  $C$  be a cocomplete coalgebra. The tensor product  $C \otimes I$  naturally inherits a differential graded coalgebra structure the by comultiplication  $C \otimes I \rightarrow (C \otimes I) \otimes C \otimes I \simeq C \otimes C \otimes I \otimes I$ . It is cocomplete. We denote  $C_0$  and  $C_1$  as the components of  $C \coprod C$ . We define the cylinder  $C \wedge I = C \otimes I$  for  $C$  using the two morphisms of differential graded coalgebras  $i$  and  $p$

$$C_0 \coprod C_1 \xrightarrow{i} C \otimes I \xrightarrow{p} C,$$

where the morphism  $i$  has nonzero components

$$C_0 \xrightarrow{\sim} C \otimes e_0, \quad C_1 \xrightarrow{\sim} C \otimes e_1,$$

and where the morphism  $p$  has nonzero components

$$C \otimes e_0 \xrightarrow{\sim} C, \quad C \otimes e_1 \xrightarrow{\sim} C,$$

given by the unital constraints of the base category. The morphism  $i$  is a cofibration and the morphism  $p$  is a weak equivalence.

Let  $C'$  be a cocomplete coalgebra. Let  $f, g$  and  $h$  be three graded morphisms  $C \rightarrow C'$ , with degrees 0, 0, and  $-1$ , respectively.

Consider the graded morphism of degree 0,  $H : C \otimes I \rightarrow C'$ , whose components are the three graded morphisms

$$C \otimes e_0 \simeq C \xrightarrow{f} C', \quad C \otimes e_1 \simeq C \xrightarrow{g} C'$$

$$\text{and } C \otimes e \simeq C \xrightarrow{h} C'.$$

The morphism  $H : C \otimes I \rightarrow C'$  is a morphism of coalgebras if and only if

- the morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  are morphisms of coalgebras  $C \rightarrow C'$ ,
- the morphism  $h : C \rightarrow C'$  is a  $(f, g)$ -coderivation.

It is compatible with differentials if and only if

- the morphism  $f$  and  $g$  are morphisms of complexes  $C \rightarrow C'$
- the morphism  $h : C \rightarrow C'$  realizes a homotopy between the morphisms of complexes  $f$  and  $g$

Finally, we verify that the morphism  $H$  is indeed a  $C \wedge I$ -homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .

*b.* Let  $C'$  be a fibrant coalgebra. Let  $f$  and  $g : C \rightarrow C'$  be two homotopy equivalent morphisms in the category of models. Let  $C \wedge I$  still denote the cylinder constructed above. By Lemma A.12, there exists a left  $C \wedge I$ -homotopy  $H : C \wedge I \rightarrow C'$  between  $f$  and  $g$ . By the proof of point *a*, there exists a homotopy  $h : C \rightarrow C'$  in the classical sense between  $f$  and  $g$ .  $\square$

### 1.3.5 Weak equivalences and quasi-isomorphisms

We denote by  $Qis$  the class of quasi-isomorphisms of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  and by  $Qisf$  the class of morphisms  $f : C \rightarrow D$  of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  such that  $C$  and  $D$  admit admissible filtrations for which  $f$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism.

This section is devoted to the comparison of the three classes  $\mathcal{E}q$ ,  $Qis$  and  $Qisf$ . We will show in particular the following inclusions

$$Qisf \subseteq \mathcal{E}q \subset Qis.$$

#### Proposition 1.3.5.1.

- a.* We have the inclusion  $Qisf \subseteq \mathcal{E}q$ . On the other hand, the canonical functor

$$\mathbf{Cogc}[Qisf^{-1}] \longrightarrow \mathbf{Cogc}[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}] = \mathbf{Ho Cogc}$$

is an equivalence.

- b.* The weak equivalences of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  are quasi-isomorphisms.
- c.* The class  $\mathcal{E}q$  is strictly included in the class  $Qis$ .
- d.* Let  $C$  and  $D$  be two objects in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  concentrated in degrees  $< -1$ . Any quasi-isomorphism of coalgebras  $C \rightarrow D$  is a weak equivalence.
- e.* Let  $C$  and  $D$  be two objects of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  concentrated in degrees  $\geq 0$ . Every quasi-isomorphism of coalgebras  $C \rightarrow D$  is a weak equivalence.

*Proof.* *a.* Recall (1.3.2.2) that a filtered quasi-isomorphism of coalgebras is a weak equivalence in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ . We thus need to show that weak equivalences become isomorphisms in the localized category  $\mathbf{Cogc}[Qisf^{-1}]$ . Let  $f : C \rightarrow C'$  be a weak equivalence in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ . The morphism

$$\Omega f : \Omega C \rightarrow \Omega C'$$

is therefore a quasi-isomorphism of algebras. By Lemma 1.3.2.3, the morphism  $B\Omega f : B\Omega C \rightarrow B\Omega C'$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism. Recall from Lemma 1.3.2.3 that the adjunction morphisms  $C \rightarrow B\Omega C$  and  $D \rightarrow B\Omega D$  are filtered quasi-isomorphisms. We deduce the commutative diagram in  $\mathbf{Cogc}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C & \longrightarrow & B\Omega C \\ f \downarrow & & \downarrow B\Omega f \\ C' & \longrightarrow & B\Omega C' \end{array}$$

that the morphism  $f$  becomes an isomorphism in the category  $\mathbf{Cogc}[Qisf^{-1}]$ .

b. Filtered quasi-isomorphisms are quasi-isomorphisms. The saturation property of the class  $Qis$ , applied to the diagram above, shows that a weak equivalence is a quasi-isomorphism.

c. We will construct an example of a coalgebra that is acyclic but not weakly equivalent to the zero coalgebra.

Let  $A$  be a nonzero unital algebra in the base category  $\mathbf{C}$ . Consider  $A$  as an associative algebra (forgetting the unit), that is, as an object in the category  $\mathbf{Alg}$  from Theorem (1.3.1.2).

Since  $A$  is not quasi-isomorphic to the zero algebra, the coalgebra  $BA = (\overline{T^c SA}, b)$  is not weakly equivalent to the zero coalgebra (1.3.1.2, b). However, it is indeed quasi-isomorphic to the zero coalgebra: in fact, the complex underlying  $S^{-1}BA$  is the complex

$$\cdots \rightarrow A \otimes A \otimes A \rightarrow A \otimes A \rightarrow A \rightarrow 0,$$

which is isomorphic to the bar resolution of the algebra  $A$ . This complex is acyclic because  $A$  is unital (see [CE99, IX.6] where this complex is called the “standard resolution”).

d. Let  $C$  and  $D$  be two cocomplete coalgebras concentrated in degrees  $< -1$ . We will show that the morphism  $\Omega f : \Omega C \rightarrow \Omega D$  is a quasi-isomorphism in  $\mathbf{Alg}$ . Endow  $\Omega C$  (resp.  $\Omega D$ ) with the decreasing filtration given by

$$F_l \Omega C = \bigoplus_{p \geq l} (S^{-1}C)^{\otimes p} \quad \left( \text{resp. } F_l \Omega D = \bigoplus_{p \geq l} (S^{-1}D)^{\otimes p} \right), \quad l \in \mathbf{N}.$$

By our assumption, the morphism  $\Omega f$  induces quasi-isomorphisms in the subquotients of these filtrations. It follows that, for all  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ , it induces an isomorphism in  $H^{-n}$ , since we have

$$(F_l \Omega C)^n = (F_l \Omega D)^n = 0 \quad \text{for } l > n,$$

according to the assumption about  $C$  and  $D$ .

e. The proof is the same as for point d. It is enough to note that the complex  $S^{-1}C$  is concentrated in degrees  $> 0$  (instead of  $< 0$ ).  $\square$

## 1.4 Transfer of structures along homotopy equivalences

The goal of this section is to (re)show the *minimal model theorem* (Corollary 1.4.1.4).

### 1.4.1 Minimal model

**Theorem 1.4.1.1.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Consider a homotopy equivalence in  $\mathcal{CC}$

$$g : (V, d) \rightarrow (A, m_1^A),$$

where  $(V, d)$  is a complex. There exists an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $V$  such that  $m_1^V = d$  and a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras

$$f : V \rightarrow A$$

such that  $f_1 = g$ .

This result has been known since the 1970s in the case of a connected  $A_\infty$ -algebra (i.e., concentrated in homological degrees  $\geq 1$ ) and a complex  $(V, d)$  where the differential  $d$  is zero ( $V$  is isomorphic to  $H^*A$ ). There are two methods for proving this theorem, one using the “obstruction method” [Che77a], [Che77b], [Kad80], [Smi80], [Gug82] and one using the “tensor trick” [Hue86], [GS86], [GL89], [GLS91], [HK91], [Mer99], [KS01]. The article [JL01] presents the unification of these different methods. Here, we provide a proof using obstructions.

*Proof.* By axiom (CM5) for the model category  $\mathcal{CC}$ , the morphism  $g$  factors as  $q \circ j$ , where  $q$  is a trivial fibration and where  $j$  is a trivial cofibration. It suffices to show the theorem in the case where the homotopy equivalence is an epimorphism and in the case where it is a monomorphism.

Suppose that  $g$  is a trivial fibration in  $\mathcal{CC}$ . Let  $K$  be the kernel of  $g$ . Since  $K$  is contractible, we can split  $g$  in a category of complexes. This splitting induces an isomorphism of complexes

$$V \xrightarrow{\sim} K \oplus A$$

by which the morphism  $g$  is identified with the projection  $K \oplus A \rightarrow A$ . Consider  $K$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra (see 1.2.1.4). Endow the underlying graded object of  $V$  with the  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure of  $K \amalg A$ . The morphism  $f$  is the canonical morphism  $K \amalg A \rightarrow A$  in  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$ .

Now suppose that  $g$  is a trivial cofibration in  $\mathcal{CC}$ . Let  $K$  be the cokernel of  $g$ . Since it is contractible, we can split  $g$  in a category of complexes. This splitting induces an isomorphism in  $\mathcal{CC}$

$$A \xrightarrow{\sim} K \oplus V$$

by which the morphism  $g$  is identified with the injection  $V \rightarrow K \oplus V$ . Consider  $K$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. By Lemma 1.3.3.2, there exists a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $h : A \rightarrow K$  such that  $h_1$  is the projection  $K \oplus V \rightarrow K$  in  $\mathcal{CC}$ . Thanks to axiom (A) of Theorem 1.3.3.1, the morphism  $h$  admits a kernel in the category  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$ . The underlying graded object of  $\ker h$  is  $V$ . Thus we have downed  $V$  with an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure such that  $m_1^V$  is the differential of  $V$ . The canonical morphism  $V \rightarrow A$  is such that  $f_1 = g$ .  $\square$

## Minimal model

**Definition 1.4.1.2.** An  $A_\infty$ -algebra is *minimal* if  $m_1 = 0$ . Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. A *minimal model* for  $A$  is a  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $A' \rightarrow A$  where  $A'$  is minimal.

**Remark 1.4.1.3.** This use of the term “minimal model”, due to M. Kontsevich, is different from the conventional usage in rational homotopy (Sullivan’s minimal model). It can be justified by the fact that the bar construction  $BA'$  is a minimal model in the sense of H. J. Baues and J.-M. Lemaire [BL77] of the coalgebra  $BA$ . Note that a minimal model of  $BA$  does not in general give a minimal model of  $A$ : let  $(\overline{T^cSV}, b)$  be a reduced tensor coalgebra on  $SV$  whose differential  $b$  induces zero in 1-primitives; if  $(\overline{T^cSV}, b)$  is a minimal model of  $BA$ , i.e. if we have a *quasi-isomorphism* of coalgebras

$$F : (\overline{T^cSV}, b) \rightarrow BA,$$

the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $V$  such that  $BV = (\overline{T^c}SV, b)$  is not in general a minimal model for the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ . However, if  $F$  is a *weak equivalence* of  $\mathbf{Cogc}$ ,  $V$  is a minimal model of the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ .

**Corollary 1.4.1.4.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. There exists an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on its homology  $H^*A$  such that

- a.  $m_1 = 0$  and  $m_2$  are induced by  $m_2^A$ ,
- b. there exists a morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $H^*A \rightarrow A$  lifting the identity of  $H^*A$ .

This structure is unique up to (non-unique) isomorphism.

*Proof.* Since the base category  $\mathbf{C}$  is semi-simple, we have an isomorphism in the category of complexes

$$(A, m_1^A) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^*A \oplus K$$

for a contractible complex  $K$ . The result is deduced from the theorem 1.4.1.1 applied to the canonical injection

$$g : H^*A \longrightarrow A.$$

The uniqueness of the structure comes from the fact that a morphism  $f$  between minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras is a quasi-isomorphism if and only if  $f_1$  is an isomorphism if and only if  $f$  is an isomorphism.  $\square$

### 1.4.2 Link with the perturbation lemma

A *perturbation*  $\delta$  of the differential  $d$  of a filtered complex  $W$  is a graded morphism  $\delta : W \rightarrow W$  of degree +1 that decrease the filtration and such that  $d + \delta$  is still a differential, that is, such that

$$d \circ \delta + \delta \circ d + \delta^2 = 0.$$

A *contraction* [EML53] (see also [HK91] and the referenecs given in [HK91])

$$(V \xrightleftharpoons[i]{\rho} W, H)$$

is given by two complexes  $V$  and  $W$ , two morphisms de complexes  $i : V \rightarrow W$  and  $\rho : V \rightarrow W$  and a graded morphism  $H : W \rightarrow W$  of degree  $-1$  such that

$$\rho \circ i = \mathbf{1}_V, \quad i \circ \rho = \mathbf{1}_W + \delta(H), \quad H \circ i = 0, \quad \rho \circ H = 0 \quad \text{nad} \quad H^2 = 0.$$

We also say that  $W$  *contracts onto*  $V$  If the complexes are filtered, the contraction is *filtered* if the morphisms are filtered relative to these filtrations.

Let  $V$  and  $W$  be complexes equipped with exhaustive filtrations and let

$$( (V, d_V) \xrightleftharpoons[i]{\rho} (W, d_W), H)$$

be a filtered contraction and  $\delta$  a perturbation of the differential  $d_W$ . The perturbation lemma ([Gug72], [HK91]) gives a new differential  $d_V^\delta$  of  $V$  and morphisms  $i^\delta$ ,  $\rho^\delta$  and  $H^\delta$  such that

$$( (V, d_V^\delta) \xrightleftharpoons[i^\delta]{\rho^\delta} (W, d_W + \delta), H^\delta)$$



is a filtered contraction. Suppose that the filtered contraction above is a *filtered contraction of coalgebras* : the objects  $V$  and  $W$  are filtered differential graded coalgebras, the morphisms  $i$  and  $\rho$  are filtered coalgebra morphisms,  $H$  is a  $\mathbf{1}$ -( $i\rho$ )-filtered coderivation of  $W$ . Suppose also that the perturbation  $\delta$  is a perturbation of differential coalgebras, i.e.  $\delta$  is a  $\mathbf{1}$ - $\mathbf{1}$ -coderivation of  $W$ . The perturbation lemma then produces a contraction of coalgebras ([HK91], [GS86], [GL89], [GLS91], [Mer99]).

Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and let

$$0 \longrightarrow (V, d_V) \xrightleftharpoons[i]{\rho} (A, m_1) \xrightleftharpoons[p]{\sigma} (K, d_K) \longrightarrow 0$$

be a split exact sequence of complexes such that

$$\rho \circ \sigma = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad i \circ \rho + \sigma \circ p = \mathbf{1}_A.$$

Let  $h$  be a contracting homotopy of  $K$  such that  $h^2 = 0$ . From this data, we have two natural ways to define an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $V$  and an  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$V \rightarrow A$$

whose first component is  $i$ .

*First method : the perturbation lemma*

We apply the perturbation to the filtered contraction and to the perturbation of coalgebras

$$\left( \overline{T^c}S(V, d_V) \xrightleftharpoons[F]{R} \overline{T^c}S(A, m_1), H \right) \quad \text{and} \quad \delta : \overline{T^c}SA \rightarrow \overline{T^c}SA,$$

where  $F = \overline{T^c}Si$ ,  $R = \overline{T^c}S\rho$ ,  $H$  is the unique  $\mathbf{1}$ -( $FR$ )-coderivation lifting  $\sigma \circ h \circ p$  and  $\delta = b - b_1$  (here  $b$  is the differential of  $BA$ ).

We obtain a new differential  $b'$  on  $\overline{T^c}SV$  and a morphism of coalgebras

$$F^\delta : (\overline{T^c}SV, b') \rightarrow (\overline{T^c}SA, b).$$

We obtain an  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $V$  (denote this  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $V^\delta$ ) and an  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$f^\delta : V^\delta \rightarrow A.$$

*Second method: the kernel of the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g$*

Define by recurrence the morphisms

$$g_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow K, \quad i \geq 1,$$

by setting

$$g_1 = p \quad \text{and} \quad g_i = -h \circ r(g_1, \dots, g_{i-1}), \quad i \geq 2,$$

where  $r(g_1, \dots, g_{i-1})$  is the cycle of lemma (B.1.5). The lemma (B.1.5) shows that they define an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g : A \rightarrow K$  (where  $K$  is the complex  $K$  considered as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra). Axiom (A) of theorem (1.3.3.1) shows that there exists a kernel for  $g$  in the category  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$

$$V^g = \ker g \rightarrow A.$$

Since the underlying graded object of the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $V^g$  is  $V$ , this defines an  $A_\infty$ -structure on  $V$  and an  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$f^g : V^g \rightarrow A.$$

**Lemma 1.4.2.1.** We have an isomorphism  $\theta : V^\delta \rightarrow V^g$  such that  $\theta_1 = \mathbf{1}$  and  $f^\delta = f^g \circ \theta$ .

*Proof.* Recall the descriptions of the  $A_\infty$ -structure of  $V^\delta$  and of  $f^\delta$  in terms of trees due to M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman [KS01, 6.4].

The  $A_\infty$ -structure of  $V^\delta$  is defined by the following formulas:

$$m_1^\delta = 0, \quad m_2^\delta = \rho \circ m_2 \circ (i \otimes i), \quad m_i^\delta = \sum_{T \in \mathcal{T}} (-1)^s m_{i,T}, \quad i \geq 3,$$

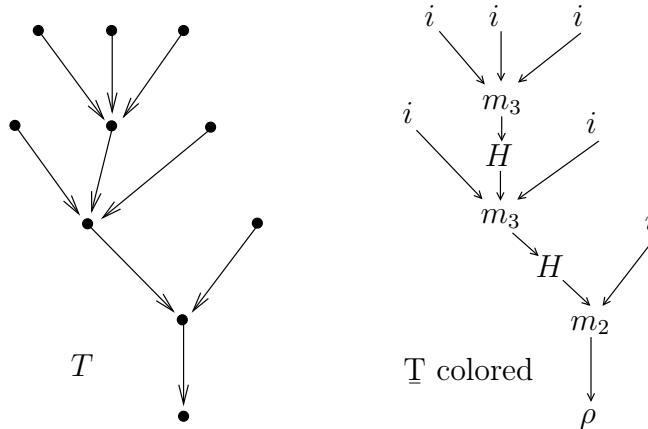
where  $s$  and  $T$ ,  $\mathcal{T}$  and  $m_{i,T}$  are defined by: Consider the set  $\mathcal{T}$  of oriented planar trees  $T$  with  $i+1$  terminal vertices (the root and the leaves), such that the arity  $|v|$  of every internal vertex  $v \in T$  (i.e. the number of arrows arriving at  $v$ ) is  $\geq 2$ . To describe the morphism

$$m_{i,T} : (V^\delta)^{\otimes i} \rightarrow V^\delta, \quad i \geq 3, \quad T \in \mathcal{T},$$

we need to consider the tree  $\bar{T}$  constructed from  $T$  by adding an internal vertex in the middle of each internal edge. The tree  $\bar{T}$  is thus composed of two types of internal vertices: the *old* ones corresponding to the internal vertices of  $T$  and the *new* ones that have just been added. We color the vertices of  $\bar{T}$  with the following morphisms:

- $\rho$  at the root,
- $i$  at the leaves
- $m_{|v|}$  at the old internal vertices  $v$  (whose arity is  $|v|$ ),
- $H$  at the new internal vertices.

To each colored tree  $\bar{T}$ , we associated the morphism  $m_{i,T}$ , which consists of composing the colorings by descending along the tree from the leaves to the root. Here is an example:



The morphism  $m_{6,T}$  is given by

$$\rho \circ m_2 \circ (H \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (m_3 \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes H \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes 2}) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes m_3 \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes 2}) \circ (i^{\otimes 6}).$$

The sign  $(-1)^s$  associated to  $T$  is given by the equation

$$\begin{aligned} \rho \circ m_2 \circ (H \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (m_3 \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes H \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes 2}) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes m_3 \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes 2}) \circ (i^{\otimes 6}) \circ (\omega^{\otimes 6}) = \\ (-1)^s \omega \circ \rho' \circ b_2 \circ (H' \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (b_3 \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes H' \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes 2}) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes b_3 \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes 2}) \circ (i^{\otimes 6}), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\rho' = s \circ \rho \circ \omega, \quad H' = -s \circ H \circ \omega \quad \text{and} \quad i' = s \circ i \circ \omega.$$

The sign in the general case is obtained in the same way.

The morphism  $f^\delta : V^\delta \rightarrow A$  is given by the formulas

$$f_1^\delta = i, \quad f_i^\delta = \sum_{T \in \mathcal{T}} (-1)^s f_{i,T}, \quad i \geq 2,$$

where the morphisms  $f_{i,T}$  and the sign  $s$  are constructed in the same way by coloring the root of the tree  $\bar{T}$  with  $H$  instead of  $\rho$ . Remark (1.4.2.2) below will show that the morphisms  $m_i^\delta$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , and  $f_i^\delta$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , indeed define  $A_\infty$ -structures.

Note that the signs above are such that

$$b_i^\delta = \sum_{T \in \mathcal{T}} b_{i,T} \quad \text{and} \quad F_i^\delta = \sum_{T \in \mathcal{T}} F_{i,T}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

where  $b_{i,T}$  and  $F_{i,T}$  are obtained by coloring the vertices of the trees  $\bar{T}$  with  $b_i$  (resp.  $i'$ ,  $\rho'$ ,  $H'$ ) on the vertices that were previously colored  $m_i$  (resp.  $i$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $H$ ).

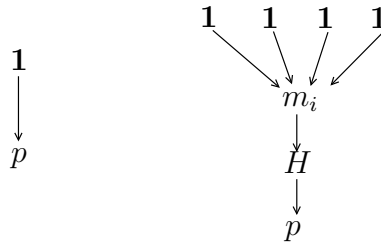
We will now specify that  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$g : A \rightarrow K$$

in terms of trees. A straightforward calculation (using the fact that  $h^2 = 0$ ) shows that the morphism  $g_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , is given by the formulas

$$g_1 = p \quad \text{and} \quad g_i = -p \circ h \circ m_i, \quad i \geq 2.$$

Since  $h \circ p = p \circ H$ , the morphisms  $g_i$  correspond to the colored trees (they do not necessarily belong to  $\mathcal{T}$ )



The sign appearing in the formula for  $g$  implies the equations

$$G_1 = p' \quad \text{and} \quad G_i = -p' \circ H' \circ b_i, \quad i \geq 2,$$

where  $p' = s \circ p \circ \omega$ .

We show that the composition  $g \circ f^\delta$  is zero. It suffices to show the equalities

$$\sum_{\sum \alpha_k = n} G_i(F_{\alpha_1}^\delta \otimes \dots \otimes F_{\alpha_i}^\delta) = 0, \quad n \geq 1.$$

Let  $n \geq 1$ . Since the  $G_i$  and the  $F_{\alpha_k}^\delta$  are sums of compositions associated with colored trees, the above sum is the sum of compositions associated with concatenated colored trees. We check that the concatenated colored trees involved in the sums

$$\sum_{\sum \alpha_k = n, i \geq 2} G_i(F_{\alpha_1}^\delta \otimes \dots \otimes F_{\alpha_i}^\delta) \quad \text{and} \quad G_1 \circ F_n^\delta$$

are the same. In the first sum, the sign in front of each composition associated with a concatenated colored tree is negative because, for  $i \geq 2$ , we have  $G_i = -p' \circ H' \circ b_i$ . In the second sum, it is positive because  $G_1 = p'$ . Thus, we have  $G \circ F^\delta = 0$ . The morphism  $f^\delta$  factors as  $f^g \circ \theta$ . Since  $f_1^\delta = f_1^g$ , we have  $\theta_1 = 1_V$ . It follows that  $\theta : V^\delta \rightarrow V^g$  is an isomorphism.  $\square$

**Remark 1.4.2.2.** The proof shows that the morphisms  $m_i^\delta, i \geq 1$ , and  $f_i^\delta, i \geq 1$ , defined in terms of trees indeed define  $A_\infty$ -structures (see [KS01, 6.4] for another proof).

**Remark 1.4.2.3.** If  $A$  is a graded differential algebra, the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$g : A \rightarrow K$$

has only two non-zero components  $g_1$  and  $g_2$ . The complexity of the formulas for  $m_i^\delta, i \geq 1$ , thus arises from the complexity of the formulas for  $f_i^\delta, i \geq 1$ , defining the kernel of  $g$  in  $\text{Alg}_\infty$

$$f^\delta : V^\delta \hookrightarrow A.$$

**Remark 1.4.2.4.** The perturbation lemma gives us, in addition to  $V^\delta$  and  $f^\delta$ , a contraction of the  $A_\infty$ -algebras

$$(V^\delta \xrightleftharpoons[f^\delta]{q^\delta} A, H^\delta).$$

Note that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $q^\delta$  is the cokernel of the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$j : K \rightarrow A$$

given by the formulas

$$j_1 = \sigma, \quad j_i = -m_i \circ (\sigma^{\otimes i}) \circ (h \otimes 1^{\otimes i-1}), \quad i \geq 2.$$

$\square$

**Remark 1.4.2.5.** Let  $V$  and  $W$  be complexes equipped with exhaustive filtrations and let

$$\left( (V, d_V) \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{\rho} \\ \xrightarrow{i} \end{array} (W, d_W) , H \right)$$

be a filtered contraction of complexes. Then there exists a split exact sequence of complexes

$$0 \longrightarrow (V, d_V) \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{\rho} \\ \xrightarrow{i} \end{array} (W, d_W) \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{\sigma} \\ \xrightarrow{p} \end{array} (K, d_K) \longrightarrow 0$$

such that

$$\rho \circ \sigma = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad i \circ \rho + \sigma \circ p = \mathbf{1}_A$$

and a contracting homotopy  $h$  of  $K$  such that

$$h^2 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad H = \sigma \circ h \circ p.$$

The contractible complex  $K$  is therefore a direct factor of  $W$ . Let  $\delta$  be a perturbation of the differential  $d_W$ . The perturbation lemma produces a filtered contraction of the complexes

$$\left( (V, d_V^\delta) \begin{array}{c} \xleftarrow{\rho^\delta} \\ \xrightarrow{i^\delta} \end{array} (W, d_W + \delta) , H^\delta \right).$$

A calculation shows that the morphisms

$$(p - pH\delta) : (W, d_W + \delta) \rightarrow (K, d_K) \quad \text{and} \quad (\sigma - \delta H\sigma) : (K, d_K) \rightarrow (W, d_W + \delta)$$

are morphisms of complexes and that they are the cokernel and kernel of  $i^\delta$  and  $\rho^\delta$ . The composition

$$(p - pH\delta) \circ (\sigma - \delta H\sigma) : (K, d_K) \rightarrow (K, d_K)$$

induces an isomorphism on the graded objects associated to the filtration. Therefore, it is an isomorphism. The contractible complex  $(K, d_K)$  is also a direct factor of the perturbed complex  $(W, d_W + \delta)$  and the inclusion

$$\sigma : K \rightarrow W$$

is “perturbed” to  $\sigma - \delta H\sigma$  in order to become compatible with  $d_W + \delta$ .



## Chapter 2

# The homotopy theory of polydules

### Introduction

Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Recall that in this thesis the structures commonly called  $A_\infty$ -modules on  $A$  are called *A-polydules* (“poly” because the structure is given by several multiplications). The purpose of this chapter is to describe the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  whose objects are the strictly unital  $A$ -polydules. For this, we will use the tools of Quillen’s homotopic algebra (see appendix A) by adapting the methods of chapter 1 to polydules. The derived category of any  $A_\infty$ -algebra will be studied in chapter 4.

### Chapter plan

This chapter is divided into two parts.

The first part, which is made up of sections (2.1) and (2.2) will not deal with the  $A_\infty$ -structures themselves. In the first section (2.1), we define the (co)unital differential graded (co)modules. In the section 2.2, we prove theorem (2.2.2.2):

*Let  $C$  be a coaugmented cocomplete differential graded coalgebra. The category  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  of cocomplete counital differential graded  $C$ -comodules admits a unique model category structure such that, for any augmented differential graded algebra  $A$  and any admissible acyclic twisting cochain  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$ , the pair of adjoint functors*

$$(? \otimes_\tau A, - \otimes_\tau C) : \mathbf{Comc} C \rightarrow \mathbf{Mod} A$$

*is a Quillen equivalence. All objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  are cofibrant.*

We then characterize the acyclicity of twisting cochains (Proposition 2.2.4.1).

The second part is devoted to the  $A_\infty$ -structures concerned in this chapter: strictly unital (bi)polydules on augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras. In section 2.3, we define polydules, their suspensions,  $A_\infty$ -morphisms and homotopies between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms. We then define the notion of strict unitality for  $A_\infty$ -structures. This notion will be studied more precisely in chapter 3. We then recall the bar and cobar constructions and the enveloping algebra. In section 2.4, we refine the aforementioned theorem (2.2.2.2). We show that, if the coalgebra  $C$  is isomorphic, as a graded coalgebra, to a co-augmented tensor coalgebra, the fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  are exactly the direct factors of the almost cofree  $C$ -comodules. In particular, in the case where  $C$  is equal to the

bar construction of an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ , the category of fibrant and cofibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  is the essential image by the bar construction of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules. We will deduce from this result several descriptions of the derived category

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A = \mathbf{Mod}_\infty A[Qis^{-1}],$$

where  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$  denotes the category of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules.

In section 2.5, we study the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A')$  of strictly unital bipolydules on  $A$  and  $A'$ , two augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Since the methods are similar, details will be omitted. Bipolydules will be useful in the study of  $A_\infty$ -categories.

## 2.1 Reminders and notations

Let  $(C, \otimes, e)$  be a monoidal semi-simple Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -category and  $C'$  be a semi-simple Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -category (not necessarily monoidal). We assume that the monoidal category  $C$  acts on the right on  $C'$ , i.e.  $C'$  is endowed with a functor

$$C' \times C \rightarrow C', \quad (M, A) \mapsto M \otimes A$$

such that

$$\mathbf{Hom}_{C'}(M, M') \times \mathbf{Hom}_C(A, A') \rightarrow \mathbf{Hom}_{C'}(M \otimes A, M' \otimes A'),$$

where  $A, A'$  are in  $C$  and  $M, M'$  are in  $C'$ , is  $\mathbb{K}$ -bilinear. We further require that this action be associative and unital up to given isomorphisms (see [ML98, chap. XI]).

### 2.1.1 Modules over an augmented algebra

Let  $M$  (resp.  $M'$ ) be one of the categories  $\mathcal{Gr}C$  or  $\mathcal{CC}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{Gr}C'$  or  $\mathcal{CC}'$ ) defined in section 1.1.1. The category  $M$  is monoidal and clearly acts on  $M'$ .

#### Augmented algebras, reduced algebras

An algebra  $(A, \mu)$  in  $M$  is *unital* if it is equipped with a morphism  $\eta : e \rightarrow A$  such that  $\mu(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta) = \mu(\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}) = \mathbf{1}$ . We call the morphism  $\eta$  the *unit* of  $A$ . If  $A$  and  $A'$  are unital algebras, a *morphism* of unital algebras  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is an algebra morphism  $f$  such that  $f\eta_A = \eta_{A'}$ . The morphism  $e \otimes e \rightarrow e$  given by the unital constraint of the base category (in Section 1.1.1) defines a unital algebra structure on the unit object  $e$ . An algebra  $A$  is *augmented* if it is unital and equipped with a morphism of unital algebras

$$\varepsilon : A \rightarrow e.$$

The morphism  $\varepsilon$  is called the *augmentation* of  $A$ . If  $A$  and  $A'$  are augmented algebras, a *morphism* of augmented algebras  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is a morphism of unital algebras  $f$  such that  $\varepsilon_{A'} f = \varepsilon_A$ .

If  $A$  is an augmented algebra in  $M$ , the *reduced algebra*  $\bar{A}$  associated to  $A$  is the kernel of the augmentation. If  $A$  is an algebra in  $M$ , the *augmented algebra* associated to  $A$  is the algebra  $A^+$  whose underlying object is  $e \oplus A$ , and whose multiplication is defined by the morphisms

$$e \otimes e \rightarrow e, \quad e \otimes A \rightarrow A, \quad A \otimes e \rightarrow A \quad \text{and} \quad A \otimes A \xrightarrow{\mu} A,$$



where the first three morphisms are given by the unital constraint of the base category. The augmentation of  $A^+$  is the canonical projection  $A^+ \rightarrow e$ . We denote by **Alga** the *category* of augmented algebras of  $\mathcal{CC}$ . The functor

$$\mathbf{Alg} \longrightarrow \mathbf{Alga}, \quad A \mapsto A^+,$$

is an equivalence whose quasi-inverse is the functor  $A \mapsto \overline{A}$ .

### Modules

Let  $A$  be an algebra in  $\mathbf{M}$ . A (*right*)  $A$ -*module* in  $\mathbf{M}'$  is an object  $M$  in  $\mathbf{M}'$  equipped with a morphism  $\mu^M : M \otimes A \rightarrow M$  (of degree 0 if  $\mathbf{M}' = \mathcal{GrC}'$ ) such that

$$\mu^M(\mu^M \otimes \mathbf{1}) = \mu^M(\mathbf{1} \otimes \mu^A).$$

We denote by  $\mu^M$  the *multiplication* of  $M$ . If  $M$  and  $N$  are two modules, a *morphism* of modules  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is a morphism  $f$  such that

$$f\mu^M = \mu^N(f \otimes \mathbf{1}).$$

If the algebra  $A$  is unital, an  $A$ -module  $M$  is *unital* if we have

$$\mu^M(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^A) = \mathbf{1}_M.$$

Let  $A$  be a graded (resp. differential graded) algebra. A *graded* (resp. *differential graded*)  $A$ -*module* is an  $A$ -module in the category  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  (resp.  $\mathcal{CC}'$ ). If  $A$  is a differential graded algebra, a differential graded  $A$ -module is therefore an object  $M$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}'$ , endowed with a multiplication  $\mu^M : M \otimes A \rightarrow M$  and with a differential  $d^M : M \rightarrow M$  such that

$$d^M(\mu^M) = \mu^M(d^M \otimes \mathbf{1}_A + \mathbf{1}_M \otimes d^A).$$

If  $(M, \mu^M)$  is a graded  $A$ -module, a *derivation of modules* is a morphism  $d^M : M \rightarrow M$  satisfying the above equation. A *module differential* is a derivation of degree +1 that squares to zero. If  $A$  is a unital differential graded algebra, we denote by **Mod**  $A$  the *category* of unital differential graded  $A$ -modules.

Let  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  be a morphism of **Alg**. The *restriction along*  $f$  of an  $A'$ -module  $M$  is the  $A$ -module whose underlying object is  $M$  and whose multiplication is  $\mu^M(f \otimes \mathbf{1})$ . The  $A'$ -*module induced by*  $f$  of an  $A$ -module  $M$  has for underlying object  $M \otimes_A A'$  and for multiplication  $\mathbf{1} \otimes \mu^{A'}$ . Let  $A$  be an augmented algebra and let  $i : \overline{A} \rightarrow A$  the canonical injection. The *restriction functor* is an equivalence of **Mod**  $A$  on the category of differential graded modules on  $\overline{A}$ , its quasi-inverse is the *induction functor*.

Let  $A$  be a differential graded algebra and  $M$  and  $N$  be two differential graded modules. If  $f$  and  $g$  are two morphisms  $M \rightarrow N$ , a *homotopy* between  $f$  and  $g$  is a graded morphism of  $A$ -modules  $h : M \rightarrow N$  of degree  $-1$  such that  $h \circ d + d \circ h = f - g$ . Two morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  are *homotopic* if there exists a homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .

### Free modules

Let  $A$  be an algebra in  $\mathbf{M}$ . Let  $V$  be an object in  $\mathbf{M}'$ . The morphism  $\mathbf{1}_V \otimes \mu^A$  defines an  $A$ -module structure on  $V \otimes A$ . An  $A$ -module  $M$  is *free over  $V$*  if there exists an isomorphism of  $A$ -modules  $M \xrightarrow{\sim} V \otimes A$ . A differential graded module is *almost free* if it is free as a graded module.

**Lemma 2.1.1.1.** Let  $A$  be an object in  $\mathbf{de\ Alg} A$ . Let  $M$  be an object in  $\mathbf{Mod} A$  and  $V$  an object in  $\mathcal{G}rC'$ .

- a. The map  $f \mapsto f(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta)$  is a bijection from the set of morphisms of graded modules  $V \otimes A \rightarrow M$  to the set of graded morphisms  $V \rightarrow M$ . The inverse map associates to  $g : V \rightarrow M$  the morphism of modules

$$V \otimes A \xrightarrow{g \otimes \mathbf{1}} M \otimes A \xrightarrow{\mu^M} M.$$

- b. The map  $d \mapsto d(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta)$  is a bijection from the set  $\mathcal{E}$  of derivations of graded modules  $V \otimes A$  to the set of graded module morphisms  $g : V \rightarrow V \otimes A$ . The inverse map associates to  $g : M \rightarrow N$  the differential

$$\mathbf{1} \otimes d^A + (\mathbf{1} \otimes \mu^A)(g \otimes \mathbf{1}).$$

This bijection maps the subset of  $\mathcal{E}$  formed by differentials of modules to morphisms of degree +1 such that

$$(\mathbf{1}_V \otimes \mu^A)(g \otimes \mathbf{1})g + (\mathbf{1} \otimes d^A)g = 0.$$

□

### 2.1.2 Coaugmented comodules

#### Coaugmented coalgebras, reduced coalgebras

A coalgebra  $(C, \Delta)$  of  $\mathbf{M}$  is *co-unital* if it is endowed with a morphism  $\eta : C \rightarrow e$  such that  $(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta)\Delta = (\eta \otimes \mathbf{1})\Delta = \mathbf{1}$ . The morphism  $\eta$  is called the *co-unit* of  $C$ . If  $C$  and  $C'$  are two co-unital coalgebras, a *morphism* of co-unital coalgebras  $f : C \rightarrow C'$  is a morphism of coalgebras  $f$  such that  $\eta_{C'}f = \eta_C$ . The morphism  $e \rightarrow e \otimes e$  given by the unital constraint of the base category defines a co-unital coalgebra structure on the neutral object  $e$ . A coalgebra  $C$  is *co-augmented* if it is endowed with a morphism of co-unital coalgebras

$$\varepsilon : e \rightarrow C.$$

The morphism  $\varepsilon$  is called the *co-augmentation* of the coalgebra  $C$ . If  $C$  and  $C'$  are two co-augmented coalgebras, a *morphism* of co-augmented coalgebras  $f : C \rightarrow C'$  is a morphism of unital coalgebras  $f$  such that  $f\varepsilon_C = \varepsilon_{C'}$ .

If  $C$  is a coaugmented coalgebra in  $\mathbf{M}$ , the *reduced coalgebra*  $\overline{C}$  is the cokernel of the co-augmentation. If  $C$  is a coalgebra in  $\mathbf{M}$ , the *co-augmented coalgebra*  $C^+$  is the coalgebra whose underlying object is  $C \oplus e$  and whose comultiplication is the morphism defined by the components

$$e \rightarrow e \otimes e, \quad C \rightarrow e \otimes C, \quad C \rightarrow C \otimes e \quad \text{and} \quad C \xrightarrow{\Delta} C \otimes C,$$

where the first three morphisms are defined by the unital constraint of the base category. The co-augmentation of  $C^+$  is the canonical injection  $e \rightarrow C^+$ . If  $V$  is a graded object of  $\mathbf{C}$ , we denote

by  $T^c V$  the coalgebra  $(\overline{T^c V})^+$ . Let **Cogca** be the *category* of co-augmented coalgebras of  $\mathcal{CC}$  whose reduced coalgebras are cocomplete. The functor

$$\mathbf{Cogc} \rightarrow \mathbf{Cogca}, \quad C \mapsto C^+,$$

is an equivalence whose quasi-inverse is the functor  $C \rightarrow \overline{C}$ .

### Comodules

Let  $C$  be a coalgebra of  $\mathbf{M}$ . A  $C$ -(right) *comodule* in  $\mathbf{M}'$  is a graded object  $N$  of  $\mathbf{M}'$  endowed with a morphism  $\Delta^N : N \rightarrow N \otimes C$  (of degree 0 if  $\mathbf{M}' = \mathcal{Gr}C'$ ) such that

$$(\mathbf{1} \otimes \Delta^C) \Delta^N = (\Delta^N \otimes \mathbf{1}) \Delta^N.$$

If  $N$  and  $N'$  are two  $C$ -comodules, a *morphism* of  $C$ -comodules  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  is a morphism of  $\mathbf{M}'$  such that  $\Delta^{N'} f = (f \otimes \mathbf{1}) \Delta^N$ . If a coalgebra  $C$  is co-unital, a  $C$ -comodule  $N$  is *co-unital* if  $\Delta^N(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta) = \mathbf{1}_N$ .

Let  $C$  be a graded (resp. differential graded) coalgebra. A  $C$ -graded *comodule* (resp. *differential graded comodule*) is a  $C$ -comodule in the category  $\mathcal{Gr}C'$  (resp.  $\mathcal{CC}'$ ). If  $C$  is a differential graded coalgebra, a differential graded comodule is therefore an object  $N$  of  $\mathcal{Gr}C'$ , endowed with a comultiplication  $\Delta^N : N \rightarrow N \otimes C$  and a differential  $d^N : N \rightarrow N$  such that

$$\Delta^N d^N = (d^N \otimes \mathbf{1}_A + \mathbf{1}_N \otimes d^A) \Delta^N.$$

If  $(N, \Delta^N)$  is a graded  $C$ -comodule, a *coderivation of comodules* is a morphism  $d^N : N \rightarrow N$  satisfying the above equation. A *comodule differential* is a coderivation of degree +1 that squares to zero. If the coalgebra  $C$  is co-unital, we denote by  $\mathbf{Com} C$  the category of co-unital differential graded comodules.

Let  $f : C \rightarrow C'$  be a morphism of **Cog**. The *corestriction along  $f$*  of a  $C$ -comodule  $N$  is the  $C'$ -comodule whose underlying object is  $N$  and whose comultiplication is  $(\mathbf{1} \otimes f) \Delta^N$ . The  $C$ -comodule *co-induced by  $f$*  associated to a  $C'$ -comodule  $N$  has as its underlying object the kernel

$$\ker(N \otimes C \xrightarrow{u} N \otimes C' \otimes C),$$

where  $u = \Delta^N \otimes \mathbf{1}_C - (\mathbf{1}_N \otimes f \otimes \mathbf{1}_C)(\mathbf{1}_N \otimes \Delta^C)$ , and for comultiplication the morphism induced by  $\mathbf{1}^N \otimes \Delta^C : N \otimes C \rightarrow N \otimes C \otimes C$ .

Let  $C$  be a co-augmented coalgebra and let  $p : C \rightarrow \overline{C}$  be the canonical projection. The *corestriction functor* is an equivalence of the category  $\mathbf{Com} C$  over the category of differential graded  $\overline{C}$ -comodules. Its quasi-inverse is the *co-induction functor*.

Let  $C$  be a differential graded coalgebra and let  $N$  and  $N'$  be two differential graded comodules. If  $f$  and  $g$  are two morphisms  $N \rightarrow N'$ , a *homotopy* between  $f$  and  $g$  is a graded morphism of  $C$ -comodules  $h : N \rightarrow N'$  of degree  $-1$  such that  $h \circ d + d \circ h = f - g$ . Two morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  are *homotopic* if there is a homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .

### Cocomplete comodules

Let  $C$  be a co-augmented coalgebra of  $\mathbf{M}$  and  $N$  a co-unital  $C$ -comodule in  $\mathbf{M}'$ . We define  $\Delta^{(2)} = \Delta^N$  and, for all  $n \geq 3$ , we define  $\Delta^{(n)} : N \rightarrow N \otimes C^{\otimes n-1}$  by

$$\Delta^{(n)} = (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes n-2} \otimes \Delta^C) \Delta^{(n-1)}.$$

Let  $n \geq 1$ . The kernel  $N_{[n]}$  of the morphism

$$N \xrightarrow{\Delta^{(n+1)}} N \otimes C^{\otimes n} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{1} \otimes p^{\otimes n}} N \otimes \overline{C}^{\otimes n}$$

(where  $p : C \rightarrow \overline{C}$  is the canonical projection) is a sub-comodule of  $N$ . It is called the *sub-comodule of  $n$ -primitives* of  $N$ . For  $n = 1$ , we obtain the sub-comodule of *primitives* of  $N$ . The increasing sequence of sub-comodules

$$N_{[1]} \subset N_{[2]} \subset N_{[3]} \subset \dots$$

is the *primitive filtration* of the comodule  $N$ . If  $C$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$ , a co-unital differential graded  $C$ -comodule  $N$  is *cocomplete* if its primitive filtration is exhaustive. We denote by  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  the category of cocomplete comodules.

### Cofree comodules

Let  $C$  be a co-augmented coalgebra in  $\mathbf{M}$ . Let  $V$  be an object of  $\mathbf{M}'$ . The morphism

$$\mathbf{1} \otimes \Delta^C : V \otimes C \rightarrow V \otimes C \otimes C$$

endows  $V \otimes C$  with a  $C$ -comodule structure. Its sub-comodule of primitives is the comodule  $V \otimes e$ . For  $n \geq 2$ , its sub-comodule of  $n$ -primitives is the  $C$ -comodule  $V \otimes C_{[n-1]}$ . The  $C$ -comodule  $V \otimes C$  is therefore cocomplete if  $C$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$ . A  $C$ -module  $N$  is *cofree over  $V$*  if there exists an isomorphism of  $C$ -comodules  $N \xrightarrow{\sim} V \otimes C$ . If  $C$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$ , a differential graded comodule is *almost cofree* if it is free as a graded comodule. The *sub-category* of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  consisting of almost cofree objects is denoted by  $\mathbf{prcol} C$ .

**Lemma 2.1.2.1.** Let  $C$  be a co-unital differential graded coalgebra,  $N$  an object in  $\mathbf{Com} C$  and  $V$  a graded object.

- a. The map  $f \mapsto (\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^C)f$  is a bijection from the set of graded comodule morphisms  $N \rightarrow V \otimes C$  to the set of graded morphisms  $N \rightarrow V$ . The inverse map sends  $g : N \rightarrow V$  to the morphism of  $C$ -comodules

$$N \xrightarrow{\Delta} N \otimes C \xrightarrow{g \otimes \mathbf{1}} V \otimes C.$$

- b. The map  $d \mapsto (\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^C)d$  is a bijection from the set

$$\mathbf{coder}(V \otimes C)$$

of coderivations of comodules  $V \otimes C$  to the set of graded morphisms  $g : V \otimes C \rightarrow V$ . The inverse map sends  $g$  to the co-derivation

$$(g \otimes \mathbf{1})(\mathbf{1}_V \otimes \Delta^C) + \mathbf{1}_V \otimes d^C.$$

This bijection maps comodule differentials to graded morphisms of degree +1 such that

$$g(\mathbf{1}_V \otimes d^C) + g(g \otimes \mathbf{1}_C)(\mathbf{1}_V \otimes \Delta^C) = 0.$$

□

## 2.2 Comc $C$ as a model category

### 2.2.1 Twisting cochain and twisted tensor products

**Definition 2.2.1.1.** Let  $C$  be a differential graded coalgebra and  $A$  a differential graded algebra. A *twisting cochain* is a graded morphism  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  of degree +1 such that

$$d_A \tau + \tau d_C + m(\tau \otimes \tau) \Delta = 0.$$

If  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is a morphism in  $\mathbf{Alg}$  (resp. if  $g : C' \rightarrow C$  is a morphism in  $\mathbf{Cog}$ ) the composition  $f \circ \tau$  (resp.  $\tau \circ g$ ) is again a twisting cochain. Thus, a twisting cochain  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  induces a twisting cochain  $\tau^+ = i \circ \tau \circ p : C^+ \rightarrow A^+$ , where  $i$  is the canonical injection  $A \rightarrow A^+$  and  $p$  the canonical projection  $C^+ \rightarrow C$ . Let  $A$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$  and  $C$  an object of  $\mathbf{Coga}$ . A twisting cochain  $C \rightarrow A$  is *admissible* if it is induced by a twisting cochain  $\bar{C} \rightarrow \bar{A}$ .

Let  $A$  be an augmented differential graded algebra and  $C$  a co-augmented differential graded coalgebra. Let  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  be an admissible twisting cochain. Let  $M$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . Consider the morphism  $t_\tau : M \otimes C \rightarrow M \otimes C$  defined as the composition

$$M \otimes C \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \Delta} M \otimes C \otimes C \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \tau \otimes 1} M \otimes A \otimes C \xrightarrow{\mu^M \otimes 1} M \otimes C.$$

Since  $\tau$  is a twisting cochain, the sum

$$b_\tau = b + t_\tau : M \otimes C \longrightarrow M \otimes C$$

where  $b$  is the differential of the tensor product  $M \otimes C$ , gives a differential on the co-unital graded  $C$ -comodule  $M \otimes C$ . The tensor product  $M \otimes C$  endowed with the *twisted (by  $\tau$ ) differential*  $b_\tau$  is denoted  $M \otimes_\tau C$ . If  $M$  and  $M'$  are two objects of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ , a morphism  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  induces a morphism of counital graded  $C$ -comodules  $f \otimes 1_C : M \otimes_\tau C \rightarrow M' \otimes_\tau C$  compatible with differentials. We thus obtain a *functor*

$$R_\tau : \mathbf{Mod} A \rightarrow \mathbf{Com} C, \quad M \mapsto M \otimes_\tau C.$$

When there is no ambiguity we will denote this functor by  $R$ .

Dually, if  $N$  is a differential graded co-unital  $C$ -comodule, the *morphism*  $T_\tau$  is defined as the composition

$$N \otimes A \xrightarrow{\Delta^N \otimes 1} N \otimes C \otimes A \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \tau \otimes 1} N \otimes A \otimes A \xrightarrow{1 \otimes \mu^A} N \otimes C.$$

The sum of the differential  $D$  of the tensor product  $N \otimes A$  and of the morphism  $T_\tau$  defines a new differential on the unital graded  $A$ -module  $N \otimes A$ . The tensor product  $N \otimes A$  endowed with the *twisted (by  $\tau$ ) differential*  $D_\tau = D + T_\tau$  is denoted by  $N \otimes_\tau A$ . If  $N$  and  $N'$  are two objects of  $\mathbf{Com} C$ , a morphism  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  induces a morphism of unital graded  $A$ -modules  $f \otimes 1_A : N \otimes_\tau A \rightarrow N' \otimes_\tau A$  compatible with differentials. We thus obtain a *functor*

$$L_\tau : \mathbf{Com} C \rightarrow \mathbf{Mod} A, \quad N \mapsto N \otimes_\tau A$$

that we will denote as  $L$  when there is no ambiguity.

**Lemma 2.2.1.2.** The functor  $L : \mathbf{Com} C \rightarrow \mathbf{Mod} A$  is left adjoint to the functor  $R : \mathbf{Mod} A \rightarrow \mathbf{Com} C$ .

*Proof.* Let  $N$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Com} C$  and  $M$  an object of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . We give the functorial bijection

$$\phi : \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Mod} A}(LN, M) \longrightarrow \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Com} C}(N, RM).$$

Let  $f : LN \rightarrow M$  be a morphism from  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . By Lemma 2.1.1.1, it is determined by its composition  $\alpha = f \circ (\mathbf{1}_N \otimes \eta^A) : N \rightarrow M$ . By Lemma 2.1.2.1, the morphism  $\alpha$  in turn determines a graded morphism of co-unital  $C$ -comodules  $\phi(f) : N \rightarrow RM$  such that  $(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^C)\phi(f) = \alpha$ . We verify that the condition  $b_\tau \phi(f) - \phi(f)d_N = 0$  is equivalent to the condition  $d_M f - f D_\tau = 0$ .  $\square$

**Definition 2.2.1.3.** An admissible twisting cochain  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  is *acyclic* if, for any object  $M$  of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ , the adjunction morphism

$$\phi : LRM \rightarrow M$$

is a quasi-isomorphism (see Proposition 2.2.4.1 below for equivalent conditions).

**Notation 2.2.1.4** (Bar and cobar construction). Let  $A$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$ . We denote by  $B^+A$  the co-augmented coalgebra  $(B\bar{A})^+$ , where  $\bar{A}$  is the reduced algebra associated to  $A$ . Be careful not to confuse the co-augmented cogebras  $B^+A$  and  $(BA)^+$ . Let  $C$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$ . We denote by  $\Omega^+C$  the augmented algebra  $(\Omega\bar{C})^+$ , where  $\bar{C}$  is the reduced coalgebra associated to  $C$ . It is not isomorphic to  $(\Omega C)^+$ .

**Lemma 2.2.1.5.**

- a. Let  $A$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$ . Let  $p : B\bar{A} \rightarrow S\bar{A}$  be the canonical projection. The composition

$$\tau_A : B^+A \rightarrow B\bar{A} \xrightarrow{\omega \circ p} \bar{A} \rightarrow A,$$

where the first arrow is the canonical projection and the last is the canonical injection, is an admissible twisting cochain. The cochain  $\tau_A$  is universal among the admissible twisting cochains of target  $A$ , i.e. if  $C$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$  and  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  is an admissible twisting cochain, there exists a unique morphism  $g_\tau$  such that  $\tau_A \circ g_\tau = \tau$ .

- b. In a dual way, we associate to an object  $C$  of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$  an admissible twisting cochain

$$\tau_C : C \rightarrow \bar{C} \xrightarrow{i \circ \omega} \Omega\bar{C} \rightarrow \Omega^+C$$

where  $i : S^{-1}\bar{C} \rightarrow \Omega\bar{C}$  is the canonical injection. The cochain  $\tau_C$  is universal among the admissible twisting cochains of source  $C$ , i.e. if  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  is an admissible twisting cochain, there exists a unique morphism  $f_\tau$  such that  $f_\tau \circ \tau_C = \tau$ .

*Proof.* Let  $C$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$  and  $A$  an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$ . Let  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  be a graded morphism of degree  $+1$  whose composition with the co-augmentation of  $C$  and the augmentation of  $A$  is zero. That is

$$f_\tau : \Omega^+C \rightarrow A$$

the graded morphism of augmented algebras lifts (Lemma 1.1.2.1) the composition  $\tau \circ s$  and

$$g_\tau : C \rightarrow B^+A$$

the graded morphism of co-augmented coalgebras lifts (Lemma 1.1.2.2) the composition  $s \circ \tau$ . By the proof of Lemma 1.2.2.5, the graded morphism  $\tau$  is a twisting cochain if and only if  $f_\tau$  is compatible with differentials if and only if  $g_\tau$  is compatible with differentials.

a. The composition  $\omega \circ p : B\bar{A} \rightarrow \bar{A}$  is a twisting cochain because the lifting (Lemma 1.1.2.2) of  $p : B\bar{A} \rightarrow S\bar{A}$  is the identity of the coalgebra  $B\bar{A}$  (and the latter obviously commutes with the differential of  $B\bar{A}$ ). Universality is immediate.

b. Idem. □

**Definition 2.2.1.6.** We call  $\tau_A$  the *universal twisting cochain of  $A$*  and  $\tau_C$  the *universal twisting cochain of  $C$* .

**Remark 2.2.1.7.** In [HMS74], the functor

$$R_{\tau_A} : \text{Mod } A \rightarrow \text{Comc } B^+A, \quad M \mapsto M \otimes_{\tau_A} B^+A,$$

is denoted  $B_A M$ .

Denote by

$$\text{Res} : \text{Mod } A \rightarrow \text{Mod } \Omega^+C$$

the restriction functor along  $f_\tau$  and by

$$\text{Ind} : \text{Mod } \Omega^+C \rightarrow \text{Mod } A$$

the induction functor. We know that  $(\text{Ind}, \text{Res})$  is a pair of adjoint functors from the category  $\text{Mod } \Omega^+C$  to the category  $\text{Mod } A$ . Denote by

$$\text{Res}^{op} : \text{Comc } C \rightarrow \text{Comc } B^+A$$

the corestriction functor along  $g_\tau$  and by

$$\text{Ind}^{op} : \text{Comc } B^+A \rightarrow \text{Comc } C$$

the co-induction functor. We know that  $(\text{Res}^{op}, \text{Ind}^{op})$  is a pair of adjoint functors from the category  $\text{Comc } C$  to the category  $\text{Comc } B^+A$ .

**Lemma 2.2.1.8.**

- a. The pair of adjoint functors  $(L_\tau, R_\tau)$  from the category  $\text{Mod } A$  to the category  $\text{Comc } C$  is the composition of the pair  $(\text{Ind}, \text{Res})$  with the pair  $(L_{\tau_C}, R_{\tau_C})$ .
- b. The pair of adjoint functors  $(L_\tau, R_\tau)$  from the category  $\text{Mod } A$  to the category  $\text{Comc } C$  is the composition of the pair  $(L_{\tau_A}, R_{\tau_A})$  with the pair  $(\text{Res}^{op}, \text{Ind}^{op})$ .

□

**Lemma 2.2.1.9.**

- a. Let  $A$  be an object of  $\text{Alga}$ . The universal twisting cochain  $\tau_A$  is acyclic.
- b. Let  $C$  be an object of  $\text{Cogca}$ . The universal twisting cochain  $\tau_C$  is acyclic.

*Proof.*

a. Let  $M$  be an object of  $\text{Mod } A$ . Let us show that  $LRM = (M \otimes B^+A \otimes A, d)$  is a resolution (known as the normalized bar resolution) of  $M$

$$\text{bar}_A(M) = \cdots \rightarrow M \otimes \bar{A}^{\otimes i} \otimes A \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow M \otimes \bar{A} \otimes A \rightarrow M \otimes A,$$

and that the morphism  $\Phi$  corresponding to the morphism  $\text{bar}_A(M) \rightarrow M$  is a quasi-isomorphism. As in the case where  $M$  is concentrated in degree 0, (see [CE99, IX.6] where this complex is called the normalized standard complex) the morphisms

$$h_{i-1} = \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i} \otimes p \otimes \varepsilon : M \otimes \bar{A}^{\otimes i-1} \otimes A \rightarrow M \otimes \bar{A}^{\otimes i} \otimes A,$$

where  $p$  is the canonical projection, define a contracting homotopy of the complex

$$\cdots \rightarrow M \otimes \bar{A}^{\otimes i} \otimes A \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow M \otimes \bar{A} \otimes A \rightarrow M \otimes A \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0.$$

b. Let  $M$  be an object of  $\text{Mod } \Omega^+C$ . Let us show that  $\Phi : LRM \rightarrow M$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism. We endow  $\Omega^+C$  with the filtration induced by the primitive filtration of  $\bar{C}$  considered as a coalgebra. We then have a filtration of  $\Omega^+C$  defined by

$$(\Omega^+C)_i = (\Omega^+\bar{C})_i \oplus e, \quad i \geq 0.$$

Equip  $C$ , considered as an object of  $\text{Com } C$ , with its primitive filtration as a  $C$ -module (we complete it with  $C_{[0]} = e$ ). Equip  $M$  with the filtration defined by  $M_i = M$ ,  $i \geq 0$ . These filtrations induce on  $LRM = (M \otimes C \otimes \Omega^+C)$  a filtration of complexes. The morphism  $\Phi : LRM \rightarrow M$  becomes a filtered morphism for these filtrations. It induces a morphism

$$\text{Gr}_0(LRM) \rightarrow \text{Gr}_0M$$

which is the identity of  $M$ . Since  $\text{Gr}_iM = 0$  for all  $i \geq 1$ , it suffices to show that

$$\text{Gr}_i(LRM), \quad i \geq 1,$$

is contractible. Let  $i \geq 1$ . By construction, we have an isomorphism of graded objects

$$\text{Gr}_i(LRM) = M \otimes e \otimes \text{Gr}_i\Omega^+C \oplus \left( \bigoplus_{\substack{i_1+i_2=i \\ i_1 \neq 0}} M \otimes \text{Gr}_{i_1}C \otimes \text{Gr}_{i_2}\Omega^+C \right).$$

The differential has as a matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \rho \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $\rho$  is the morphism induced by  $T_{\tau_C}$

$$\bigoplus_{\substack{i_1+i_2=i \\ i_1 \neq 0}} M \otimes \text{Gr}_{i_1}C \otimes \text{Gr}_{i_2}\Omega^+C \longrightarrow M \otimes e \otimes \text{Gr}_i\Omega^+C.$$

The latter is an isomorphism because it is induced by the isomorphism

$$\bigoplus_{\substack{i_1+i_2=i \\ i_1 \neq 0}} \text{Gr}_{i_1}C \otimes \text{Gr}_{i_2}\Omega^+C \longrightarrow \text{Gr}_i\Omega^+C$$

□



### 2.2.2 $\text{Comc } C$ as a model category

Let  $C$  be an object of  $\text{Cogca}$ .

In this section, we will equip  $\text{Comc } C$  with a model category structure. We start by recalling the model category structure on  $\text{Mod } A$ , where  $A$  is an object of  $\text{Alga}$  and we then state the main theorem (2.2.2.2). We will not detail all of its proof because it is similar to that of (Theorem 1.3.1.2). Only points that differ will be developed.

#### Reminders on the category $\text{Mod } A$

Let  $A$  be a unital differential graded algebra. In the category  $\text{Mod } A$ , consider the following three classes of morphisms

- the class  $Qis$  of quasi-isomorphisms,
- the class  $Fib$  of morphisms  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  such that  $f^n$  is an epimorphism for all  $n \in \mathbf{Z}$ ,
- the class  $Cof$  of morphisms which have the left-lifting-property with respect to the morphisms belonging to  $Qis \cap Fib$ .

**Theorem 2.2.2.1** (Hinich [Hin97]). The category  $\text{Mod } A$  equipped with the classes of morphisms defined above is a model category. All objects are fibrant. The cofibrant objects are described in Remark 2.2.2.10 below.

#### The principal theorem

Let  $A$  be an object of  $\text{Alga}$  and  $C$  an object of  $\text{Cogca}$ . Let  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  be an acyclic admissible twisting cochain. In the category  $\text{Comc } C$  of cocomplete counital differential graded comodules, we consider the following three classes of morphisms:

- the class  $\mathcal{E}q$  of *weak equivalences* is formed of the morphisms  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  such that  $Lf : LN \rightarrow LN'$  is a quasi-isomorphism of modules,
- the class  $Cof$  of *cofibrations* is made up of the morphisms  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  which, as morphisms of complexes, are monomorphisms,
- the class  $Fib$  of *fibrations* is made up of morphisms which have the right-lifting-property with respect to trivial cofibrations.

#### Theorem 2.2.2.2.

- a. The category  $\text{Comc } C$  equipped with the three classes of morphisms above is a model category. All its objects are cofibrant. An object of  $\text{Comc } C$  is fibrant if and only if it is a direct factor of an object  $RM$ , where  $M$  is an object of  $\text{Mod } A$ .
- b. Equip the category  $\text{Mod } A$  with the model category structure of Theorem 2.2.2.1. The pair of adjoint functors  $(L, R)$  from  $\text{Comc } C$  to  $\text{Mod } A$  is a Quillen equivalence.
- c. The model category structure on  $\text{Comc } C$  does not depend on the acyclic admissible twisting cochain  $\tau$ .

In particular, the category  $\mathbf{Ho Comc} C$  is equivalent to the derived category  $\mathcal{D}A$  (see the definition in 2.2.3). Theorem 2.2.2.2 and Lemma 2.2.1.9 imply the following corollary:

**Corollary 2.2.2.3.** The category  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  admits a unique model category structure such that for any admissible acyclic twisting cochain  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$ , where  $A$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$ , the pair of adjoint functors  $(L, R)$  is a Quillen equivalence.  $\square$

**Definition 2.2.2.4.** We call the model category structure on  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  of the corollary the *canonical structure*.

To prove Theorem 2.2.2.2, we need (like in the proof of Theorem 1.3.1.2) to introduce filtrations.

If the algebra  $A$  (resp. coalgebra  $C$ ) is filtered, a *filtered differential graded  $A$ -module* (resp. *filtered differential graded  $C$ -comodule*) is an  $A$ -module (resp.  $C$ -comodule) in the category of filtered complexes. A filtered  $C$ -comodule  $M$  is *admissible* if its filtration is exhaustive and if  $M_0 = 0$ . By definition, all objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ , provided with their primitive filtration are admissible.

**Lemma 2.2.2.5.** If  $C$  is endowed with an exhaustive filtration of coalgebras such that  $C_0 = e$ , a filtered quasi-isomorphism of admissible  $C$ -comodules is a weak equivalence.

*Proof.* Let  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  be a filtered quasi-isomorphism of admissible  $C$ -comodules. The filtration of  $N$  induces a filtration of the  $A$ -module defined by the sequence

$$(LN)_i = N_i \otimes A, \quad i \geq 0.$$

The differential of  $(LN)_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ , is the sum of the differential of the tensor product  $N_i \otimes A$  and the contribution from  $D_\tau$ . Since the filtration of  $N$  is admissible and the cochain  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  is admissible, the contribution from  $D_\tau$  decreases the filtration of  $LN$ . Thus, the differential of

$$\mathrm{Gr} LN \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Gr} N \otimes A$$

is that of the tensor product  $\mathrm{Gr} N \otimes A$  and the morphism  $Lf$  is indeed a quasi-isomorphism of  $A$ -modules.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.2.2.6.**

- a. Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be two objects of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . The functor  $R$  sends a quasi-isomorphism  $M \rightarrow M'$  to a weak equivalence  $Rf : RM \rightarrow RM'$  in  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ .
- b. Let  $M$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . The adjunction morphism

$$\Phi : LRM \longrightarrow M$$

is a quasi-isomorphism of  $A$ -modules.

- c. Let  $N$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ . The adjunction morphism

$$\Psi : N \longrightarrow RLN$$

is a weak equivalence of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ .

*Proof.*

*b.* The cochain  $\tau$  is acyclic.

*a.* The morphism  $RF$  is a weak equivalence if and only if  $LRf$  is a quasi-isomorphism. By point *b*,  $\Phi$  is a quasi-isomorphism. Moreover, we have

$$\Phi_M \circ f = LRf \circ \Phi_{M'}.$$

The saturation of quasi-isomorphisms in  $\mathbf{Mod} A$  gives us the result.

*c.* We want to show that  $\Psi$  is a weak equivalence, that is,  $L\Psi : LN \rightarrow LRLN$  is a quasi-isomorphism. We know that

$$\Phi_{LN} \circ L\Psi_N = \mathbf{1}_{LN}$$

and that  $\Phi$  is a quasi-isomorphism. The morphism  $L\Psi$  is therefore also a quasi-isomorphism.  $\square$

Let us recall the description of [Hin97] of the cofibrations of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . The *standard cofibrations* (resp. *trivial cofibrations*) of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$  are defined as in Definition 1.3.2.5, except that  $M^\sharp$  denotes the underlying complex of an object  $M$  of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$  and that  $FV$  denotes the differential graded free module on a complex  $V$ . We then have the same description (see just below 1.3.2.5) of cofibrations (resp. trivial cofibrations) in  $\mathbf{Mod} A$  based on the standard cofibrations (resp. trivial cofibrations).

**Lemma 2.2.2.7.** Let  $N$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  and  $N'$  a sub-object of  $N$  such that  $\Delta N \subset N \otimes e \oplus N' \otimes C$ . The functor  $L$  sends the inclusion  $N' \hookrightarrow N$  to a standard cofibration.

*Proof.* Let  $E$  be the cokernel of the inclusion  $N' \hookrightarrow N$ . Choose a splitting in the category of graded objects

$$N \xrightarrow{\sim} N' \oplus E.$$

According to this decomposition, the comultiplication  $\Delta^N$  is given by two components

$$\Delta^{N'} : N' \rightarrow N' \otimes C \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta^E = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta_1^E \\ \Delta_2^E \end{bmatrix} : E \rightarrow N \otimes e \oplus N' \otimes C,$$

and the differential is given by the differential of  $N'$ , that of  $E$  and a morphism

$$d' : E \rightarrow N'.$$

We have an isomorphism of graded objects

$$LN \xrightarrow{\sim} LN' \oplus LE.$$

The differential is the sum of the differential of  $LN' \oplus LE$ , the morphism

$$d' \otimes \mathbf{1} : E \otimes A \rightarrow N' \otimes A$$

and the morphism  $d'_\tau$  which is the composition

$$E \otimes A \xrightarrow{\Delta_2^E \otimes \mathbf{1}} N' \otimes C \otimes A \xrightarrow{\mathbf{1} \otimes \tau \otimes \mathbf{1}} N' \otimes A \otimes A \xrightarrow{\mathbf{1} \otimes \mu^A} N' \otimes A.$$

Note that there is no contribution from  $\Delta_1^E$  because the cochain  $\tau$  is admissible. Set

$$D' = (d' \otimes \mathbf{1} + d'_\tau) : S^{-1}E \rightarrow N' \otimes A.$$

We verify that  $LN$  is isomorphic to

$$LN' \langle S^{-1}E, D' \rangle.$$

$\square$

**Lemma 2.2.2.8.**

- a. The functor  $L$  preserves cofibrations and weak equivalences.
- b. The functor  $R$  preserves fibrations and weak equivalences.

*Proof.* a. Let  $j : N' \rightarrowtail N$  be a cofibration of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ . Let a filtration of  $N$  be given by the sequence

$$N_i = j(N') + N_{[i]}, \quad i \geq 0,$$

where  $N_{[i]}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , is the primitive filtration of  $N$  (completed by  $N_0 = 0$ ). Note that, for all  $i \geq 1$ , we have

$$\Delta N_i \subset N_i \otimes e \oplus N_{i-1} \otimes C.$$

We can therefore apply Lemma 2.2.2.7. It guarantees that  $LN_i \rightarrow LN_{i+1}$  is a standard cofibration. The morphism  $Lj : LN' \rightarrow LN$  is thus the countable composition of standard cofibrations  $LN_i \rightarrow LN_{i+1}$ , making it a cofibration. By the definition of weak equivalences in  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ , the functor  $L$  preserves weak equivalences.

b. By point a and the adjunction  $(L, R, \phi)$  of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  in  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ , the functor  $R$  preserves fibrations. The fact that it preserves weak equivalences is point a of Lemma 2.2.2.6.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.2.2.9.** Let  $M$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$  and  $N$  an object of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ . Consider a fibration  $p : M \rightarrow RN$  of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ . The morphism  $j : RM \prod_{RLN} N \rightarrow RM$  of comodules of the cartesian diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} RM \prod_{RLN} N & \longrightarrow & N \\ j \downarrow & \text{cart.} & \downarrow \Psi \\ RM & \xrightarrow{Rp} & RLN. \end{array}$$

is a trivial cofibration of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ .

*Proof.* Let  $K$  be the kernel of  $p$ . We have isomorphisms of graded objects

$$RM \xrightarrow{\sim} RK \oplus RLN, \quad RM \prod_{RLN} N \xrightarrow{\sim} RK \oplus N.$$

The morphism  $j$  is then written

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & * \\ 0 & \Psi \end{bmatrix}.$$

So we have a diagram of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & LRK & \longrightarrow & L(RM \prod_{RLN} N) & \longrightarrow & LN \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow L1 & & \downarrow Lj & & \downarrow L\Psi \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & LRK & \longrightarrow & RM & \longrightarrow & LRLN \longrightarrow 0, \end{array}$$

where the lines are exact and where the vertical arrow on the right and the one on the left are quasi-isomorphisms. The morphism  $Lj$  is therefore a quasi-isomorphism, and  $j$  is a weak equivalence of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ . It is clearly a monomorphism, therefore a cofibration of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ .  $\square$

### Proof of Theorem 2.2.2.2

By the lemmas above, the proof that the classes  $\mathcal{E}q$ ,  $\mathcal{C}of$  and  $\mathcal{F}ib$  define a model category structure is the same as that of Theorem 1.3.1.2.

### Fibrant and cofibrant objects of $\text{Comc } C$

All the objects of  $\text{Comc } C$  are cofibrant since the cofibrations are the monomorphisms.

Let us show that an object of  $\text{Comc } C$  is fibrant if and only if it is a direct factor of an object  $RM$ , where  $M$  is an object of  $\text{Mod } A$ . We recall (Theorem 2.2.2.1) that all objects of  $\text{Mod } A$  are fibrant. By Lemma 2.2.2.8, the image of the functor  $R$  is thus formed of fibrant objects of  $\text{Comc } C$ . Thus, all objects of the form  $RM$  and their direct factors are fibrant. Conversely if  $N$  is fibrant, by the axiom (CM4), the morphism  $\Psi : N \rightarrow RLN$  (which is a trivial cofibration) is split. The object  $N$  is therefore a direct factor of  $RLN$ .

**Remark 2.2.2.10.** The dualisation of this proof shows that the cofibrant objects of  $\text{Mod } A$  are the direct factors of the  $LN$ ,  $N \in \text{Comc } C$ .

Point  $b$  of Theorem 2.2.2.2 is a corollary of Lemma 2.2.2.5. It remains for us to show point  $c$ .

### Uniqueness of the model category structure on $\text{Comc } C$

Let  $A'$  be an object of  $\text{Alga}$ . Let  $\tau' : A' \rightarrow C$  be an admissible acyclic twisting cochain. We want to show that the model category structure on  $\text{Comc } C$  (defined at point  $a$  of Theorem 2.2.2.2) relative to  $\tau$  is the same as that relative to  $\tau'$ .

It suffices to show it in the case where  $\tau'$  is the universal cochain  $\tau_C$ . We will show that the classes of cofibrations and the classes of weak equivalences relative to the two structures coincide. This is true for cofibrations since they are monomorphisms. We recall (Lemma 2.2.1.8) that the pair of adjoint functors  $(L_\tau, R_\tau)$  from  $\text{Mod } A$  to  $\text{Comc } C$  is the composition of the pair  $(\text{Ind}, \text{Res})$  with the pair  $(L_{\tau_C}, R_{\tau_C})$ . As the functor  $\text{Res}$  induces an equivalence between the localizations of  $\text{Mod } A$  and  $\text{Mod } \Omega^+C$  with respect to quasi-isomorphisms (see [Kel94a, exple 6.1]), the weak equivalences of two structures on  $\text{Comc } C$  coincide by point  $b$  of Theorem 2.2.2.2.  $\square$

### Filtered quasi-isomorphisms and weak equivalences

We denote by  $\mathcal{Q}isf$  the class of morphisms  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  such that  $C$  admits an exhaustive coalgebra filtration such that  $C_0 = e$  and such that  $N$  and  $N'$  admit admissible filtrations of  $C$ -comodules for which  $f$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism. Lemma 2.2.2.5 shows that we have an inclusion

$$\mathcal{Q}isf \subset \mathcal{E}q.$$

We recall (see Appendix A) that the *homotopy category*  $\text{Ho Comc } C$  is the localization

$$(\text{Comc } C)[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}].$$

**Lemma 2.2.2.11.** The canonical functor

$$\left( \text{Comc } C \right) [Qisf^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Ho Comc } C$$

is an equivalence.

*Proof.* The proof is similar to that of point *a* of Proposition 1.3.5.1. We verify that the adjunction morphism

$$\Psi : N \rightarrow R_{\tau_C} L_{\tau_C} N$$

is a filtered quasi-isomorphism morphism for the primitive filtration on  $N$  and the filtration on  $R_{\tau_C} L_{\tau_C} N$  induced by the primitive filtrations of  $N$  and  $C$ . The morphism  $R_{\tau_C} L_{\tau_C} f$  is clearly a filtered quasi-isomorphism. The saturation property of filtered quasi-isomorphisms applied to the equality  $RLf \circ \Psi_N = \Psi_{N'} \circ f$  gives us the result.  $\square$

### 2.2.3 Triangulated structure on $\text{Ho Comc } C$

#### Reminder on the triangulated structure on $\text{Ho Mod } A$

Recall that a Frobenius category is an exact category in the sense of Quillen [Qui73] which has enough injectives and enough projectives and whose class of projectives coincides with that of injectives. It is known [Hel60], [Hap87], [KV87] that the quotient of a Frobenius category  $\mathcal{A}$  by the ideal of morphisms factorized by a projective is a triangulated category [Ver77]. It is called the *stable category* associated to  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $A$  be a unital differential graded algebra. The category  $\text{Mod } A$ , endowed with the *class*  $\mathcal{E}$  formed of the exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow M' \xrightarrow{f} M \xrightarrow{g} M'' \rightarrow 0$$

which are split into the category of graded modules, is an exact category. The class of injective objects is made up of complexes of the form

$$IM = \left( M \oplus SM, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \omega \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right), \quad M \in \text{Mod } A.$$

It coincides with the class of projective objects. The category  $\text{Mod } A$  is therefore a Frobenius category. We denote by  $\mathcal{H}A$  the stable category associated with  $\text{Mod } A$ . It is a triangulated category. Its suspension functor is the functor  $M \mapsto SM$ . Its standard triangles come from the exact sequences of  $\mathcal{E}$ . The quasi-isomorphisms of  $\text{Mod } A$  are exactly the morphisms  $f$  whose image  $\bar{f}$  by the canonical functor  $\text{Mod } A \rightarrow \mathcal{H}A$  fits into a triangle

$$N \rightarrow M \xrightarrow{\bar{f}} M' \rightarrow SN,$$

where  $N$  is acyclic. The *derived category*  $\mathcal{D}A$  is the localization of the category  $\mathcal{H}A$  with respect to quasi-isomorphisms. The *standard triangles* of  $\mathcal{D}A$  are the image under the functor

$$Q : \mathcal{H}A \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}A$$

of standard triangles of  $\mathcal{H}A$ . The derived category  $\mathcal{D}A$ , equipped with the suspension endofunctor, is triangulated for the class of *distinguished triangles*, i.e. triangles isomorphic to standard triangles. If  $f$  is a morphism of  $\text{Mod } A$ , we denote by  $C(f)$  its cone. If

$$0 \rightarrow M' \xrightarrow{i} M \xrightarrow{p} M'' \rightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence (not necessarily split) of  $\text{Mod } A$ , the morphism  $[p, 0] : C(i) \rightarrow M''$  is a quasi-isomorphism and the sequence

$$M' \xrightarrow{Q\bar{i}} M \xrightarrow{Q\bar{p}} M'' \xrightarrow{\delta} SM',$$

where the morphism  $\delta$  is the morphism of  $\mathcal{D}A$  defined by

$$M'' \xleftarrow{[p, 0]} C(i) \xrightarrow{[-1, 0]} SM',$$

is a distinguished triangle of  $\mathcal{D}A$ .

### Triangulated structure on $\text{Ho Comc } C$

Let  $C$  be an object of  $\text{Cogca}$ . The category  $\text{Comc } C$ , endowed with the class  $\mathcal{F}$  of short exact sequences which are split in the category of graded comodules, is a Frobenius category whose class of injective objects is formed of the objects

$$IN = \left( N \oplus SN, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \omega \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right), \quad N \in \text{Comc } C.$$

We denote by  $\mathcal{H}C$  the associated stable category. It is triangulated. Its suspension functor is  $N \mapsto SN$ . Exact sequences of  $\mathcal{F}$  give rise to *standard triangles*. Distinguished triangles are triangles isomorphic to standard triangles.

Let  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  be an acyclic admissible twisting cochain where  $A$  is an object of  $\text{Alga}$ . The functors  $L$  and  $R$  form a pair of exact functors between the categories  $\text{Comc } C$  and  $\text{Mod } A$  and preserve injectivity. They therefore induce a pair of triangulated adjoint functors between the stable categories  $\mathcal{H}C$  and  $\mathcal{H}A$ . The *derived category*  $\mathcal{D}C$  is the localized category  $(\mathcal{H}C)[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}]$ . It is clearly isomorphic to the category  $\text{Ho Comc } C$ . Recall (Theorem 2.2.2.2) that the functors  $R$  and  $L$  (defined in Section 2.2.1) induce inverse equivalences of each other between the localized categories

$$\mathcal{D}A = (\mathcal{H}A)[Qis^{-1}] \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathcal{H}C)[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}] = \mathcal{D}C.$$

In particular, the multiplicative system  $\mathcal{E}q$  is compatible with the triangles of  $\mathcal{H}C$  because it is the inverse image of the multiplicative system of isomorphisms of  $\mathcal{D}A$  by the composite triangulated functor

$$\mathcal{H}C \xrightarrow{L} \mathcal{H}A \longrightarrow \mathcal{D}A.$$

It follows that  $\mathcal{D}C$  carries a canonical triangulated structure and that the equivalences induced between  $\mathcal{D}A$  and  $\mathcal{D}C$  are triangulated functors.

#### 2.2.4 Characterization of the acyclicity of twisting cochains

We recall that the functor  $-^+ : \text{Cogc} \rightarrow \text{Cogca}$  is an equivalence of categories (Section 2.1.2). Provide  $\text{Cogca}$  with the model category structure induced by that of  $\text{Cogc}$  (see Theorem 1.3.1.2).

**Proposition 2.2.4.1.** Let  $A$  be an object of  $\text{Alga}$  and  $C$  an object of  $\text{Cogca}$ . Let  $\tau : C \rightarrow A$  be an admissible twisting cochain. The following conditions are equivalent.

- a. The twisting cochain  $\tau$  is acyclic, i.e. if  $M$  is an object of  $\text{Mod } A$ , the adjunction morphism

$$\Phi : LRM \rightarrow M$$

is a quasi-isomorphism of  $\text{Mod } A$ .

b. If  $N$  is an object of  $\text{Comc } C$ , the adjunction morphism

$$\Psi : N \rightarrow RLN$$

is a weak equivalence of  $\text{Comc } C$ .

c. The adjunction morphism

$$LRA = A \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau} A \xrightarrow{\Phi_A} A$$

is a quasi-isomorphism of  $\text{Mod } A$ .

d. The morphism

$$\eta_A \otimes \varepsilon_C : e \rightarrow A \otimes_{\tau} C$$

is a weak equivalence of  $\text{Comc } C$ .

e. The morphism of algebras  $f_{\tau}$  (Lemma 2.2.1.5) is a quasi-isomorphism.

f. The morphism de coalgebras  $g_{\tau}$  (Lemma 2.2.1.5) is an equivalence of  $\text{Cogca}$ .

*Proof.*  $a \Rightarrow b$ . This is a consequence of point  $b$  of theorem 2.2.2.2.

$a \Rightarrow c$ . This is clear.

$b \Rightarrow d$ . We have the equality  $\Psi_e = \eta_A \otimes \varepsilon_C$ .

$c \Rightarrow a$ . The subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}A$  consisting of objects  $M$  such that

$$\Phi : LRM \rightarrow M$$

is a quasi-isomorphism is a traigulated subcategory with infinite sums containing  $A$  by assumption. It thus coincides (see [Kel94a, 4.2]) with  $\mathcal{D}A$ .

$d \Rightarrow e$ . Recall that  $\tau_C : C \rightarrow \Omega^+C$  is acyclic (2.2.1.9). This implies that the morphism

$$L_{\tau_C} e = \Omega^+C \longrightarrow L_{\tau_C}(A \otimes_{\tau} C) = L_{\tau_C} R_{\tau_C} \text{Res } A$$

and the adjunction morphism

$$L_{\tau_C} R_{\tau_C} \text{Res } A \rightarrow \text{Res } A$$

are quasi-isomorphisms. The morphism  $f_{\tau}$  is a quasi-isomorphism because it is equal to the composition

$$\Omega^+C \longrightarrow L_{\tau_C} R_{\tau_C} \text{Res } A \longrightarrow \text{Res } A.$$

$e \Leftrightarrow f$ . This is point  $b$  of Theorem 1.3.1.2.

$e \Rightarrow a$ . Since the cochain  $\tau_C$  is acyclic, the adjunction morphism

$$L_{\tau_C} R_{\tau_C} M = M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau_C} \Omega^+C \rightarrow M$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. Moreover, it is equal to the composition

$$M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau_C} \Omega^+C \xrightarrow{\phi_M} M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau} A \xrightarrow{\Phi_M} M.$$

Thus, it suffices to show that the morphism  $\phi_M$  induced by the morphism  $f_{\tau}$  is a quasi-isomorphism. Endow the comodule  $M \otimes_{\tau} C$  with its primitive filtration. We then have

$$\text{Gr}(M \otimes_{\tau} C) = M \otimes \text{Gr}C$$

and induced filtrations on  $M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau} A$  and  $M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau} \Omega^+C$  which satisfy

$$\text{Gr}(M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau} A) = M \otimes \text{Gr}C \otimes A \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Gr}(M \otimes_{\tau} C \otimes_{\tau_C} \Omega^+C) = M \otimes \text{Gr}C \otimes \Omega^+C.$$

For these filtrations, the morphism  $\phi_M$  is a filtered morphism and it induces quasi-isomorphisms in the graded objects because  $f_{\tau}$  is a quasi-isomorphism. Therefore, it is a quasi-isomorphism  $\square$



## 2.3 Polydules

### 2.3.1 Definitions

**Definition 2.3.1.1.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_n$ -algebra. An  $A_n$ -module over  $A$  in category  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  is a graded object  $M$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  endowed with a family of graded morphisms

$$m_i^M : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow M, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ , such that an equation  $(*_m')$  of the same form as the equation  $(*_m)$  of Definition 1.2.1.1 holds for all  $1 \leq m \leq n$ . In the equation  $(*_m')$ , for  $j > 0$ , the terms

$$m_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l})$$

of the equation  $(*_m)$  must be interpreted as

$$m_i^M(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) : M \otimes A^{\otimes m-1} \rightarrow M,$$

and, for  $j = 0$ , as

$$m_i^M(m_k^M \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) : M \otimes A^{\otimes m-1} \rightarrow M.$$

**Definition 2.3.1.2.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. An  $A$ -polydule in  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  (in the literature, this structure is commonly called an  $A_\infty$ -module over  $A$ ) is a  $M$  graded object endowed with a family of graded morphisms

$$m_i^M : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow M, \quad 1 \leq i,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ , such that the equation  $(*_m')$  holds for all  $1 \leq m$ .

**Definition 2.3.1.3.** The *suspension*  $SM$  of an  $A$ -polydule is the  $A$ -polydule whose underlying graded object is the suspension  $SM$  and whose multiplications are defined by

$$m_i^{SM} = (-1)^i s \circ m_i^M \circ (\omega \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i-1}), \quad i \geq 1.$$

The section 2.3.3 will certify that this indeed defines an  $A$ -polydule.

**Definition 2.3.1.4.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_n$ -algebra, and let  $M$  and  $N$  be two  $A_n$ -modules over  $A$ . An  $A_n$ -morphism of  $A_n$ -modules  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is a family of graded morphisms of  $\mathcal{C}'$

$$f_i : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow N, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $1 - i$ , satisfying, for all  $1 \leq m \leq n$ , the equality

$$(**_m') \quad \sum (-1)^{j+k+l} f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = \sum m_{s+1}(f_r \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes s})$$

in  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{GrC}'}(M \otimes A^{\otimes m-1}, N)$ , where  $j + k + l = m$ ,  $i = j + 1 + l$  and  $r + s = m$ . An  $A_n$ -morphism  $f$  is *strict* if  $f_i = 0$  for all  $i \geq 2$ . Let  $M$ ,  $N$  and  $T$  be three  $A_n$ -modules on  $A$ . Let  $g : M \rightarrow N$  and  $f : N \rightarrow T$  be two  $A_n$ -morphisms of  $A_n$ -modules. The *composition*  $f \circ g : M \rightarrow T$  is defined by

$$(f \circ g)_i = \sum_{k+l=i} f_{1+l}(g_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}), \quad 1 \leq i \leq n.$$

**Definition 2.3.1.5.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and let  $M$  and  $N$  be two  $A$ -polydules. An  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is a family of graded morphisms

$$f_i : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow N, \quad 1 \leq i,$$

of degree  $1 - i$ , such that the equation  $(**'_m)$  is satisfied for all  $1 \leq m$ . The *composition* of  $A_\infty$ -morphisms is defined by the same formulas as that of the composition of  $A_n$ -morphisms. An  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f$  is *strict* if  $f_i = 0$  for all  $i \geq 2$ .

It will result from Section 2.3.3 that we do indeed obtain a category. We denote it  $\text{Nod}_\infty A$ . The letter  $N$  replaces the letter  $M$  of  $\text{Mod}$  and refers to  $\text{Non}$  in “Non unital  $A_\infty$ -module”. Let  $\text{Nod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$  denote the subcategory of  $\text{Nod}_\infty A$  whose objects are the  $A$ -polydules and whose morphisms are the strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms.

**Remark 2.3.1.6.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. In a manner analogous to Remark 1.2.1.3, if  $M$  is an  $A$ -polydule,

- $(M, m_1)$  is a complex;
- the morphism  $m_2^M : M \otimes A \rightarrow M$  defines an action up to homotopy of the strongly homotopically associative algebra (Remark 1.2.1.3)  $A$  on  $M$ . The lack of compatibility of the multiplication  $m_2^A$  and the action  $m_2^M$  is equal to the boundary of  $m_3^M$  in

$$(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC'}(M \otimes A^{\otimes 2}, M), \delta),$$

where  $\delta$  is defined using  $m_1^M$  and  $m_1^A$ .

- If  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A$ -polydules, the morphism  $f_1$  is a morphism of complexes  $(M, m_1^M) \rightarrow (N, m_1^N)$ .

**Remark 2.3.1.7.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The morphisms  $m_i^A$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define an  $A$ -polydule structure on the object underlying  $A$ .

**Remark 2.3.1.8.** Let  $A$  be an object of  $\text{Alg}$  and  $(M, d^M, \Delta^M)$  a differential graded  $A$ -module. The morphisms

$$m_1^M = d^M, \quad m_2^M = \Delta^M, \quad m_i^M = 0 \quad \text{for } i \geq 3$$

define on the object underlying  $M$  an  $A$ -polydule structure. The category of differential graded  $A$ -modules is a nonfull subcategory of the category of  $A$ -polydules.

**Definition 2.3.1.9.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and let  $M$  and  $N$  be two  $A$ -polydules. An  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A$ -polydules  $f : M \rightarrow N$  is an  $A_\infty$ -*quasi-isomorphism* if  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism of complexes.

**Definition 2.3.1.10.** Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and let  $M$  and  $N$  be two  $A$ -polydules. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $M \rightarrow N$ . A *homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$*  is a family of morphisms

$$h_i : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow N, \quad 1 \leq i,$$

of degree  $-i$  satisfying, for all  $1 \leq m$ , the equation

$$(**'_m) \quad f_m - g_m = \sum (-1)^s m_{1+s}(h_r \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes s}) + \sum (-1)^{j+k+l} h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l})$$

in  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC'}(M \otimes A^{\otimes m-1}, N)$ , where  $r + s = m$  and  $j + k + l = m$ . Two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $f$  and  $g$  are *homotopic* if there exists a homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .

### 2.3.2 Strict units, augmentations and reductions

In this chapter, we will study *strictly unital* polydules over *augmented*  $A_\infty$ -algebras. We will therefore define here a type of unitality for  $A_\infty$ -structures: *strict unitality*. This structure will allow us to generalize certain properties of unital modules to polydules. The relevance of this notion of unitality relative to the homotopy of  $A_\infty$ -structures will be the subject of Chapter 3.

**Definition 2.3.2.1.** An  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  is *strictly unital* if it is endowed with a graded morphism  $\eta : e \rightarrow A$  of degree 0 such that  $m_i(\mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1}) = 0$  for all  $i \neq 2$  and

$$m_2(\mathbf{1}_A \otimes \eta) = m_2(\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}_A) = \mathbf{1}_A.$$

The morphism  $\eta$  is called the (strict) *unit* of  $A$ . If  $A$  and  $A'$  are two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras, an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is *strictly unital* if  $f_1 \eta^A = \eta^{A'}$  and  $f_i(\mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1}) = 0$  for all  $i \geq 2$ .

By the remark 1.2.1.5, a unital differential graded algebra is a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. In particular, the algebra  $e$  is a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra.

**Definition 2.3.2.2.** An  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  is *augmented* if it is strictly unital and endowed with a strict  $A_\infty$ -morphism of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras  $\varepsilon : A \rightarrow e$ . The morphism  $\varepsilon$  is called the *augmentation* of  $A$ .

The *reduced*  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $\overline{A}$  is the kernel of  $\varepsilon$ . Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The *augmented*  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A^+$  has the underlying object  $A \oplus e$ , its multiplications  $m_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are such that the canonical injection  $e \rightarrow A \oplus e$  is the strict unit and such that they coincide with  $m_i^A$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , on  $A$ . Its augmentation is the canonical projection  $A \oplus e \rightarrow e$ . We denote by  $\mathbf{Alga}_\infty$  the *category* of augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras. The *augmentation functor*  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{Alga}_\infty$  is an equivalence whose quasi-inverse is the *reduction functor*.

**Definition 2.3.2.3.** Let  $A$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. An  $A$ -polydule  $M$  is *strictly unital* if  $m_i^M(\mathbf{1}_M \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1}) = 0$  for all  $i \geq 3$  and

$$m_2^M(\mathbf{1}_M \otimes \eta) = \mathbf{1}_M.$$

A *strictly unital* morphism between strictly unital  $A$ -polydules is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f$  of  $A$ -polydules such that

$$f_i(\mathbf{1}_M \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2.$$

If  $f$  and  $g$  are two strictly unital morphisms, a homotopy  $h$  between  $f$  and  $g$  is *strictly unital* if

$$h_i(\mathbf{1}_M \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1} \dots \mathbf{1}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2.$$

If  $h$  is a strictly unital homotopy between two strictly unital morphisms  $f$  and  $g$ , we say that  $f$  and  $g$  are *homotopic* (relative to  $h$ ) and we denote  $f \sim g$ . We denote by  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$  the *category* of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules whose morphisms are strictly unital morphisms and by  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$  the *category* of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules whose  $A_\infty$ -morphisms are strict and strictly unital. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Not sure what the difference is.. what is a strict morphism vs a strictly unital morphism?

If  $A$  is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra and  $M$  an  $A$ -polydule,  $M^+$  is the (strictly unital)  $A^+$ -polydule whose object is underlying  $M$  and whose multiplication  $m_i^{M^+}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , is such that, restricted to  $A$ , it coincides with  $m_i^M$ ,  $i \geq 1$  (in particular the  $m_1$  does not change). This defines an isomorphism

$$^+ : \text{Nod}_\infty A \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Mod}_\infty A^+$$

compatible with homotopy. The quasi-inverse is given by the functor which sends  $M$  to the  $\overline{A}$ -polydule  $\overline{M}$  whose underlying object is  $M$  and whose multiplication  $m_i^{\overline{M}}$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , is the restriction of  $m_i^M$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , to  $M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1}$ .

### 2.3.3 Bar construction

The proofs of this section being almost identical to those of the section 1.2.2, we content ourselves with stating the results.

#### Bar construction of polydules

Let  $A$  and  $M$  be two graded objects. For each  $i \geq 1$ , we define a bijection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{rC'}}(M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1}, M) & \rightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{rC'}}(SM \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i-1}, SM) \\ m_i^M & \mapsto & b_i^M \end{array}$$

by the relation

$$\omega \circ b_i^M = -m_i^M \circ \omega^{\otimes i} \quad (\text{where } \omega = s^{-1}).$$

Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. We recall (2.1.2.1) that a differential  $b^M$  on the (co-unital) graded  $(BA)^+$ -comodule  $SM \otimes (BA)^+$  is determined by the composition

$$(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^{(BA)^+}) \circ b^M : SM \otimes (BA)^+ \rightarrow SM$$

whose components we denote  $b_i^M$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . The bijections  $m_i^M \leftrightarrow b_i^M$  induce a bijection from the set of structures of  $A$ -polydule on  $M$  to the set of differentials  $b^M$  on the graded  $(BA)^+$ -comodule  $SM \otimes (BA)^+$ .

Let  $A$ ,  $M$  and  $N$  be three graded objects. For each  $i \geq 1$ , we define a bijection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{rC'}}(M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1}, M) & \rightarrow & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{rC'}}(SM \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i-1}, SM) \\ f_i & \rightarrow & F_i \end{array}$$

by the relations

$$\omega \circ F_i = (-1)^{|F_i|} f_i \circ \omega^{\otimes i}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

where  $F_i$  is a graded morphism of degree  $|F_i|$ . Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. We recall (2.1.2.1) that a graded morphism of (co-unital)  $(BA)^+$ -comodules

$$F : SM \otimes (BA)^+ \rightarrow SN \otimes (BA)^+$$

is determined by the composition

$$(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^{(BA)^+}) \circ F : SM \otimes (BA)^+ \rightarrow SM$$

whose components we denote  $F_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . The bijections  $f_i \leftrightarrow F_i$  induce a bijection of the product of sets of graded morphisms

$$f_i : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow N, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $1 - i + n$ , on the set of graded morphisms of  $(BA)^+$ -comodules  $F : SM \otimes (BA)^+ \rightarrow SN \otimes (BA)^+$  of degree  $n$ . If  $M$  and  $N$  are  $A$ -polydules, this bijection sends bijectively the set of families defining an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : M \rightarrow N$  to the set of differential graded morphisms of  $(BA)^+$ -comodules

$$F : SM \otimes (BA)^+ \rightarrow SN \otimes (BA)^+.$$

If  $f$  and  $g$  are two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of  $A$ -polydules, the same bijection sends bijectively the set of homotopies between  $f$  and  $g$  to the set of homotopies between the morphisms of  $(BA)^+$ -comodules  $F$  and  $G$  corresponding to  $f$  and  $g$ .

This gives us a functor

$$\text{Nod}_\infty A \rightarrow \text{Comc}(BA)^+, \quad M \mapsto (SM \otimes (BA)^+, b^M).$$

### Bar construction of strictly unital polydules over an augmented $A_\infty$ -algebra

Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. We denote by  $B^+A$  the co-augmented coalgebra  $(B\bar{A})^+$ , where  $\bar{A}$  is the reduced  $A_\infty$ -algebra associated to  $A$ . Be careful not to confuse the co-augmented coalgebras  $B^+A$  and  $(BA)^+$ .

By the section 2.3.2, the functor  $N \mapsto \bar{N}$  is an isomorphism of categories

$$\text{Mod}_\infty A \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Nod}_\infty \bar{A}.$$

The composite functor

$$B_A : \text{Mod}_\infty A \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Nod}_\infty \bar{A} \rightarrow \text{Comc } B^+A$$

is called the *bar construction* functor. The suspension  $SM$  of a polydule is sent by the bar construction to  $BSN = (S^2N \otimes B^+A, b^{SN})$ . We check that the latter is isomorphic to  $SBN$ . The bar construction functor sends homotopic  $A_\infty$ -morphisms to homotopic morphisms of comodules and it induces an equivalence between the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  and the subcategory  $\text{prcol } B^+A$  of  $\text{Comc } B^+A$  made up of almost free objects.

### 2.3.4 Enveloping algebra

In this section, we define the enveloping algebra  $UA$  of an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  and then show that the category  $\text{Mod } UA$  is isomorphic to the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$ .

Let  $V$  be a graded (resp. differential graded) vector space. The *(augmented) tensor algebra*  $TV$  is the augmentation  $(\bar{TV})^+$  of the reduced tensor algebra. Let  $i : V \rightarrow TV$  be the canonical injection.

**Lemma 2.3.4.1.** Let  $M$  be a graded object. The map  $\mu^M \mapsto \mu^M(1 \otimes i)$  is a bijection from the set of unital  $TV$ -module structures on  $M$  to the set of graded morphisms

$$M \otimes V \rightarrow M$$

of degree 0. The inverse map associates to  $g$  the multiplication

$$\mu : M \otimes TV \rightarrow M$$

whose component  $M \otimes e \rightarrow M$  is the identity and component  $M \otimes V^{\otimes i} \rightarrow M$  is the morphism  $g \circ (g \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ \dots \circ (g \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i-1})$ .

**Definition 2.3.4.2.** Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The *enveloping algebra* of  $A$  is the differential graded algebra  $UA = \Omega^+B^+A$ , that is, the algebra  $(\Omega B\bar{A})^+$ .

**Lemma 2.3.4.3.** The  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow UA$  given by the adjunction morphism

$$B^+A \rightarrow B^+UA = B^+\Omega^+B^+A$$

is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism. It is universal among the  $A_\infty$ -morphisms from  $A$  to a differential graded algebra.  $\square$

*Proof.* It is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism by Lemma 1.3.3.6. The universality is immediate thanks to the adjunction  $(\Omega, B)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.4.4.** We have an isomorphism of categories

$$i : \text{Mod } UA \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A, \quad M \rightarrow S^{-1}M.$$

*Proof.* Let  $M$  be a graded object. We are going to show that the unital  $UA$ -module structures over  $SM$  are the strictly unital  $A$ -polydule structures over  $M$ . Let  $m_1^M$  be a differential over  $M$  and let

$$m_i^M : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow M, \quad i \geq 2,$$

graded morphisms of degree  $2 - i$ . We define using the bijections  $m_i^M \leftrightarrow b_i^M$  of section 1.2.2, a morphism

$$g : SM \otimes (B\bar{A}) \rightarrow SM.$$

By lemma 2.3.4.1, the morphism

$$SM \otimes S^{-1}(B\bar{A}) \xrightarrow{1 \otimes g} SM \otimes (B\bar{A}) \xrightarrow{g} SM$$

lifts to a graded unital  $\Omega^+B^+A$ -module structure  $\mu^U$  on  $SM$ . We verify that  $(SM, \mu^U, Sm_1)$  defines a unital differential graded module if and only if the  $m_i^M$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define a strictly unital  $A$ -polydule structure on  $M$ . If  $SM$  and  $SN$  are two  $UA$ -modules, the morphisms of  $UA$ -modules  $SM \rightarrow SN$  are clearly identified with the strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of  $A$ -polydules  $M \rightarrow N$ .  $\square$

## 2.4 Derived category of an augmented $A_\infty$ -algebra

### Introduction

Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The purpose of this section is to show that the derived category

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A = \text{Mod}_\infty A[Qis^{-1}]$$

is equivalent to the categories

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A = \text{Mod}_\infty A / \sim \quad \text{and} \quad (\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A)[Qis^{-1}]$$

where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation. The derived category of any  $A_\infty$ -algebra is studied in chapter 4.

### Section plan

This section is divided into three subsections. In subsection 2.4.1, we prove the homotopy theorem and the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism theorem for polydules. For this, we will characterize the fibrant objects of the model category  $\text{Comc } B^+A$ : *they are exactly the direct factors of almost cofree objects* and we show that the above theorems then appear as particular cases of fundamental results of Quillen's homotopic algebra (see appendix A). In the subsection 2.4.2, we show the equivalences announced in the introduction above (again thanks to Quillen's homotopic algebra). In section 2.4.3, we study the triangulated structure of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$ .

#### 2.4.1 Fibrant objects of $\text{Comc } B^+A$

Let  $A$  be an object of  $\text{Alga}_\infty$ . The purpose of this section is to show the following proposition:

##### Proposition 2.4.1.1.

- a. The homotopy relation (2.3.2.3) in  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  is an equivalence relation compatible with composition.
- b. An  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism of  $A$ -polydules is a homotopy equivalence.
- c. Let  $A'$  be an object of  $\text{Alga}$ . Let  $\text{Modsh } A'$  be the full subcategory of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A'$  consisting of unital differential graded  $A'$ -modules. Let  $\sim$  denote the homotopy relation on  $\text{Modsh } A'$ . The inclusion  $\text{Mod } A' \hookrightarrow \text{Modsh } A'$  induces an equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}A' \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Modsh } A' / \sim .$$

**Remark 2.4.1.2.** Part *c* remains true even in the case where the unital differential graded algebra  $A'$  is not augmented (see 4.1.3.8)

*Proof.* The proof is identical to that of corollary 1.3.1.3. It proceeds in the same way by using (instead of the main theorem 1.3.1.2) the theorem 2.2.2.2 and the proposition 2.4.1.3 below.  $\square$

### A refinement of the characterization of fibrant objects of Theorem 2.2.2.2

Let  $C$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$ . Equip the  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  category with its canonical model category structure (2.2.2.4). Let  $\tau : C \rightarrow A'$  be an admissible acyclic twisting cochain, where  $A'$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$  (there always exists such a cochain thanks to Lemma 2.2.1.9). Theorem 2.2.2.2 says that the fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  are the direct factors of objects of the form  $R_\tau M$ , where  $M$  is an object of  $\mathbf{Mod} A'$ . In particular, the fibrant objects are direct factors of almost cofree objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ . Let us show that the converse is true for some coalgebras:

**Proposition 2.4.1.3.** Let  $C$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$  which is isomorphic, as a graded coalgebra, to a tensor coalgebra. The fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  are exactly the direct factors of almost cofree objects.

In particular, since the coalgebra  $C$  is isomorphic to the bar construction  $B^+A$  of an object  $A$  of  $\mathbf{Alga}_\infty$  the fibrant objects of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$  are exactly the direct factors of comodules which are in the image of the bar construction of an  $A$ -polydule. The proof of this result is postponed to the end of this section. We first demonstrate some propositions.

### $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$ as a “model category without limits”

Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. In the category  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$ , we consider the following three classes of morphisms:

- the class  $\mathcal{E}q$  of *weak equivalences*, i.e.,  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms,
- the class  $\mathcal{C}of$  of *cofibrations*, i.e.,  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $j : M \rightarrow M'$  such that  $j_1$  is a monomorphism,
- the class  $\mathcal{F}ib$  of *fibrations*, i.e.,  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $q : M \rightarrow M'$  such that  $q_1$  is an epimorphism.

**Theorem 2.4.1.4.** The category  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$ , equipped with the three classes defined above, satisfies axiom (A) of Theorem 1.3.3.1 and axioms (CM2) – (CM5) of Definition A.7. All objects are fibrant and cofibrant.

*Proof.* This is identical to that of 1.3.3.1 because it is based on the obstruction lemmas (see appendix B.2).  $\square$

### Links between the “model category without limits” $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$ and the model category $\mathbf{Comc} B^+A$

**Proposition 2.4.1.5.** Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be two objects in  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$ .

- a. An  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism in  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$  if and only if the morphism  $Bf : BM \rightarrow BM'$  is a weak equivalence in  $\mathbf{Comc} B^+A$ .
- b. An  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $j : M \rightarrow M'$  is a cofibration in  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$  if and only if  $Bj : BM \rightarrow BM'$  is a cofibration in  $\mathbf{Comc} B^+A$ .
- c. An  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $q : M \rightarrow M'$  is a fibration in  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$  if and only if  $Bq : BM \rightarrow BM'$  is a fibration in  $\mathbf{Comc} B^+A$ .



*Proof.* Let  $UA$  be the enveloping algebra of  $A$ . Recall (2.2.1.5) that the universal twisting cochain

$$\tau : B^+A \rightarrow \Omega^+B^+A = UA$$

is acyclic. By Corollary 2.2.2.3, we have a Quillen equivalence

$$(L, R) : \text{Comc } B^+A \rightarrow \text{Mod } UA.$$

a. If  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism, the morphism  $Bf$  is a filtered quasi-isomorphism for primitive filtrations. By Lemma 2.2.2.5, it is a weak equivalence in  $\text{Comc } B^+A$ . Suppose that  $Bf$  is a weak equivalence of  $\text{Comc } B^+A$ . Consider the diagram of  $\text{Comc } B^+A$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} BM & \longrightarrow & RLBM \\ Bf \downarrow & & \downarrow RLBf \\ BM' & \longrightarrow & RLBM'. \end{array}$$

As  $R = Bi$ , this diagram is the image under  $B$  of a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M & \longrightarrow & iLBM \\ f \downarrow & & \downarrow iLBf \\ M' & \longrightarrow & iLBM'. \end{array}$$

As  $Bf$  is a weak equivalence of  $\text{Comc } B^+A$ , the morphism  $LBf$  is a quasi-isomorphism of  $\text{Mod } UA$ . The (strict) morphism  $iLBf$  is thus an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism in  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ . The lemma 2.4.1.6 below shows that the horizontal arrows of the diagram above represent  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms. By the saturation property of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms in  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ ,  $f$  is therefore a  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism.

b and c. Same proof as in proposition 1.3.3.5.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.4.1.6.** Let  $M$  be an object of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ . The adjunction morphism  $BM \rightarrow RLBM$  induces a quasi-isomorphism in the primitives.

*Proof.* We need to show that the morphism

$$SM \rightarrow SM \otimes B^+A \otimes UA$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. Let  $C$  be the coalgebra  $B^+A$ . Recall that by definition  $\Omega^+C = \Omega\overline{C}$ . It remains to show that

$$SM \rightarrow SM \otimes C \otimes \Omega^+C$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. Let us endow  $\Omega^+C$  with the filtration induced by the primitive filtration of  $\overline{C}$  considered as coalgebra. We then have a filtration of  $\Omega^+C$  defined by the sequence

$$(\Omega^+C)_i = (\Omega\overline{C})_i \oplus e, \quad i \geq 0.$$

Endow  $C$ , considered as an object of  $\text{Com } C$ , with its primitive filtration as a  $C$ -module (completing it with  $C_{[0]} = e$ ). We also endow  $M$  with the filtration defined by the sequence  $M_i = M$ ,  $i \geq 0$ . These filtrations induce a filtration of complexes on  $SM \otimes C \otimes \Omega^+C$ . Just as at the end of the proof of point b of Lemma 2.2.1.9, we show that

$$\text{Gr}_0(SM \otimes C \otimes \Omega^+C) = SM, \quad \text{Gr}_i(SM \otimes C \otimes \Omega^+C) = 0 \quad \text{for } i \geq 1.$$

$\square$

*Proof of Proposition 2.4.1.3.* We can assume that  $C$  is equal to  $B^+A$ , for  $A$  an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Let  $\tau$  be the universal twisting cochain of  $B^+A$ . We know that the fibrant objects of  $\text{Comc } B^+A$  are direct summands(factors?) of objects of the form  $RM = M \otimes_\tau B^+A$ , where  $M$  is an object of  $\text{Mod } \Omega^+B^+A$ . Therefore, they are direct summands(factors?) of almost cofree objects. Conversely, if  $N$  is an almost cofree object, it is isomorphic to the image under the bar construction of an object  $M$  in  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ . Since this latter object is fibrant in  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ , the object  $N$  is fibrant in  $\text{Comc } B^+A$  by point  $c$  of Proposition 2.4.1.5.  $\square$

## 2.4.2 The derived category $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$

In this section, we define the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  and give several descriptions of it.

The point  $a.$  of Proposition 2.4.1.1 shows that the following definition makes sense.

**Definition 2.4.2.1.** Let  $A$  be an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra. We denote by  $\mathcal{H}_\infty A$  the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty A / \sim$ , where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation (see 2.3.2.3). The *derived category*  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  is the localization of the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  with respect to the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms.

Proposition (2.4.1.1) leads to the following result:

**Corollary 2.4.2.2.** The canonical projection

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A$$

is an isomorphism.

*Proof.* The  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms being homotopy equivalences, the canonical projection

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A \rightarrow (\mathcal{H}_\infty A)[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}] \simeq \mathcal{D}_\infty A$$

is an equivalence.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.4.2.3.** The composition of functors (see 2.3.4.4)

$$J : \text{Mod } UA \xrightarrow{i} \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A \hookrightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A$$

induces an isomorphism  $\mathcal{D}UA \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A$ .

*Proof.* We have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Mod } UA & \xrightarrow{J} & \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A \\ R \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{incl.} \\ \text{Comc } B^+A & \xleftarrow{B} & \text{Mod}_\infty A \end{array}$$

and the functors  $J$ ,  $R$  and  $B$  induce equivalences between the categories

$$\mathcal{D}UA, \quad \mathcal{D}C, \quad (\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A)[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}] \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{D}_\infty A.$$

$\square$

### 2.4.3 Triangulated structure on $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$

#### Exact sequences of $\text{Mod}_\infty A$

The functor

$$i : \text{Mod } UA \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A, \quad SM \mapsto M,$$

identifies (see 2.3.4.4) the category  $\text{Mod } UA$  with the subcategory  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$  of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ . It sends the suspension of an  $UA$ -module to the suspension of an  $A$ -polydule (see 2.3.1.3). It identifies the short exact sequences of  $\text{Mod } UA$  which are split in the category of graded modules to the sequences of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  formed from strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms

$$(*) \quad M' \xrightarrow{j} M \xrightarrow{q} M'',$$

such that

$$0 \rightarrow M' \xrightarrow{j_1} M \xrightarrow{q_1} M'' \rightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence in  $\mathcal{CC}'$  and such that there exists a retraction  $\rho$  of  $j_1$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  such that, for all  $i \geq 2$ ,

$$\rho m_i^M = m_i^{M'}(\rho \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i-1}).$$

#### Triangulated structure on $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$

We endow the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  with the unique triangulated structure (unique up to triangulated equivalence) for which the equivalence

$$J : DUA \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A$$

of Lemma 2.4.2.3 is triangulated. As the functors

$$R : DUA \rightarrow \mathcal{DB}^+A \quad \text{and} \quad B : \mathcal{D}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathcal{DB}^+A$$

are triangulated functors, we deduce the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.4.3.1.** The triangulated structure on  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  has as its suspension endofunctor the one defined in 2.3.1.3. The distinguished triangles are precisely those that are isomorphic to the triangles arising from exact sequences of the form  $(*)$  in  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ .  $\square$

#### Cone of an $A_\infty$ -morphism.

If  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A$ -polydules, its *cone*  $C(f)$  is the  $A$ -polydule  $M' \oplus SM$  whose multiplications

$$m_i^{C(f)} : (M' \oplus SM) \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow M' \oplus SM, \quad i \geq 1,$$

are given by the morphisms

$$m_i^{M'}, \quad m_i^{SM} \text{ (see 2.3.1.3)} \quad \text{and} \quad f_i \circ (\omega \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i-1}).$$

The bar construction sends  $C(f)$  to the cone of  $Bf$ .

**Lemma 2.4.3.2.** Let  $A$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}$ . The inclusion

$$\mathbf{Mod} A \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$$

induces an triangulated equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}A \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A.$$

*Proof.* Since  $A \rightarrow UA$  (see 1.3.3.6) is a quasi-isomorphism, we have a triangulated equivalence between the category  $\mathcal{D}A$  and the category  $\mathcal{D}UA$ . The inclusion (2.3.4.4)

$$i : \mathbf{Mod} UA \rightarrow \mathbf{Mod}_\infty A$$

induces a triangulated equivalence from  $\mathcal{D}UA$  to  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$ , from which we deduce the result.  $\square$

## 2.5 Derived category of bipolyduals (the augmented case)

### Introduction

Let  $A$  and  $A''$  be two augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras. In this section, we define the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A'')$  of strictly unital  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolyduals and we give several descriptions of it. The case where  $A$  and  $A''$  are arbitrary will be treated in chapter 4.

### Notations

Let  $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, e)$  and  $(\mathbf{C}'', \otimes, e)$  be two semisimple monoidal Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -categories and  $\mathbf{C}'$  a semisimple Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -category (not necessarily monoidal). We suppose that  $\mathbf{C}$  is braided (see [ML98, Chap. XI]). We denote by  $\otimes^{op}$  the tensor product of  $\mathbf{C}$  defined by

$$A \otimes^{op} B = B \otimes A.$$

Suppose that the monoidal category  $\mathbf{C}$  acts on the left on  $\mathbf{C}'$  and the monoidal category  $\mathbf{C}''$  acts on the right on  $\mathbf{C}'$  in a compatible manner i.e.  $\mathbf{C}'$  is equipped with two functors ( $\mathbb{K}$ -bilinear on the morphism spaces)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{C}' \times \mathbf{C}'' & \rightarrow & \mathbf{C}', \\ (M', A'') & \mapsto & M' \otimes A'' \end{array} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{C}' & \rightarrow & \mathbf{C}', \\ (A, M') & \mapsto & A \otimes M' \end{array}$$

associative and unital up to given isomorphisms (see [ML98, Chap. XI]) and such that

$$(A \otimes M') \otimes A'' = A \otimes (M' \otimes A'').$$

We further suppose that that we have a semisimple monoidal Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -category  $\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{C}''$ , equipped with a monoidal functor

$$(\mathbf{C}, \otimes^{op}) \times (\mathbf{C}'', \otimes) \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{C}'', \quad (A, A'') \mapsto A \otimes A'',$$

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(A, B) \times \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}''}(A'', B'') \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{C}''}((A \otimes A''), (B \otimes B'')),$$

bilinear on morphism spaces, with an action on  $\mathbf{C}'$  and with an isomorphism

$$M \otimes (A \otimes A'') = A \otimes M \otimes A''.$$

The following example appears naturally in the study of  $A_\infty$ -categories (5.1.1).

**Example 2.5.0.1.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets considered as discrete categories. We denote by  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$  the category of functors

$$\mathbb{B}^{op} \times \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{Vect}\mathbb{K}.$$

Set

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A}), \quad \mathbf{C}' = \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{C}'' = \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{B}, \mathbb{B}).$$

The tensor products over  $\mathbb{A}$  and the  $\mathbb{B}$  define the monoidal (braided) category structures on  $\mathbf{C}$  and  $\mathbf{C}''$  and the actions of  $\mathbf{C}$  and  $\mathbf{C}''$  on  $\mathbf{C}'$ . The category  $\mathbf{C} \otimes \mathbf{C}''$  is the category  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{B}, \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{B})$  of functors

$$(\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{B})^{op} \times (\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Vect}\mathbb{K}.$$

The functor

$$\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A}) \times \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{B}, \mathbb{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{B}, \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{B})$$

sends  $(L, M)$  to the functor

$$(A, B, A', B') \mapsto L(A, A') \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} M(B, B').$$

### 2.5.1 Definitions of bipolydules

Let  $A$  and  $A''$  be two  $A_{\infty}$ -algebras of  $\mathbf{C}$  and  $\mathbf{C}''$ .

**Definition 2.5.1.1.** An  $A_n$ - $A_{n'}$ -bimodule on  $A$  and  $A''$  is an object of  $\mathcal{Gr}\mathbf{C}'$  equipped with a family of graded morphisms in  $\mathcal{Gr}\mathbf{C}'$

$$m_{i,j} : A^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M, \quad 0 \leq i \leq n, \quad 0 \leq j \leq n',$$

of degree  $1 - i - j$ , such that an equation  $(*''_{r,t})$  of the same form as the equation  $(*_{r+1+t})$ ,  $r+1+t \geq 1$ , of the definition 1.2.1.1 holds for all  $0 \leq r \leq n$  and  $0 \leq t \leq n'$ . If  $M$  and  $M'$  are two  $A_n$ - $A_{n'}$ -bimodules on  $A$  and  $A''$ , a *morphism*

$$f : M \rightarrow M'$$

is a family of graded morphisms in  $\mathcal{Gr}\mathbf{C}'$

$$f_{i,j} : A^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M', \quad 0 \leq i \leq n, \quad 0 \leq j \leq n',$$

of degree  $-i - j$ , satisfying the equalities  $(**'')_{r,t}$ ,  $0 \leq r \leq n$  and  $0 \leq t \leq n'$ , the morphisms<sup>2</sup>

$$A^{\otimes r} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\odot t} \rightarrow M', \quad 0 \leq r \leq n, \quad 0 \leq t \leq n',$$

$$\sum (-1)^{\alpha(-i-j)} m_{\alpha,\beta}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes f_{k,l} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}) = \sum (-1)^{j+i(|m_{\bullet}|)} f_{\bullet,\bullet}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes i} \otimes m_{\bullet} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes j})$$

where  $|m_{\bullet}|$  is the degree of  $m_{\bullet}$ ; the  $m_{\bullet}$  must be properly interpreted as  $m_{\bullet}^A$ ,  $m_{\bullet}^{A''}$  or  $m_{\bullet,\bullet}$  according to its place. The composition  $g \circ f$  of two morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  is defined as follows

$$(g \circ f)_n = \sum (-1)^{\alpha(-i-j)} g_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes f_{k,l} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}), \quad n \geq 1.$$

<sup>2</sup>Below, Is the power  $\odot t$  a typo? Maybe the power should be  $\otimes t$ ?

**Definition 2.5.1.2.** An  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydule in  $\mathcal{C}'$  (commonly called an  $A_\infty$ -bimodule over  $A$  and  $A''$  in the literature) is an object of  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  equipped with a family of graded morphisms in  $\mathcal{GrC}'$

$$m_{i,j} : A^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M, \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

of degree  $1 - i - j$ , such that the equation  $(*''_{n,n'})$ , is satisfied for  $n, n' \geq 0$ . If  $M$  and  $M'$  are two  $A$ - $A''$ -polydules, a *morphism*

$$f : M \rightarrow M'$$

is a family of graded morphisms in  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  such that the equality  $(**'')_{n,n'}$ , is satisfied for  $n+1+n' \geq 1$ . The composition  $g \circ f$  of two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  is defined by the same formulas as in the case of the morphisms of  $A_n$ - $A_{n'}$ -bimodules on  $A$  and  $A''$ . We thus obtain a *category*  $\text{Nod}_\infty(A, A'')$ . The letter  $N$  in  $\text{Nod}_\infty$  replaces the letter  $M$  in  $\text{Mod}_\infty$  and refers to the  $N$  in “Not (necessarily) unital  $A_\infty$ -bimodules”.

We now assume that  $A$  and  $A''$  are augmented.

**Definition 2.5.1.3.** An  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydule is *strictly unital* if for all  $i, j \geq 0$ , we have

$$m_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}) = 0, \quad \alpha \neq i, \quad (i, j) \notin \{(0, 1), (1, 0)\}$$

and

$$m_{1,0} \circ (\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}) = m_{0,1} \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta) = \mathbf{1}.$$

We denote by  $\text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'')$  the category of strictly unital  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydules. It is isomorphic to the category of  $\bar{A}$ - $\bar{A}''$ -bipolydules, where  $\bar{A}$  and  $\bar{A}''$  are the reductions of  $A$  and  $A''$ .

### Bar construction

We define the bijections

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}((S\bar{A})^{\otimes i} \otimes SM \otimes (S\bar{A}'')^{\otimes j}, SM) &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(\bar{A}^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes \bar{A}''^{\otimes j}, M), \\ m_{i,j} &\mapsto b_{i,j} \\ \text{Hom}((S\bar{A})^{\otimes i} \otimes SM \otimes (S\bar{A}'')^{\otimes j}, SM) &\xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(\bar{A}^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes \bar{A}''^{\otimes j}, M), \\ f_{i,j} &\mapsto F_{i,j} \end{aligned}$$

by the relations

$$\omega \circ b_{i,j} = -m_{i,j} \circ \omega^{\otimes i+1+j} \quad \text{and} \quad \omega \circ F_{i,j} = (-1)^{|F_{i,j}|} f_{i,j} \circ \omega^{\otimes i+1+j}.$$

These bijections define the fully faithful *bar construction* functor

$$B : \text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'') \longrightarrow \text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A''),$$

where  $\text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'')$  is the *category* of objects of  $\mathcal{GrC}'$  endowed with the structure of a co-complete counital differential graded  $B^+A$ - $B^+A''$ -bicomodule.

Its image consists of objects which are almost cofree.

### 2.5.2 Derived category of $A_\infty$ -bimodules

Let  $A$  and  $A''$  be two augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras in  $\mathcal{C}$  and  $\mathcal{C}''$ . In this section, we define the derived category of strictly unital  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydules, then we give several descriptions of it.

### Model category structure on $\text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'')$

Let  $(B^+A)^{op}$  be the opposite coalgebra of  $B^+A$  defined using the braiding of  $\mathcal{C}$ . The object  $(B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A''$  of  $\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{C}''$  is a cocomplete differential graded coalgebra. Note that it is not cotensorial in general. The category  $\text{Comc}((B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'')$  is equipped with its canonical model category structure (2.2.2.4). The category  $\text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'')$  becomes a model category thanks to the isomorphism of categories

$$\text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'') \rightarrow \text{Comc}((B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'').$$

We are now going to show that the fibrant objects of  $\text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'')$  are exactly the direct factors of almost cofree objects.

### An acyclic twisting cochain

Let  $(UA)^{op}$  be the opposite algebra of  $UA$  defined using the braiding of  $\mathcal{C}$ . The object  $(UA)^{op} \otimes UA''$  of  $\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{C}''$  is a differential graded algebra. Equip the category  $\text{Mod}((UA)^{op} \otimes UA'')$  with the model category structure of Theorem 2.2.2.1. Let  $\text{Mod}(UA, UA'')$  be the *category* of unital differential graded bimodules. The category  $\text{Mod}(UA, UA'')$  becomes a model category thanks to the isomorphism of categories

$$\text{Mod}(UA, UA'') \rightarrow \text{Mod}((UA)^{op} \otimes UA'').$$

We will construct an admissible acyclic twisting cochain

$$\tau : (B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'' \rightarrow (UA)^{op} \otimes UA''.$$

It will follow (2.2.2.3) that the pair of adjoint functors associated with  $\tau$  (see 2.2.1)

$$(L, R) : \text{Comc}((B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'') \rightarrow \text{Mod}((UA)^{op} \otimes UA'')$$

is a Quillen equivalence.

The universal twisting cochain (2.2.1.5)

$$\tau_{B^+A} : B^+A \rightarrow \Omega^+B^+A = UA$$

induces a twisting cochain

$$\tau'_{B^+A} : (B^+A)^{op} \rightarrow (UA)^{op}.$$

We check that

$$\tau = \tau_{B^+A} \otimes \eta \circ \eta + \eta \circ \eta \otimes \tau_{B^+A''} : (B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'' \rightarrow (UA)^{op} \otimes UA'',$$

where the symbols  $\eta$  denote the (co)units of  $B^+A$ ,  $B^+A''$ ,  $UA$  and  $UA''$ , is an admissible twisting cochain. By the criterion of acyclicity of twisting cochains (2.2.4.1), the object of  $\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{C}''$

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( (B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'' \right) \otimes_{\tau} \left( (UA)^{op} \otimes UA'' \right) = \\ & \left( (B^+A)^{op} \otimes_{\tau'_{B^+A}} (UA)^{op} \otimes (B^+A'')^{op} \otimes_{\tau_{B^+A''}} UA'' \right) \end{aligned}$$

is quasi-isomorphic to  $e_{\mathcal{C}} \otimes e_{\mathcal{C}''} = e_{\mathcal{C} \otimes \mathcal{C}''}$ . The twisting cochain  $\tau$  is therefore acyclic.

### Fibrant objects of $\text{Comc}((B^+A)^{op} \otimes B^+A'')$

As in the case of polydules over an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra (see 2.4.1.4), we show thanks to obstruction theory (B.3) that the category of  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydules is endowed with the structure of a “model category without limits”: weak equivalences, cofibrations and fibrations are defined in the same way as in the case of  $A$ -polydules (2.4.1.4). By the same reasoning as that of the proof of Proposition 2.4.1.3, we show that the fibrant objects of the model category  $\text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'')$  are exactly the direct factors of the almost cofree comodules.

### Derived category

The bar construction

$$B : \text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'') \rightarrow \text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'')$$

is a fully faithful functor. The closure by retracts of its image is the subcategory of fibrant and cofibrant objects. Proposition A.13 and the compatibility of the bar construction with homotopy and weak equivalences shows that the following definition makes sense.

**Definition 2.5.2.1.** The category  $\mathcal{H}_\infty(A, A'')$  is the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'')/\sim$ , where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation. The *derived category*  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A'')$  is the localization of the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'')$  with respect to  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms.

By proposition A.13, we have an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty(A, A'') \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A'').$$

We have a fully faithful functor

$$I : \text{Mod}(UA, UA'') \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}}(A, A''), \quad M \rightarrow S^{-1}M,$$

where  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}}(A, A'')$  is the category of strictly unital  $A$ - $A''$ -polydules whose morphisms are the strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms. The image of this functor consists of the  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydules  $M$  whose morphisms

$$m_{i,j} : A^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M, \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

are zero if the two integers  $i$  and  $j$  are different from 0. Recall that the analogous functor in the case of polydules is an isomorphism (2.3.4.4).

**Lemma 2.5.2.2.** The composition of functors

$$J : \text{Mod}(UA, UA'') \xrightarrow{I} \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}}(A, A'') \hookrightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'')$$

induces an equivalence  $\mathcal{D}(UA, UA'') \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A'')$ .

*Proof.* We have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Mod}(UA, UA'') & \xrightarrow{I} & \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}}(A, A'') \\ R \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \text{Comc}(B^+A, B^+A'') & \xleftarrow{B} & \text{Mod}_\infty(A, A'') \end{array}$$



where  $R$  and  $B$  induce equivalences in the derived categories. This shows that the functor induced by  $J$  is fully faithful. Let us show that it is essentially surjective. Let  $M$  be an  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydule. The adjunction morphism

$$BM \rightarrow RLBM = B^+A \otimes_{\tau_{B+A}} UA \otimes_{\tau_{B+A}} BM \otimes_{\tau_{B+A''}} UA'' \otimes_{\tau_{B+A''}} B^+A''$$

is a weak equivalence. The bicomodule  $RLBM$  is the bar construction of the  $A$ - $A''$ -polydule

$$M' = S^{-1}(UA \otimes_{\tau_{B+A}} BM \otimes_{\tau_{B+A''}} UA'').$$

We then have an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism of  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydules

$$M \rightarrow M'$$

and, since  $M'$  is in the image of  $J$ , we have the result. □



## Chapter 3

# Units up to homotopy and strict units

### Introduction

The  $A_\infty$ -spaces of [Sta63a] have strict units. In the algebraic framework, the corresponding notion has been defined in (Definition 2.3.2.1).

When  $A$  is a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra, some properties of unital associative algebras can be generalized to  $A$ . For example, we will show the analogue of the isomorphism

$$M \otimes_B B \rightarrow M,$$

when  $B$  is a unital associative algebra and  $M$  a unital  $B$ -module (see the generalization in Lemma 4.1.1.6 in chapter 4). However, the  $A_\infty$ -algebras (in fact  $A_\infty$ -categories) occurring in geometry [Fuk93] are not strictly unital but *homologically unital*, i.e.  $H^*A$  endowed with the multiplication induced by  $m_2$  is a unital graded algebra. The purpose of this chapter is to show that from a homotopy point of view, there is no difference between strict units and homological units. More precisely, we will show that *the subcategory of homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphisms are the homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms and the subcategory of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphisms are the  $A_\infty$ -strictly unital morphisms become equivalent after passing to homotopy* (Corollary 3.2.4.4).

### Chapter Plan

This chapter is divided into three sections. In section 3.1, we define homological units relative to  $A_\infty$ -structures. In section 3.2, we show the result stated above. In section 3.3, we compare the different types of compatibility to units of (bi)polydules.

## 3.1 Definitions

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a base category such as in chapter 1. Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra over  $\mathcal{C}$  and let

$$\mu : H^*A \otimes H^*A \rightarrow H^*A$$

the morphism induced by  $m_2$ .

**Definition 3.1.0.1.** A morphism  $\eta^A : e \rightarrow A$  in  $\mathcal{GrC}$  is a *homological unit* if  $m_1 \circ \eta = 0$  and if it induces a unit for the graded associative algebra  $(H^*A, \mu)$ . If  $A$  is endowed with a homological unit, we will say that it is *homologically unital*. If  $A$  and  $A'$  are two homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras, an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is *homologically unital* if  $f_1$  induces a unital morphism

$$H^*A \xrightarrow{\sim} H^*A'.$$

**Remark 3.1.0.2.** The unit  $e \rightarrow A$  of a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra (Definition 2.3.2.1) is clearly a homological unit. A strictly unital morphism of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra is homologically unital.

We find in the works of K. Fukaya [FOOO01] and V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02] other elevations of the notion of unitality. An  $A_\infty$ -algebra endowed with a “homotopic unit” (defined in [FOOO01] using higher homotopies, see also [Fuk01b]) gives a “ $A_\infty$ -unital algebra” in the sense of [Lyu02]. The lifting of the notation of unitality due to V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02] specializes to our notion of homological unitality if we work on over a field (V. Lyubashenko works over any commutative ring). Note that homological unitality is not of the type “*up to homotopy*”: it is not defined using higher homotopies satisfying coherence conditions. It is however a valid notion since (as we will see in this chapter) the localization of the category of homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras with respect to  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms is equivalent to the localization of the category of unital algebras with respect to quasi-isomorphisms.

**Definition 3.1.0.3.** If  $f$  and  $f'$  are two homotopically unital morphisms  $A \rightarrow A'$ , a homotopy  $h$  between  $f$  and  $f'$  is *strictly unital* if

$$h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0, \quad i \geq 1 \text{ and } j + 1 + l = i.$$

**Remark 3.1.0.4.** If  $A$  is a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra and  $H^*A$  is a minimal model for  $A$  (Corollary 1.4.1.4), the homological unit  $\eta^A$  induces a homological unit  $\eta^{H^*A} : e \rightarrow H^*A$  which additionally satisfies

$$m_2^{H^*A}(\eta^{H^*A} \otimes \mathbf{1}) = m_2^{H^*A}(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta^{H^*A}) = \mathbf{1}.$$

Let  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  be a homologically unital morphism and let  $H^*A$  and  $H^*A'$  be minimal models of  $A$  and  $A'$ . We recall (Corollary 1.4.1.4) that there exist  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms

$$i : H^*A \rightarrow A \quad \text{and} \quad i' : H^*A' \rightarrow A'.$$

By point b of Corollary 1.3.1.3, there exists a homotopy inverse  $p'$  of  $i'$ . The morphism  $g = p' \circ f_1 \circ i$  further satisfies  $g_1 \eta_{H^*A} = \eta_{H^*A'}$ .

## 3.2 Homologically unital $A_\infty$ -algebras

This section is divided into four subsections.

In subsection 3.2.1, we give two proofs of the fact that any homologically unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra is isomorphic to a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The first of these proofs is inspired by the theory of deformations of graded algebras and is only valid in characteristic zero. The second is based on the obstruction theory of minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras (see appendix B.4).

In the subsections 3.2.2 and 3.2.3, we show, with the help of obstruction theory, that we can make strictly unital any homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism between strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras and any homotopy between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms.

In subsection 3.2.4, we show that every strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  admits a strictly unital minimal model  $A'$  and strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms

$$A' \rightarrow A \quad \text{and} \quad A \rightarrow A'.$$

We will deduce from this result and from the previous subsections the main result of this chapter (3.2.4.4) : the category  $(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{hu}$  of homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphisms are the homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms and its nonfull subcategory  $(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{su}$  of the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphisms are the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms, are equivalent up to homotopy.

### 3.2.1 Unital strictification of $A_\infty$ -algebras

**Theorem 3.2.1.1** (A. Lazarev [Laz02], P. Seidel [Sei]). Any homologically unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra is isomorphic to a strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra.

The theorem has been independently proved by P. Seidel [Sei], who uses the same method as us, as well as by A. Lazarev [Laz02]. Our first proof will use deformations and is valid only in characteristic zero. It gives us the existence of strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The second proof is based on the obstruction lemmas of Appendix B.4. It specifies the possible choices of the strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra.

The two proofs are linked: for a given  $m_2$ , the Hochschild complex  $C^*(A, A)$  (see Appendix B.4) controls the obstruction to the construction by recurrence of the  $m_i$ ,  $i \geq 3$ , of a minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure on  $A$  and it is also the differential graded Lie algebra which describes the problem of deformations of the algebra  $(A, m_2)$ . We refer to the articles [SS85] and [KS00] concerning this point.

**Corollary 3.2.1.2.** Any homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra is homotopically equivalent to a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra.

*Proof.* Let  $A$  be a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra and let  $A'$  be a minimal model of  $A$ . We know that  $A$  and  $A'$  are homotopically equivalent. The result is then deduced from Theorem 3.2.1.1 applied to  $A'$ .  $\square$

**Remark 3.2.1.3.** We will show at the end of this chapter (Proposition 3.2.4.1) that any strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  admits a strictly unital minimal model  $A'$  such that the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-morphism

$$A' \rightarrow A$$

is strictly unital.

*First proof of theorem 3.2.1.1:*

#### Reminders on deformations

Suppose the characteristic of  $\mathbb{K}$  is zero. Let  $(\mathfrak{g}, \delta, [-, -])$  be a nilpotent differential graded Lie  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebra, i.e. there exists an integer  $N \geq 1$  such that

$$\text{ad}X_1 \text{ad}X_2 \dots \text{ad}X_N = 0, \quad X_1, \dots, X_N \in \mathfrak{g}.$$

We denote by  $\text{MC}(\mathfrak{g})$  the elements  $X \in \mathfrak{g}$  of degree +1 which are solutions of the Maurer-Cartan equation

$$\delta(X) + \frac{1}{2}[X, X] = 0.$$

Let  $\Gamma$  be the nilpotent group associated to  $\mathfrak{g}^0$ . It acts on  $\mathfrak{g}^1$  by affine transformations, that is, by the exponentiation of the action of its Lie algebra

$$g.x = \delta(g) + [g, x], \quad g \in \mathfrak{g}^0, x \in \mathfrak{g}^1.$$

This action preserves  $\text{MC}(\mathfrak{g})$  and we have the set

$$\text{MC}(\mathfrak{g})/\sim = \text{MC}(\mathfrak{g})/\Gamma.$$

We recall [GM90] the following result.

**Theorem 3.2.1.4.** If  $\mathfrak{h}$  is a nilpotent differential graded Lie algebra, a homotopy equivalence  $f : \mathfrak{h} \rightarrow \mathfrak{g}$  induces a bijection

$$\text{MC}(\mathfrak{h})/\sim \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{MC}(\mathfrak{g})/\sim.$$

□

If  $\mathfrak{g}'$  is a pronilpotent Lie algebra (i.e. it is the limit of nilpotent algebras  $\mathfrak{g}_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ ) we define

$$\text{MC}(\mathfrak{g}') = \lim \text{MC}(\mathfrak{g}_i) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{MC}(\mathfrak{g}')/\sim = \lim \left( \text{MC}(\mathfrak{g}_i)/\Gamma_i \right).$$

### Link with $A_\infty$ -algebras

Let  $(A, \mu)$  be a unital associative graded  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebra. The map

$$(D, D') \mapsto [D, D'] = D \circ D' - (-1)^{pq} D' \circ D,$$

where  $D$  and  $D'$  are homogeneous of degree  $p$  and  $q$ , endows the complex  $(\text{coder}(BA)^+, \delta)$  with a differential graded Lie algebra structure. Let  $LA$  denote this Lie algebra. We have an isomorphism of complexes

$$LA \rightarrow SC(A, A),$$

where  $C(A, A)$  is the Hochschild complex (see Appendix B.4). It sends the Lie bracket of  $LA$  to the Gerstenhaber bracket [Ger63]. Let  $L^{\geq n}A \subset LA$ ,  $n \geq 3$  be the Lie subalgebra

$$S\left(\prod_{i \geq n} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rc}(A^{\otimes i}, A)\right).$$

The subalgebras  $L^{\geq n}A$ ,  $n \geq 4$ , are ideals of  $L^{\geq 3}A$  and we have

$$L^{\geq 3}A = \lim_{n \geq 4} \mathfrak{g}_n,$$

where  $\mathfrak{g}_n$  is the algebra  $L^{\geq 3}A/L^{\geq n}A$ . As we have

$$[L^{\geq n}A, L^{\geq n'}A] \subset L^{\geq n+n'-1}A, \quad n, n' \geq 1,$$

the Lie algebras  $\mathfrak{g}_n$  are nilpotent and  $L^{\geq 3}A$  is pronilpotent. The reduced subcomplex  $S\overline{C}(A, A)$  is a Lie subalgebra of  $LA$  for the Gerstenhaber bracket. We denote it  $\overline{L}A$ . Recall that the inclusion  $\overline{L}A \hookrightarrow LA$  is a homotopy equivalence (see [CE99, Chap. IX]). By Theorem 3.2.1.4, we have a bijection

$$\Theta : \text{MC}(\overline{L}^{\geq 3}A) / \sim \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{MC}(L^{\geq 3}A) / \sim,$$

where  $\overline{L}^{\geq 3}A = \overline{L}A \cap L^{\geq 3}A$ . An element  $b' \in L^{\geq 3}A$  is in  $\text{MC}(L^{\geq 3}A)$  if and only if  $b = b' + b_2$  (where  $b_2$  corresponds to  $m_2 = \mu$ ) is a differential of  $(BA)^+$ . In other words, we have a bijection between  $\text{MC}(L^{\geq 3}A)$  and the set of minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra structures on  $A$  whose multiplication  $m_2$  is equal to  $\mu$ . Under this bijection, the equivalence classes of  $\text{MC}(L^{\geq 3}A)$  correspond to the isomorphism classes of  $A_\infty$  minimal structures such that  $m_2$  equals  $\mu$ . Note that an element  $b'' \in \text{MC}(L^{\geq 3}A)$  belongs to the subalgebra  $\overline{L}^{\geq 3}A$  if and only if the  $A_\infty$ -structure corresponding to  $b''$  is strictly unital over  $A$ . We then deduce from the bijection  $\Theta$  that any  $A_\infty$ -structure (whose  $m_2$  equals  $\mu$ ) homologically unital on  $A$  is isomorphic to a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -structure.

*Second proof of theorem 3.2.1.1:*

The characteristic of  $\mathbb{K}$  is arbitrary.

**Lemma 3.2.1.5.** Let  $A$  be a minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Let  $n$  be an integer  $\geq 2$  and

$$f_n : A^{\otimes n} \rightarrow A$$

a graded morphism of degree  $1 - n$ . There exists a minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A'$ ,  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic to  $A$ , whose underlying graded object is  $A$  and whose multiplications  $m'_i$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , are such that

$$m'_i = m_i \quad \text{if } i \leq n \quad \text{and} \quad m'_{n+1} = m_{n+1} + \delta_{Hoch}(f_n).$$

*Proof.* Let  $F$  be the morphism of graded coalgebras

$$F : BA \rightarrow BA$$

determined by the sequence

$$(\mathbf{1}_{SA}, 0, \dots, 0, F_n, 0, \dots),$$

where  $F_n$  is given by the bijection  $F_n \leftrightarrow f_n$  from section 1.2.2. The morphism  $F$  is an isomorphism. Let us set

$$b' = F \circ b^A \circ F^{-1}.$$

This is a differential on  $\overline{T^c}SA$ . The coalgebra  $(\overline{T^c}SA, b')$  is thus the bar construction of an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A'$ ,  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic to  $A$ , whose underlying graded object is  $A$ . It remains to verify the conditions on the multiplications. The matrix of the morphism of graded coalgebras

$$F : \overline{T^c}(SA) = \bigoplus_{p \geq 1} (SA)^{\otimes p} \xrightarrow{\sim} \overline{T^c}(SA) = \bigoplus_{q \geq 1} (SA)^{\otimes q}$$

is upper triangular and its diagonal consists of identities. The matrix of  $F^{-1}$  is thus of the same form. Furthermore, the restriction of  $F$  to

$$\overline{T^c}_{[n-1]}SA = \bigoplus_{1 \leq p \leq n-1} (SA)^p$$

is the identity. The same holds for its inverse. The matrix of the differential  $b^A$  is strictly upper triangular since  $b_1^A$  is zero. A calculation then shows that

$$\begin{aligned} b'_i &= F_1 b_i^A (F^{-1})_1, \quad \text{for } i \leq n, \\ b'_{n+1} &= F_1 b_{n+1}^A (F^{-1})_1 + F_1 b_2^A (F^{-1})_n + F_n b_2^A (F^{-1})_1. \end{aligned}$$

We can deduce the result from the equalities

$$(F^{-1})_n = -F_n \quad \text{and} \quad F_1 = F_1^{-1} = \mathbf{1}_{SA}.$$

□

*Proof of Theorem 3.2.1.1.* We reason by induction on  $n$ . Let  $n \geq 2$ . Suppose that  $A$  is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra such that, for all  $3 \leq i \leq n$ , we have

$$m_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) = 0, \quad j + k = n.$$

This is equivalent to requiring that the  $m_i$ ,  $3 \leq i \leq n$ , be elements of the reduced Hochschild subcomplex  $\overline{C}(A, A)$  (see Section B.4). Let us show that we can construct an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A'$ ,  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic to  $A$ , whose underlying graded object is  $A$  and whose multiplications  $m'_i$ ,  $3 \leq i \leq n+1$ , are elements of  $\overline{C}(A, A)$ . By hypothesis on the  $m_i$ ,  $3 \leq i \leq n$ , the Hochschild cycle  $r(m_3, \dots, m_{n-1})$  from Lemma B.4.1 belongs to  $\overline{C}(A, A)$ . As  $A$  is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra, we know from Lemma B.4.1 that

$$\delta_{Hoch}(m_{n+1}) + r(m_3, \dots, m_n) = 0$$

and that the element  $r(m_3, \dots, m_n)$  is a Hochschild cycle. Thus, the element

$$(m_{n+1}, sr(m_3, \dots, m_n))$$

from the cone  $C$  over the inclusion  $\overline{C}(A, A) \hookrightarrow C(A, A)$  is a cycle. Since  $C$  is acyclic, this element is the boundary of an element  $(f_n, sm'_{n+1})$ . In other words, there exist elements

$$m'_{n+1} \in \text{Hom}_{grC}(\overline{A}^{\otimes n+1}, A) \quad \text{and} \quad f_n \in \text{Hom}_{grC}(A^{\otimes n}, A)$$

such that

$$\delta_{Hoch}(f_n) + m'_{n+1} = m_n \quad \text{and} \quad \delta_{Hoch}(m'_{n+1}) + r(m_3, \dots, m_n) = 0.$$

By the previous lemma applied to the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  and to the morphism  $-f_n$ , there exists an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A'$ ,  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic to  $A$ , such that we have, for all  $3 \leq i \leq n+1$ ,

$$m'_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) = 0, \quad j + k = n.$$

□

### 3.2.2 Unital strictification of $A_\infty$ -morphisms

**Theorem 3.2.2.1.** A morphism of strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras which is homologically unital is homotopic to a strictly unital morphism.



**Lemma 3.2.2.2.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras and  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  an  $A_\infty$ -morphism. Let  $n$  be an integer  $\geq 2$  and

$$h_n : A^{\otimes n} \rightarrow A$$

a graded morphism of degree  $-n$ . There exists an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f' : A \rightarrow A'$  homotopic to  $f$  such that

$$f'_i = f_i \quad \text{if } i \leq n \quad \text{and} \quad f'_{n+1} = f_{n+1} - \delta_{Hoch}(h_n).$$

*Proof.* We are going to construct a morphism  $f'$  such that the following

$$(0, \dots, 0, h_n, 0, \dots)$$

defines a homotopy  $h$  between  $f$  and  $f'$ . We construct  $f'_i$  by induction on  $i$ . Let  $i \geq 1$ . Suppose there is an  $A_i$ -morphism  $f' : A \rightarrow A'$  such that  $h$  defines a homotopy between  $f$  and  $f'$  that is an  $A_i$ -morphism. Set

$$\begin{aligned} f'_{i+1} = f_{i+1} - \sum (-1)^s m_{r+1+t} (f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r} \otimes h_k \otimes f'_{j_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f'_{i_t}) \\ - \sum (-1)^{jk+l} h_z (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}), \end{aligned}$$

where  $s$  is the sign appearing in Definition 1.2.1.7. By construction, the sequence

$$(f'_1, \dots, f'_i, f'_{i+1})$$

defines an  $A_{i+1}$ -morphism homotopic to  $f$ . The morphism  $f'$  thus constructed clearly satisfies the desired conditions on the  $f'_i$ , for  $1 \leq i \leq n+1$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 3.2.2.1.* Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras and

$$f : A \rightarrow A'$$

a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism. We are looking for a morphism  $f'$  homotopic to  $f$  such that the morphisms  $f'_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$  satisfy

$$f'_i (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2 \text{ and } j+1+l=i.$$

Let us construct  $f'_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , by induction on  $n$ . Let  $n \geq 1$ . Suppose that we have a morphism  $f$ , such that the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n$  satisfy the aforementioned condition. Using the same arguments as in Theorem 3.2.1.1, where we replace the complex  $C(A, A)$  by the complex  $C(A, A')$  and the obstruction lemma B.4.1 with Lemma B.4.2, we find that there are two elements

$$f'_{n+1} \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}(\overline{A}^{\otimes n+1}, A') \quad \text{and} \quad h_n \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}(A^{\otimes n}, A')$$

such that

$$\delta_{Hoch}(h_n) + f'_{n+1} = f_n \quad \text{and} \quad \delta_{Hoch}(f'_{n+1}) + r(f_2, \dots, f_n) = 0.$$

By applying Lemma 3.2.2.2 to  $f$  and  $h_n$ , there exists a morphism  $f'$  homotopic to  $f$  such that the morphisms  $f'_i$  for  $2 \leq i \leq n+1$  satisfy the equations

$$f'_i (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2 \text{ and } j+1+l=i.$$

$\square$

### 3.2.3 Unital strictification of homotopies

**Theorem 3.2.3.1.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras. If  $f$  and  $g$  are two strictly unital homotopy  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $A \rightarrow A'$ , there exists a strictly unital homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .

**Lemma 3.2.3.2.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two  $A_\infty$ -homotopic morphisms  $A \rightarrow A'$  and  $h$  a homotopy from  $f$  to  $g$ . Let  $n \geq 2$  and

$$\rho_n : A^{\otimes n} \rightarrow A'$$

a graded morphism of degree  $-n-1$ . There exists a homotopy  $h'$  between  $f$  and  $g$  such that

$$h'_i = h_i \quad \text{if } 1 \leq i \leq n \quad \text{and} \quad h'_{n+1} = h'_{n+1} + \delta_{Hoch}(\rho_n).$$

*Proof.* We proceed as in Lemma 3.2.2.2. Let's denote  $F = Bf$ ,  $G = Bg$ , and  $H = Bh : BA \rightarrow BA'$  as the homotopy between  $F$  and  $G$ . Let  $R$  be a  $(F, G)$ -coderivation of degree  $-2$  which is given (1.1.2.2) by a sequence

$$(0, \dots, 0, s\rho_n \omega^{\otimes n}, 0, \dots).$$

Consider  $H'$  defined by the equality

$$H' = H - b^{A'}R + Rb^A.$$

It is a  $(F, G)$ -coderivation which is clearly a homotopy between  $F$  and  $G$ . We verify this corresponds to a homotopy  $h'$  between  $f$  and  $g$  such that

$$h'_i = h_i \quad \text{if } 1 \leq i \leq n \quad \text{and} \quad h'_{n+1} = h'_{n+1} + \delta_{Hoch}(\rho_n).$$

□

*Proof of Theorem 3.2.3.1.* We are looking for a homotopy  $h$  between  $f$  and  $g$  such that the morphisms  $h_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , satisfy

$$h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2 \text{ and } j+1+l=i.$$

Construct the  $h_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , by the recurrence on  $n$ . Let  $n \geq 1$ . Suppose that we have a morphism  $h$ , such that the morphisms  $h_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n$ , satisfy the aforementioned condition. Using the same arguments as in Theorem 3.2.1.1 where we replace the complex  $C(A, A)$  with the complex  $C(A, A')$  (see B.4) and the obstruction lemma B.4.1 with the lemma B.4.3, we find that there exist two elements

$$h'_{n+1} \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_r\mathcal{C}}(\overline{A}^{\otimes n+1}, A') \quad \text{and} \quad \rho_n \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_r\mathcal{C}}(A^{\otimes n}, A')$$

such that

$$\delta_{Hoch}(\rho_n) + h_{n+1} = h'_{n+1} \quad \text{and} \quad \delta_{Hoch}(h'_{n+1}) + r(h_2, \dots, h_n) = 0.$$

By Lemma 3.2.3.2, there exists a homotopy  $h'$  between  $f$  and  $g$  such that we have the equations

$$h'_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2 \text{ and } j+1+l=i.$$

□

We deduce from Theorems 3.2.1.1, 3.2.2.1 and 3.2.3.1 the following corollary:

**Corollary 3.2.3.3.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras and  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  a strictly unital homotopy equivalence. There exists an inverse up to homotopy  $g$  of  $f$  which is strictly unital and strictly unital homotopies  $h$  and  $h'$  between  $\mathbf{1}_{A'}$  and  $f \circ g$ , and between  $\mathbf{1}_A$  and  $g \circ f$ . □

### 3.2.4 Minimal model of a strictly unital $A_\infty$ -algebra

The corollary (3.2.1.2) shows that any homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  admits a strictly unital minimal model  $A'$  such that the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism

$$f : A' \rightarrow A$$

satisfies  $f \circ \eta = \eta$ . The purpose of this section is to show the following proposition:

**Proposition 3.2.4.1.** Every strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  admits a strictly unital minimal model  $A'$  such that the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism

$$f : A' \rightarrow A$$

is strictly unital.

Our proof is based on the perturbation lemma (see [HK91], [GS86], [GL89], [GLS91], [Mer99] and [KS01]).

*Proof.* Let  $V = H^*A$ . Consider the of complexes morphism  $i : (V, 0) \rightarrow (A, m_1)$  that induces the identity on homology and such that  $i \circ \eta = \eta$ . Let  $p : A \rightarrow K$  be the cokernel of  $i$ . The complex  $K$  is contractible. The sequence of complexes  $(i, p)$  is therefore split. Choose a retraction  $\rho$  and a section  $\sigma$  such that

$$\rho \circ \sigma = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad i \circ \rho + \sigma \circ p = \mathbf{1}_A.$$

Let  $h$  be a contracting homotopy of  $K$  such that  $h^2 = 0$ . Let  $A' = V^\delta$  be the  $A_\infty$ -algebra (with underlying complex  $V$ ) and  $f = f^\delta$  be the morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras constructed from these data in (1.4.2.1). We aim to show that  $A'$  is a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra and that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f$  is strictly unital. We will use the notations from the proof of (1.4.2.1). We clearly have the equalities

$$m'_1 \circ \eta = 0, \quad m'_2(\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}) = m'_2(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta) = \mathbf{1} \quad \text{and} \quad f_1 \circ \eta = \eta.$$

It remains to show that the composition of  $f_i$  for  $i \geq 2$ , and  $m'_i$  for  $i \geq 3$  with

$$\eta_\alpha = (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes i-1-\alpha}), \quad 0 \leq \alpha < i,$$

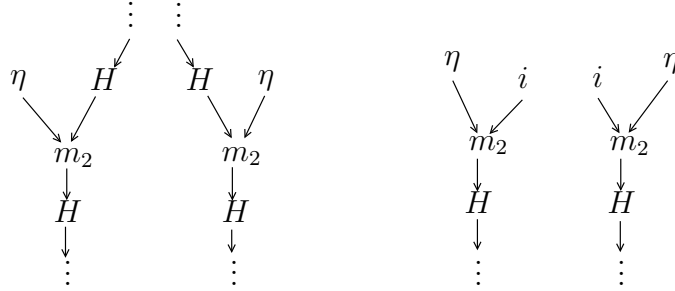
is zero. It suffices to show that the compositions

$$m_{i,T} \circ \eta_\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad f_{i,T} \circ \eta_\alpha, \quad T \in \mathcal{T},$$

are zero. Note that these compositions come from trees  $\bar{T}$ , colored similarly to  $m_{i,T}$  (resp.  $f_{i,T}$ ) except for one leaf which is now colored  $\eta$ . Since  $A$  is strictly unital, we have

$$m_j \circ \eta_\beta = 0, \quad j \geq 3, \quad 0 \leq \beta < j.$$

It suffices to verify the nullity of the compositions arising from colored trees where a colored sub-tree has the form



In the first two cases,  $m'_{i,T} \circ \eta_\alpha$  and  $f_{i,T} \circ \eta_\alpha$  vanish because  $H^2 = 0$ . In the other cases, they vanish because  $i \circ H = 0$ .  $\square$

**Remark 3.2.4.2.** One can similarly verify that the morphism  $q^\delta$  and the homotopy  $H^\delta$  from the remark (1.4.2.4) are also strictly unital. The perturbation lemma thus produces a contraction in the category of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras.

Let  $(\text{Alg}_\infty)_u$  (resp.  $(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{su}$ ) be the category of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras whose morphism spaces consist of homologically unital (resp. strictly unital) morphisms. Let us denote by  $\sim_u$  (resp.  $\sim_{su}$ ) the homotopy relation with respect to homotopies in the sense of 1.2.1.7 (resp. to strictly unital homotopies).

**Proposition 3.2.4.3.** The inclusion

$$(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{su} \hookrightarrow (\text{Alg}_\infty)_u$$

induces an equivalence

$$J : (\text{Alg}_\infty)_{su} / \sim_{su} \rightarrow (\text{Alg}_\infty)_u / \sim_u .$$

*Proof.* The remark (3.2.4.2) shows that it suffices to show that  $J$  induces an isomorphism in the morphism spaces whose source and target are strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras. We strictify the  $A_\infty$ -morphisms, then the homotopies between strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms using to the theorems (3.2.2.1) and (3.2.3.1).  $\square$

**Corollary 3.2.4.4.** The subcategory  $(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{hu} \subset \text{Alg}_\infty$  of homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras, whose morphisms are the homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms, and the category  $(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{su}$  become equivalent after passing to homotopy.  $\square$

### Strictly unital trivial (co)fibrations

We finish this section with results that will be useful in Section (4.1.3).

**Lemma 3.2.4.5.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras.

- a. Let  $i : A \rightarrow A'$  be a strictly unital trivial cofibration. There exists a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $p : A' \rightarrow A$  such that  $p \circ i = \mathbf{1}_A$ .
- b. Let  $q : A' \rightarrow A$  be a strictly unital trivial fibration. There exists a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $j : A \rightarrow A'$  such that  $q \circ j = \mathbf{1}_A$ .

*Proof.* The arguments in the proof of the two points are dual, so we will only prove point *a*. Suppose we are given a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $p'$  such that the composition  $\alpha = p' \circ i$  is an automorphism of  $A$ . Since  $\alpha$  is the composition of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms, it is strictly unital. The lemma (3.2.4.6) below shows that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $\alpha^{-1}$  is also strictly unital. Let  $p = \alpha^{-1} \circ p'$  and we have the result because  $p \circ i = \mathbf{1}_A$ .

We therefore need to find a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $p'$  such that  $p' \circ i$  is an automorphism of  $A$ .

*First case: the unit  $\eta$  is a boundary of  $A'$ .*

In this situation, the unit is zero in the cohomology. It follows that  $A$  and  $A'$  are weakly equivalent to 0. Let us define  $p'_1$  as a retraction of  $i_1$ . It satisfies the equality  $p'_1 \circ \eta = \eta$ . The morphisms  $p'_i$ , for  $i \geq 2$ , are defined by recursion on  $i$ . Let  $h$  be a contracting homotopy of  $A$ . Let us set

$$p'_i = -h \circ r(p'_1, \dots, p'_{i-1}), \quad i \geq 2,$$

where  $r(p'_1, \dots, p'_{i-1})$  is the cycle from Lemma B.1.5. We verify (by induction) that  $r(p'_1, \dots, p'_{i-1})$  composed with

$$\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}, \quad \alpha + 1 + \beta = i + 1,$$

is zero. The morphisms  $p'_i$ , for  $i \geq 1$ , thus constructed define a well-defined  $A_\infty$ -morphism due to Lemma (B.1.5). It is strictly unital and, since we have the equality

$$(p' \circ i)_1 = p'_1 \circ i_1 = \mathbf{1}$$

$p' \circ i$  is an automorphism of  $A$ .

*Second case : the unit  $\eta$  is not a boundary of  $A'$ .*

Since  $i$  is a trivial cofibration, axiom (CM4) of the category  $\text{Alg}_\infty$  (see 1.3.3.1) gives us an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $q : A' \rightarrow A$  such that  $q \circ i = \mathbf{1}_A$ . The  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $q$  is clearly homologically unital and satisfies the equality  $q_1 \circ \eta = \eta$ . Since  $A$  and  $A'$  are strictly unital, there exists (3.2.4.3) a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $q' : A' \rightarrow A$  homotopic to  $q$ . Since the unit  $\eta$  is not a boundary of  $A'$ , there exists a retraction of complexes from  $\eta : e \rightarrow A'$ . This induces a retraction  $A' = e \oplus \overline{A}'$ . We know that the morphism  $q_1 - q'_1$  is homotopic to zero and vanishes on  $e$ . It factors through  $z \circ t$ , where  $t$  is the projection  $A' \rightarrow \overline{A}'$ . Since this projection is split in the category of complexes,  $z$  is homotopic to zero. Thus, there exists a homotopy  $h_1$  between  $q_1$  and  $q'_1$  such that  $h_1 \circ \eta = 0$ , and we have the equality  $q'_1 \circ i_1 = \mathbf{1}_A + \delta(h_1) \circ i_1$ .

Construct the morphisms  $p'_i$ , for  $i \geq 1$ , from the morphisms  $q'_j$ ,  $j \geq 1$ , by induction on  $i$ : Let

$$p'_1 = q'_1 - \delta(h_1)$$

and, for  $i \geq 2$ ,

$$p'_i = q'_i - \sum (-1)^s m_{r+1+t}(p'_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes p'_{i_r} \otimes h_1 \otimes q'_{j_1} \otimes \dots \otimes q'_{i_t}) + \sum h_1 \circ m_i,$$

where  $s$  is defined in (1.2.1.7). The morphisms  $p'_i$ , for  $i \geq 1$ , define a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $A' \rightarrow A$  such that the sequence

$$(h_1, 0, \dots)$$

is a homotopy between  $q'$  and  $p'$ . The composition  $p' \circ i$  is an automorphism because

$$(p' \circ i)_1 = (q'_1 - \delta(h_1)) \circ i_1 = q'_1 \circ i_1 - \delta(h_1) \circ i_1 = \mathbf{1}_A + \delta(h_1) \circ i_1 - \delta(h_1) \circ i_1 = \mathbf{1}_A.$$

□

**Lemma 3.2.4.6.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $\alpha : A \rightarrow A'$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism. The  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $\beta = \alpha^{-1}$  is strictly unital.

*Proof.* We denote by  $\eta$  the unit of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. As  $\alpha_1 \circ \eta = \eta$ , we have the equality  $\beta_1 \circ \eta = \eta$ . We know that the morphism

$$\alpha_2 \circ (\beta_1 \otimes \beta_1) + \alpha_1 \circ \beta_2 : A'^{\otimes 2} \rightarrow A$$

is zero. If we compose it with  $\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}$  (resp.  $\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta$ ), we find that

$$\alpha_1 \circ \beta_2(\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}), \quad (\text{resp.} \quad \alpha_1 \circ \beta_2(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta))$$

is zero. Since  $\alpha_1$  is an isomorphism, this implies that

$$\beta_2(\eta \otimes \mathbf{1}) = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta_2(\mathbf{1} \otimes \eta) = 0.$$

We continue by induction on  $n$ . Suppose  $\beta_1 \eta = \eta$  and

$$\beta_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) = 0, \quad j + 1 + k = i, \quad 2 \leq i \leq n.$$

We deduce the equality

$$(\alpha \circ \beta)_{n+1}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) = \alpha_1 \circ \beta_{n+1}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}), \quad j + 1 + k = n + 1.$$

Since the defining term  $(\alpha \circ \beta)_{n+1}$  is zero, we deduce that

$$\beta_{n+1}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) = 0, \quad j + 1 + k = n + 1.$$

□

### 3.3 Unital strictification of (bi)polydules

This section deals with the different types of unit compatibility of  $A_\infty$ -(bi)polydules. Proofs are omitted because they are similar to those in section 3.2.

#### 3.3.1 Homologically unital polydules

**Definition 3.3.1.1.** Let  $A$  be a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. An  $A$ -polydule  $M$  is *homologically unital* if  $H^*M$  is a unital  $H^*A$ -module.

If  $M$  and  $M'$  are two homologically unital  $A$ -polydules, an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  is always *homologically unital*, i.e.  $f_1$  induces a morphism of unital  $H^*A$ -modules

$$H^*M \rightarrow H^*M'.$$

Let  $A$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. A strictly unital  $A$ -polydule (Definition 2.3.2.3) is clearly homologically unital.

### The results

Let  $A$  be a strictly unital minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebra.

**Theorem 3.3.1.2.** Any homologically unital minimal  $A$ -polydule is isomorphic to a strictly unital  $A$ -polydule.  $\square$

**Corollary 3.3.1.3.** Any homologically unital  $A$ -polydule is homotopically equivalent to a strictly unital  $A$ -polydule.  $\square$

**Theorem 3.3.1.4.** Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be two strictly unital minimal  $A$ -polydules. Any  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  is homotopic to a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism.  $\square$

**Theorem 3.3.1.5.** Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be two strictly unital minimal  $A$ -polydules. If  $f$  and  $g$  are two homotopic strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $M \rightarrow M'$ , there exists a strictly unital homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 3.3.1.6.** Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be strictly unital  $A$ -polydules and  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  a strictly unital homotopy equivalence. There exists an inverse up to homotopy  $g$  of  $f$  which is strictly unital and strictly unital homotopies  $h$  and  $h'$  between  $\mathbf{1}_{M'}$  and  $f \circ g$ , and between  $\mathbf{1}_M$  and  $g \circ f$ .  $\square$

Let  $A$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra.

**Proposition 3.3.1.7.** Every strictly unital  $A$ -polydule  $M$  admits a strictly unital minimal model  $M'$  such that the  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism

$$f : M' \rightarrow M$$

is strictly unital.  $\square$

Let  $(\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u$  be the full *subcategory* of  $\text{Nod}_\infty A$  consisting of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules.

**Proposition 3.3.1.8.** The inclusion

$$\text{Mod}_\infty A \hookrightarrow (\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u$$

induces an equivalence

$$\text{Mod}_\infty A / \sim \xrightarrow{\sim} (\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u / \sim,$$

where the symbols  $\sim$  denote the homotopy relation (2.3.2.3) and (2.3.1.10).  $\square$

### 3.3.2 Homologically unital bipolydules

Let  $C$  and  $C'$  be two differential graded coalgebras and let  $N$  and  $N'$  be two differential graded  $C$ - $C'$ -bicomodules. Let  $\Delta^R$  and  $\Delta^L$  denote the right and left comultiplication of these bicomodules.

**Definition 3.3.2.1.** A *coderivation of bicomodules* is a morphism

$$K : N \rightarrow N'$$

such that

$$\Delta^L \circ K = (\mathbf{1} \otimes K) \circ \Delta^L \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta^R \circ K = (K \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ \Delta^R.$$

Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two unital associative graded algebras and  $M$  a graded  $A$ - $A'$ -bimodule. Consider them as  $A_\infty$ -algebras and as an  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule. The space of coderivations of  $B^+A$ - $B^+A'$ -bicomodules

$$\text{coder}(BM, BM)$$

plays in this section the role of space

$$\text{coder}((BA)^+, (BA)^+)$$

in Section [B.4](#).

Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $(\text{Nod}_\infty(A, A'))_u$  the full *subcategory* of  $\text{Nod}_\infty(A, A')$  formed of strictly unital  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydules. We show the following proposition in the same way as before:

**Proposition 3.3.2.2.** The inclusion

$$\text{Mod}_\infty(A, A') \hookrightarrow (\text{Nod}_\infty(A, A'))_u$$

induces an equivalence

$$\text{Mod}_\infty(A, A') / \sim \xrightarrow{\sim} (\text{Nod}_\infty(A, A'))_u / \sim,$$

where the symbols  $\sim$  denote the homotopy relations. □



# Chapter 4

## Derived category

### Introduction

Let  $A$  be an *augmented*  $A_\infty$ -algebra. In the chapter 2, we have shown that the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  admits three descriptions:

$$(\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A)[Qis^{-1}], \quad \mathcal{H}_\infty A = \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A / \sim \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A)[Qis^{-1}]$$

where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation. In this chapter, we define the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of any  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ . We show that the three descriptions above hold if  $A$  is *strictly unital*.

### Plan of the chapter

Let  $B, B'$  be two  $\mathbb{K}$ -associative algebras and  $X$  a  $B$ - $B'$ -bimodule. The standard functors associated with  $X$  are the adjoint functors

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{B'}(X, -) \quad \text{and} \quad ? \otimes_B X.$$

Now let  $A$  and  $A'$  be  $A_\infty$ -algebras and  $X$  be an  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule. In the section 4.1.1, we define the standard functors

$$\mathrm{H}\ddot{\mathrm{om}}_{A'}^\infty(X, -) \quad \text{and} \quad ? \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_A X$$

and we show that they form a pair of adjoint functors.

In section 4.1.2, we define the category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of any  $A_\infty$ -algebra and we describe it in the case where  $A$  is  $H$ -unital (Propositions 4.1.2.10). In section 4.1.3, we show (Theorem 4.1.3.1) that if  $A$  is strictly unital, the category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  as defined in the previous section is equivalent to the categories

$$(\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A)[Qis^{-1}], \quad \mathcal{H}_\infty A \quad \text{and} \quad (\mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A)[Qis^{-1}].$$

In particular, if  $A$  is an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra, the definitions of the derived category from chapter 2 and from this one are equivalent. In section 4.2, we study the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A')$ , where  $A$  and  $A'$  are two  $A_\infty$ -algebras.

## 4.1 The derived category of A-infinity modules

### 4.1.1 The standard functors

#### Notations

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a bicategory (see [ML98, Chap. XII, §6]). Suppose that, for all  $\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}' \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{C}$ , the category

$$\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}') = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$$

is a semisimple Grothendieck  $k$ -category and that the composition functor (associative up to a given isomorphism)

$$\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}'') \times \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}') \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}''), \quad (M, N) \mapsto M \circ N,$$

where  $\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}'' \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{C}$ , is  $k$ -bilinear in morphism spaces. We call this functor the *tensor product over  $\mathbb{O}'$*  and denote it

$$M \otimes_{\mathbb{O}'} N = M \circ N.$$

Suppose further that, for any object  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}'')$ , the functor

$$? \otimes_{\mathbb{O}'} X : \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}') \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}'')$$

admits a right adjoint

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{O}''}(X, ?) : \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}'') \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}').$$

Note that the tensor product over  $\mathbb{O}$

$$\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}) \times \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}), \quad (M, N) \mapsto M \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} N,$$

where  $\mathbb{O} \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{C}$ , endows the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  with a monoidal category structure. Let  $e_{\mathbb{O}}$  denote the neutral element for the tensor product. Let  $\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}''$  be objects of  $\mathcal{C}$ . The category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  acts on the right on the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O})$  and on the left on the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  by the tensor product  $\otimes_{\mathbb{O}}$ .

The following example appears naturally in the study of  $A_{\infty}$ -categories (Section 5.1.1).

**Example 4.1.1.1.** The bicategory  $\mathcal{C}$  has as its objects sets considered as discrete categories. Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets. We define  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$  as the category of functors

$$\mathbb{B}^{op} \times \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{Vect}\mathbb{K}.$$

The composition of  $\mathcal{C}$  is given by tensor products over the categories. The adjoint functor

$${}_{\mathbb{A}}?_{\mathbb{B}} \otimes_{\mathbb{B}} ({}_{\mathbb{B}}X_{\mathbb{C}}) : \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{C})$$

can be rewritten more naturally as

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}}({}_{\mathbb{B}}X_{\mathbb{C}}, {}_{\mathbb{A}}?) : \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}).$$

### Section Plan

Let  $\mathbb{P}$ ,  $\mathbb{O}$  and  $\mathbb{O}'$  be objects of  $\mathbf{C}$ . Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  and  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}')$  and  $X$  an  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$ . We are going to construct a pair of adjoint functors

$$(? \otimes_A^\infty X, \mathbf{H}\ddot{\mathbf{om}}_{A'}(X, -)) : \mathbf{Nod}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathbf{Nod}_\infty A'.$$

where  $\mathbf{Nod}_\infty A$  is the category of  $A$ -polydules in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O})$  and  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A'$  is the category of  $A'$ -polydules in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}')$ .

**The Functor**  $\mathbf{H}\ddot{\mathbf{om}}_{A'}(X, -) : \mathbf{Nod}_\infty A' \rightarrow \mathbf{Nod}_\infty A$

Let  $N'$  be an  $A'$ -polydule. Note that  $SX \otimes T^c SA'$  is an object of the category  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  and that  $SN' \otimes T^c SA'$  is an object of  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}')$ . We define the graded object of  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O})$  underlying  $\mathbf{H}\ddot{\mathbf{om}}_{A'}(X, N')$  as

$$\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Comc} T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN' \otimes T^c SA'),$$

where  $\mathbf{Hom}$  denotes the adjoint functor  $\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbb{O}'}$ . Its differential is the morphism

$$\delta : F \mapsto b^{BN'} \circ F - (-1)^{|F|} F \circ b^{BX_{A'}}$$

where  $BX_{A'} = SX \otimes T^c SA'$  is the bar construction of  $X$  as an  $A'^+$ -polydule and where the morphism  $F$  has degree  $|F|$ . This is a differential graded module over the differential graded algebra

$$\mathbf{End}(BX_{A'}) = \left( \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SX \otimes T^c SA'), \delta \right).$$

The  $A$ -polydule structure is given by the restriction of the differential graded  $\mathbf{End}(BX_{A'})$ -module  $\mathbf{H}\ddot{\mathbf{om}}_{A'}(X, N')$  along the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$A \rightarrow \mathbf{End}(BX_{A'})$$

defined in the key lemma (5.3.0.1). Let us explain this structure. The morphism

$$m_i^H : \mathbf{H}\ddot{\mathbf{om}}_{A'}(X, N') \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow \mathbf{H}\ddot{\mathbf{om}}_{A'}(X, N'), \quad i \geq 1,$$

is given by the differential of the space if  $i = 1$  and, otherwise, by the morphism

$$\begin{array}{c} S\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Comc} T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN' \otimes T^c SA') \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i-1} \\ \downarrow b_i^H \\ S\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Comc} T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN' \otimes T^c SA') \end{array}$$

which sends an element  $s\Gamma \otimes \phi \in S\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Comc} T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN' \otimes T^c SA') \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i-1}$  to

$$b_2^{\mathbf{Comc}}(s\Gamma \otimes s\Phi) \in S\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Comc} T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN' \otimes T^c SA'),$$

where the morphism  $b_2^{\mathbf{Comc}}$  corresponds to the composition of the category  $\mathbf{Comc} T^c SA'$  and  $\Phi$  is defined in the key lemma (5.3.0.1). A morphism  $f : N' \rightarrow N''$  in  $\mathbf{Nod}_\infty A'$  induces a morphism of differential graded  $\mathbf{End}(BX_{A'})$ -modules

$$F_* : \mathbf{Hom}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN' \otimes T^c SA') \rightarrow \mathbf{Hom}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SN'' \otimes T^c SA'),$$

where  $F_*$  is induced by the bar construction  $F$  of  $f$ . Thus, the morphism  $F_*$  is strict as a morphism of  $A$ -polydules. This gives us a functor

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{A'}^\infty(X, -) : \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A' \rightarrow \mathrm{Nod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A.$$

**Remark 4.1.1.2.** If  $A$  is strictly unital and if  $X$  is a strictly unital  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule for  $A$ , i.e., if the composition

$$m_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot\alpha} \odot \eta \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot\beta} \otimes \mathbf{1}_M \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes j}), \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

is zero if  $(i, j) \neq (1, 0)$ , equal to  $\mathbf{1}$  otherwise, the  $A$ -polydule  $\mathrm{Hom}_{A'}^\infty(X, N)$  is strictly unital. We then get a functor

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{A'}^\infty(X, -) : \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A' \rightarrow \mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A \hookrightarrow (\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A)_u,$$

where  $(\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A)_u$  is the full subcategory of  $\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A$  consisting of strictly unital objects.

**The functor**  $? \otimes_A^\infty X : \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A'$

Let  $N$  be an  $A$ -polydule. The graded object of  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}')$  underlying  $N \otimes_A^\infty X$  is

$$N \otimes T^c S A \otimes X.$$

The  $A'$ -polydule structure over  $N \otimes T^c S A \otimes X$  is given by a differential  $b$  over  $S(N \otimes T^c S A \otimes X) \otimes T^c S A'$ . The suspension of this differential graded  $T^c S A'$ -comodule is identified with the *cotensor product*

$$(S N \otimes T^c S A) \square_{T^c S A} (T^c S A \otimes S X \otimes T^c S A'),$$

i.e., the kernel

$$\ker(BN \otimes BX \xrightarrow{\Delta \otimes \mathbf{1} - \mathbf{1} \otimes \Delta^L} BN \otimes T^c S A \otimes BX),$$

where  $BX = T^c S A \otimes S X \otimes T^c S A'$  is the bar construction of  $X$  as a strictly unital  $A^+-A'^+$ -bipolydule. A morphism of  $A$ -polydules  $f : N \rightarrow N'$  induces a strict morphism

$$(\omega \circ F \circ s) \otimes \mathbf{1}_X : N \otimes T^c S A \otimes X \rightarrow N' \otimes T^c S A \otimes X.$$

We thus obtain a functor

$$? \otimes_A^\infty X : \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathrm{Nod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A' \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A'.$$

**Remark 4.1.1.3.** If  $A'$  is strictly unital and if  $X$  is a strictly unital  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule for  $A'$ , i.e., if the composition

$$m_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes i} \otimes \mathbf{1}_M \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\odot\alpha} \odot \eta \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot\beta}), \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

is zero if  $(i, j) \neq (0, 1)$ , equal to  $\mathbf{1}$  otherwise, the  $A'$ -polydule  $N \otimes_A^\infty X$  is strictly unital. We then obtain a functor

$$? \otimes_A^\infty X : \mathrm{Nod}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A' \hookrightarrow (\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A')_u.$$

**Lemma 4.1.1.4.** The functor  $? \otimes_A^\infty X$  is left adjoint to the functor  $\mathrm{Hom}_{A'}^\infty(X, ?)$

*Proof.* Let  $L$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Nod}_\infty A$  and  $R$  an object of  $\mathbf{Nod}_\infty A'$ . Let there be graded morphisms in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}')$  of degree  $2 - i$

$$f_j : L \otimes T^c SA \otimes X \otimes A'^{\otimes j} \rightarrow R, \quad j \geq 0.$$

Let  $F_j, j \geq 0$  be the morphisms given by the bijections  $F_j \leftrightarrow f_j$ . They are given by morphisms of degree 0

$$F_{i,j} : SL \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i} \otimes X \otimes (SA')^{\otimes j} \rightarrow SR, \quad i, j \geq 0.$$

Let  $i \geq 0$ . Let  $g_i$  be graded morphisms of  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O})$  of degree  $1 - i$

$$g_i : L \otimes A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SR \otimes T^c SA')$$

defined by the equation

$$G_i(\lambda \otimes \phi) = s(\Gamma) \in S\mathrm{Hom}_{T^c SA'}(SX \otimes T^c SA', SR \otimes T^c SA')$$

where  $\lambda \otimes \phi$  is an element of  $SL \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i}$  of degree  $r = |\lambda \otimes \phi|$ , where  $G_i$  is given by the bijections  $g_i \leftrightarrow G_i$  and where the morphism  $\Gamma$  is the unique morphism (see 2.1.2.1) such that the composition  $p_1 \circ \Gamma$  has as composants the morphisms

$$SX \otimes (SA')^{\otimes j} \xrightarrow{(-1)^{|r|\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes 1}} SN \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i} \otimes SX \otimes (SA')^{\otimes j} \xrightarrow{F'_{i,j}} SR;$$

here the morphism  $F'_{i,j}$  is the morphism  $F_{i,j}\omega$ . We need to show the equivalence between the following two points.

a. The morphisms  $g_j$  define an  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A$ -polydules

$$L \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{A'}^\infty(X, R).$$

b. The morphisms  $f_j$  define an  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A'$ -polydules

$$L \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_A X \rightarrow R.$$

Suppose that the statement  $a$  is true: we have the equalities

$$\sum_{k+l+m=n} G_{k+1+m}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes k} \otimes b_l \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m}) = \sum_{k+m=n} b_{1+m}^H(G_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m}), \quad n \geq 1,$$

where the symbols  $b_l$  must be interpreted appropriately. We will show that this is equivalent to the equations in morphism spaces

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}')} \left( S(L \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_A X) \otimes (SA')^{\otimes n-1}, SR \right), \quad n \geq 0,$$

$$\sum_{k+l+m=t} F_{k+1+m}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes k} \otimes b_l \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m}) = \sum_{k+m=t} b_{1+m}(F_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m}), \quad t \geq 1.$$

Let  $\lambda \otimes \phi \in SL \otimes (SA)^{\otimes n-1}$  and  $\kappa \otimes \phi' \in SX \otimes (SA')^{\otimes t-1}$ . We calculate

$$G_{k+1+m}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes k} \otimes b_l \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m})(\lambda \otimes \phi)(\kappa \otimes \phi').$$

In the case where  $k = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& G_{1+m}(b_l^R \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m})(\lambda \otimes \phi)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= G_{1+m}(b_l^R(\lambda \otimes \phi_{l-1}) \otimes \phi_m)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= s\Gamma(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda \otimes \phi_{l-1}|+1+|\phi_m|} F'_{1+m,t-1}(b_l^R(\lambda \otimes \phi_{l-1}) \otimes \phi_m \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda \otimes \phi|+1} F'_{1+m,t-1}(b_l^R \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m} \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes t-1})(\lambda \otimes \phi_{l-1} \otimes \phi_m \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda \otimes \phi|+1} F'_{1+m,t-1}(b_l^R \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m} \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes t-1})(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\phi_1 \otimes \phi_2 = \phi$  and in the case where  $k \neq 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& G_{k+1+m}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes k} \otimes b_l^A \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m})(\lambda \otimes \phi)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda|+|\phi_{k-1}|} G_{k+1+m}(\lambda \otimes \phi_{k-1} \otimes b_l^A(\phi_l) \otimes \phi_m)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda|+|\phi_{k-1}|} s\Gamma(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda|+|\phi_{k-1}|+|\lambda \otimes \phi|+1} F'_{k+1+m,t-1}(\lambda \otimes \phi_{k-1} \otimes b_l^A(\phi_l) \otimes \phi_m \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda|+|\phi_{k-1}|+|\lambda \otimes \phi|+1} F'_{k+1+m,t-1}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes k} \otimes b_l^A \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m} \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes t-1}) \\
&\quad (\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda \otimes \phi|+1} F'_{k+1+m,t-1}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes k} \otimes b_l^A \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m} \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes t-1})(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\phi_1 \otimes \phi_2 \otimes \phi_3 = \phi$ . The term

$$b_1^H(G_n)(\lambda \otimes \phi)(\kappa \otimes \phi')$$

equals

$$\begin{aligned}
& b_1^H(G_n(\lambda \otimes \phi))(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= b_1^H(s\Gamma)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= -sm_1^H(\Gamma)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= -s[b \circ \Gamma - (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi|+1} \Gamma \circ b](\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (b^L \circ s\Gamma)(\kappa \otimes \phi') - (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi|+1} (s\Gamma \circ b^{X_{A'}})(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi|+1} \sum b_{\beta+1}^L (F'_{n-1,\alpha}(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'_\alpha) \otimes \phi'_\beta) \\
&\quad + s\Gamma \sum (\mathbf{I}^{\otimes \gamma_1} \otimes b_{\gamma_2} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \gamma_3})(\kappa \otimes \phi'_{\gamma_1} \otimes \phi'_{\gamma_2} \otimes \phi'_{\gamma_3}) \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi|+1} \sum b_{\beta+1}^L (F'_{n-1,\alpha} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta})(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&\quad \sum F'_{n-1,\gamma_1+\gamma_3}(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \gamma_1} \otimes b_{\gamma_2} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \gamma_3})(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi|+1} \sum b_{\beta+1}^L (F'_{n-1,\alpha} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta})(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&\quad + (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi|} \sum F'_{n-1,\gamma_1+\gamma_3}(\mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes n-1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \gamma_1} \otimes b_{\gamma_2} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \gamma_3})(\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'),
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\phi'_\alpha \otimes \phi'_\beta = \phi$  and the indices of the first sum are such that  $\alpha + \beta = t-1$ , where the indices of the second sum are such that  $\gamma_1 + \gamma_2 + \gamma_3 = t$  and the symbols  $b_{\gamma_2}$  must be interpreted according to their place by  $b_{0,\gamma_2-1}^X$  or by  $b_{\gamma_2}^{A'}$ . The term

$$b_{1+m}^H(G_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes m})(\lambda \otimes \phi)(\kappa \otimes \phi')$$

equals

$$\begin{aligned}
& b_{1+m}^H(G_k(\lambda \otimes \phi_{k-1}) \otimes \phi_m)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= b_{1+m}^H(s\Gamma_{k-1} \otimes \phi_m)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= b_2^{\text{Comc}}(s\Gamma_{k-1} \otimes s\Phi_m)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi_{k-1}|+1} b_2^{\text{Comc}}(s \otimes s)(\Gamma_{k-1} \otimes \Phi_l)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi_{k-1}|+1} s m_2^{\text{Comc}}(\Gamma_{k-1} \otimes \Phi_l)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi_{k-1}|+1} (s\Gamma_{k-1} \circ \Phi_l)(\kappa \otimes \phi') \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda+\phi_{k-1}|+1+|\lambda+\phi_{k-1}|+|\phi_m|} \sum F'_{k,\beta}(\lambda \otimes \phi_{k-1} \otimes b_{m,\alpha}^X(\phi_m \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'_{m'}) \otimes \phi'_\beta) \\
&= (-1)^{1+|\phi_m|} \sum F'_{k,\beta}(\lambda \otimes \phi_{k-1} \otimes b_{m,\alpha}^X(\phi_m \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'_\alpha) \otimes \phi'_\beta) \\
&= (-1)^{|\lambda|+|\phi|+1} \sum F'_{k,\beta}(\mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k-1} \otimes b_{m,\alpha}^X(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes m} \otimes \mathbf{1} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha}) \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}) \\
&\quad (\lambda \otimes \phi \otimes \kappa \otimes \phi'),
\end{aligned}$$

where the indices of the sum are such that  $\alpha + \beta = t - 1$ . The equality  $F'_{i,j} = F_{i,j}\omega$  gives us the equivalence between the points  $a$  and  $b$ .  $\square$

**Remark 4.1.1.5.** If  $A$  and  $A'$  are strictly unital and if  $X$  is a strictly unital  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule, the adjunction

$$(? \otimes_A^\infty X, \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_{A'}(X, ?)) : \text{Nod}_\infty A \rightarrow \text{Nod}_\infty A'$$

is not restricted to the subcategories  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$  and  $\text{Mod}_\infty A'$ . However, Proposition (3.3.1.8) shows that the restriction functors

$$? \otimes_A^\infty X : \text{Mod}_\infty A \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A' \quad \text{and} \quad \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_{A'}(X, ?) : \text{Mod}_\infty A' \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A$$

induce adjoint functors in the derived categories  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  and  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A'$  (defined in Section 4.1.3).

Let  $A$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. Consider  $A$  as a strictly unital  $A$ - $A$ -bipolydule. Also denote by

$$? \otimes_A^\infty X \quad \text{and} \quad \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_A(X, ?)$$

the standard functors restricted to the subcategory  $(\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u$  (see the definition in Proposition 3.3.1.8).

**Lemma 4.1.1.6.** Consider the category of endofunctors of the category  $(\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u$ .

- a. There is a canonical morphism of functors  $? \otimes_A^\infty A \rightarrow \mathbf{1}$  which is a quasi-isomorphism.
- b. There exists a canonical morphism of functors  $\mathbf{1} \rightarrow \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_A(A, ?)$  which is a quasi-isomorphism.

*Proof.* The adjunction

$$(? \otimes_A^\infty A, \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_A(A, ?)) : (\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u \rightarrow (\text{Nod}_\infty A)_u,$$

suffices to show point *a*. Let  $M$  be a strictly unital  $A$ -polydule. We have an  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A$ -polydules

$$g : M \otimes_A^\infty A \rightarrow M$$

whose  $g_j$ ,  $j \geq 1$ , are defined by the morphisms

$$m_{i+2+j-1}^M(\mathbf{1} \otimes \omega^{\otimes i} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes j}) : M \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i} \otimes A \otimes A^{\otimes j-1} \rightarrow M, \quad i \geq 0, j \geq 1.$$

Let us show that the cone of the morphism

$$g_1 : M \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_A A \rightarrow M$$

is acyclic. We verify that the morphism of degree  $-1$

$$r : M \otimes T^c SA \otimes SA \rightarrow M \otimes T^c SA \otimes SA$$

given by the morphism

$$1 \otimes s\eta : M \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i} \otimes SA \rightarrow M \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i+1} \otimes SA, \quad i \geq 0,$$

where  $\eta$  is the unit of  $A$ , is a contracting homotopy of the cone of  $g_1$ .  $\square$

**Remark 4.1.1.7.** The morphism of  $A$ -polydules  $g$  is clearly strictly unital. The morphism of  $A$ -polydules

$$f : M \rightarrow \text{Hom}_A(A, M)$$

corresponding by adjunction to the morphism  $g$  is defined analogously to the morphism

$$f : A \rightarrow \text{End} = \text{Hom}_A(A, A)$$

of the key lemma (Lemma 5.3.0.1) of chapter 5. It is also strictly unital.

### 4.1.2 The derived category of an $A_\infty$ -algebra

Let  $\mathbb{O}$  and  $\mathbb{P}$  be two objects of  $\mathbf{C}$ . Let  $A$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . We recall that the category  $\text{Nod}_\infty A$  of  $A$ -polydules in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O})$  is isomorphic to the category  $\text{Mod}_\infty A^+$  of strictly unital  $A^+$ -polydules where  $A^+$  is the augmentation of  $A$ . Consider the object  $e = e_{\mathbb{O}}$  as an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . Consider the object  $e$  as a strictly unital  $A^+$ - $e$ -bipolydule thanks to the augmentation  $A^+ \rightarrow e$ . By section 4.1.1, we have a functor

$$? \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e : \text{Mod}_\infty A^+ \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty e.$$

It induces a functor in the derived categories which we denote in the same way.

**Definition 4.1.2.1.** The *derived category* of an  $A_\infty$ -algebra is the kernel of the functor

$$? \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e : \mathcal{D}_\infty A^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty e.$$

**Remark 4.1.2.2.** We will show in (Remark 4.1.3.5) that a strictly unital  $A^+$ -polydule is in the kernel if and only if its bar construction is acyclic.

**Remark 4.1.2.3.** The theorem (4.1.3.1) below will show that this definition extends the definition of the derived category of an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra (see Definition 2.4.2.1). In particular, we will show that if  $A$  is itself augmented, we have an exact sequence of triangulated categories

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty e.$$

**Theorem 4.1.2.4.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras and  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  be an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism. The restriction along  $f$  induces an equivalence of categories

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A' \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A.$$



*Proof.* Let  $f^+ : A^+ \rightarrow A'^+$  be the augmented morphism associated to  $f$ . It is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism. The functors

$$(\text{Res}^{f^+}?) \otimes_{A^+}^\infty e \quad \text{and} \quad ? \otimes_{A'^+}^\infty e : \text{Mod}_\infty A'^+ \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty e$$

are therefore quasi-isomorphic. It therefore suffices to show that the restriction along  $f^+$  induces an equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A'^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A^+.$$

The lemma (2.3.4.3) implies that the morphism between the enveloping algebras

$$U(f^+) : U(A^+) \rightarrow U(A'^+)$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. It follows [Kel94a, 6.1] that the restriction along  $U(f^+)$  is an equivalence of categories

$$\mathcal{D}U(A'^+) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}U(A^+).$$

We deduce the result of the lemma (2.4.2.3).  $\square$

### The case of $H$ -unital $A_\infty$ -algebras

**Definition 4.1.2.5.** An  $A_\infty$ -algebra is  *$H$ -unital* is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra whose unaugmented bar construction is quasi-isomorphic to 0.

The notion of  $H$ -unital algebra is due to M. Wodzicki [Wod88]. It shows that an algebra is  $H$ -unital if and only if it satisfies the excision property (see [Wod88], [Wod89]).

**Lemma 4.1.2.6.** A minimal (i.e.  $m_1 = 0$ ) strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra is  $H$ -unital.

*Proof.* Let  $(A, \eta)$  be a minimal strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The morphism of degree  $-1$

$$h : BA \rightarrow BA$$

given by the morphisms

$$\mathbf{1} \otimes (s\eta) : (SA)^{\otimes i} \rightarrow (SA)^{\otimes i} \otimes SA$$

defines a contracting homotopy of  $BA$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 4.1.2.7.** A homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra (see the definition in section 3.1) is  $H$ -unital.

*Proof.* Let  $A$  be a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The corollary (3.2.1.2) shows that  $A$  admits a strictly unital minimal model  $A'$ . Since  $BA'$  is weakly equivalent to  $BA$  and since weak equivalences are quasi-isomorphisms, we have the result.  $\square$

### The subcategory $\text{Tria } A$

Let  $x : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}$  be a morphism of  $\mathbb{C}$ . The morphism  $x$  induces a functor

$$x^* : \mathbb{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P}), \quad M \mapsto M(x).$$

We suppose that this functor admits a left adjoint

$$x_! : \mathbb{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}).$$

**Example 4.1.2.8.** Let's look at the example appearing in the study of  $A_\infty$ -categories (5.1.1). Let  $\mathbb{P}$  and  $\mathbb{O}$  be two sets and let

$$x : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}, \quad p \mapsto x(p)$$

be a map. The functor  $x^*$  sends  $M \in C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O})$  to

$$(p, p') \mapsto M(x(p), p').$$

The functor  $x_!$  sends an object  $V$  of  $C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P})$  to the  $\mathbb{P}$ - $\mathbb{O}$ -bimodule

$$(o, p) \mapsto V(?, p) \otimes_{\mathbb{P}} e_{\mathbb{O}}(o, x(?)).$$

Now suppose that  $\mathbb{P}$  is a one-element set. The map  $x$  is determined by the element  $o = x(p)$  of  $\mathbb{O}$ . Let  $V = e_{\mathbb{P}}$ . The adjunction then gives us an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O})}(e_{\mathbb{O}}(?, o), M) \xrightarrow{\sim} M(o).$$

□

Let  $x : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}$  be a morphism from  $C$ . Let  $V$  be an object of  $C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P})$ . Let's endow the object  $x_!(V) \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} A$  with the structure of an  $A$ -polydule given by the multiplications of  $A$ . Since we have an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P})}(x_!(V), M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nod}_{\infty} A}(x_!(V) \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} A, M), \quad M \in \mathrm{Nod}_{\infty} A,$$

we have an adjunction

$$(x_!(?) \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} A, x^*) : C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Nod}_{\infty} A.$$

Let  $\mathrm{Tria} A$  be the smallest triangulated subcategory with infinite sums of  $\mathcal{D}_{\infty} A^+$  containing the

$$x^{\wedge} = x_!(e_{\mathbb{P}}) \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} A, \quad x \in C(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}).$$

**Remark 4.1.2.9.** This notation is justified by the following fact. In the example appearing in the study of  $A_\infty$ -categories (5.1.1), if  $\mathbb{P}$  is a set of one element, and  $x$  is the map given by an element  $x$  of  $\mathbb{O}$ , the  $A$ -polydule  $x^{\wedge}$  is the  $A_\infty$ -function represented by  $x$

$$x^{\wedge} = A(?, x).$$

**Proposition 4.1.2.10.** Let  $A$  be a  $H$ -unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. We have an exact sequence of triangulated categories

$$\mathrm{Tria} A \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\infty} A^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\infty} e.$$

In particular, the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_{\infty} A$  is equal to  $\mathrm{Tria} A$ .

In the case of differential graded algebras this proposition is proved in [Kel94b]. In the proof below, we use a filtration which is adapted from that of J. A. Guccione and J. J. Guccione [GG96]. It allows them to cleverly show the excision property of  $H$ -unital differential graded algebras.

*Proof.* Let us show that the composition

$$\mathrm{Tria} A \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\infty} A^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\infty} e$$

is zero. As  $x^\wedge$  is the  $A$ -polydule  $x_!(e) \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} A$ , it suffices to show that  $A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$  is quasi-isomorphic to 0 in the category  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . We define a filtration of  $A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e = A \otimes T^c(SA^+) \otimes e$  by

$$F_p = \left[ \bigoplus_{0 \leq i < p} A \otimes (SA^+)^{\otimes i} \right] \oplus \left[ \bigoplus_{0 \leq r} A \otimes (SA)^{\otimes r} \otimes (SA^+)^{\otimes p} \right], \quad p \geq 0.$$

The  $F_p$ ,  $p \geq 0$ , are subcomplexes of  $A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$ . The graded objects

$$\mathrm{Gr}_p A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e = A \otimes T^c(SA^+) \otimes e = \bigoplus_{0 \leq r} A \otimes (SA)^{\otimes r} \otimes (Se)^{\otimes p}, \quad p \geq 0,$$

are isomorphic as complexes to

$$S^{-1}BA \otimes (Se)^{\otimes p}, \quad p \geq 0.$$

They are therefore acyclic, which shows that  $A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$  is acyclic.

To prove that we have an exact sequence of triangulated categories, we are going to show that the inclusion of  $\mathrm{Tria} A$  in  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A^+$  has for right adjoint the functor

$$? \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} A : \mathcal{D}_\infty A^+ \rightarrow \mathrm{Tria} A.$$

This amounts to showing that for each  $X \in \mathbf{Mod}_\infty A^+$ , the triangle

$$X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} A \rightarrow X \rightarrow X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \rightarrow S(X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} A)$$

is such that the object  $X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \in \mathrm{Tria} e$  is  $(\mathrm{Tria} A)$ -local, i.e.

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{D}_\infty A^+}(L, X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e) = 0, \quad L \in \mathrm{Tria} A.$$

As  $A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$  is quasi-isomorphic to 0, the second arrow of the triangle of  $\mathbb{O}$ - $\mathbb{O}$ -bimodules

$$A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \rightarrow A^+ \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \rightarrow e \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \rightarrow S(A \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e)$$

is an isomorphism in the derived category of  $A^+$ -polydules in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . Moreover, the morphism

$$A^+ \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \rightarrow e$$

is a quasi-isomorphism because its cone, which is the bar construction  $BA^+ = T^c(SA^+)$ , is acyclic (4.1.2.7). This implies that

$$e \rightarrow e \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$$

is an isomorphism of  $A^+$ - $A^+$ -bipolydules in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . Let  $X \in \mathcal{D}_\infty A^+$ . Let us show that the object  $X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \in \mathrm{Tria} e$  is  $(\mathrm{Tria} A)$ -local. Let  $L$  be an object of  $\mathrm{Tria} A$  and a morphism

$$f : L \rightarrow X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e.$$

We have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} L & \longrightarrow & X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \sim \\ L \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e & \longrightarrow & X \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{e_{A^+}} \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e, \end{array}$$

where the right vertical arrow represents an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A^+$  and where  $L \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$  is quasi-isomorphic to 0. The morphism  $f$  is therefore zero.  $\square$

### 4.1.3 The derived category of a strictly unital $A_\infty$ -algebra

Let  $A$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. In this section, we give several descriptions of the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of (Definition 4.1.2.1). More precisely, we will show the following theorem:

**Theorem 4.1.3.1.** The following categories are equivalent:

- D1. the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of (Definition 4.1.2.1), that is, the triangulated subcategory  $\text{Tria } A$  of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A^+$  (Proposition 4.1.2.10),
- D2. the category (which we will show is well defined)

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A : \text{Mod}_\infty A / \sim$$

where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation (Definition 2.3.2.3),

- D3. the localized category

$$(\text{Mod}_\infty A)[Qis^{-1}]$$

where  $Qis$  is the class of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms of  $\text{Mod}_\infty A$ ,

- D4. the homotopy category

$$\text{Ho Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$$

of the model category  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$  (defined below).

It follows from this theorem that if  $A$  is augmented, the definition of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  given in (Definition 2.4.2.1) is equivalent to that of (Definition 4.1.2.1).

**Remark 4.1.3.2.** The different descriptions of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  show that the results of Proposition (2.4.1.1) remain valid.

#### Equivalence between the categories of D1 and D2

As  $A$  is strictly unital, we have a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism of  $A_\infty$ -algebras

$$r = \begin{bmatrix} i \\ \eta \end{bmatrix} : A^+ = A \oplus e \rightarrow A$$

where  $\eta$  is the unit of  $A$ . We have a restriction functor

$$\text{Res} : \text{Mod}_\infty A \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A^+$$

which is faithful. We know that the isomorphism of categories (2.3.2)

$$\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A^+$$

is compatible with homotopy. The proposition (3.3.1.8) shows that the restriction functor induces an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A}(M, M')/\sim \longrightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A^+}(\mathrm{Res} M, \mathrm{Res} M')/\sim, \quad M, M' \in \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A,$$

where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation (2.3.2.3). The corollary (2.4.1.1) says that the homotopy relation (2.3.2.3) in  $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A^+$  is an equivalence relation compatible with composition. This shows that the homotopy relation in  $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$  is an equivalence relation compatible with composition. So we have a well-defined category

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A = \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A / \sim$$

and a fully faithful functor

$$J : \mathcal{H}_\infty A \hookrightarrow \mathcal{H}_\infty A^+ \simeq \mathcal{D}_\infty A^+.$$

**Proposition 4.1.3.3.** The restriction functor

$$\mathrm{Res} : \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A^+$$

induces an equivalence of categories

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty A \rightarrow \mathrm{Tria} A.$$

Let's start by introducing a few notions.

**Definition 4.1.3.4.** An  $A^+$ -polydule is  $H$ -unital if its image under the functor

$$B : \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A^+ \rightarrow \mathrm{Comc} B^+ A^+$$

is quasi-isomorphic to 0.

**Remark 4.1.3.5.** An  $A^+$ -polydule  $M$  is  $H$ -unital if and only if the object  $M \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} e$  is quasi-isomorphic to 0. The sub-category of the  $H$ -unital  $A^+$ -polydules is therefore equal to the category  $\mathrm{Tria} A$  by Proposition (4.1.2.10).

**Remark 4.1.3.6.** In the case where  $A$  is a unital associative algebra and  $M$  a unital module, the complex  $BM$  is the cone of the augmentation  $\mathbf{p}M \rightarrow M$ , where  $\mathbf{p}M$  is the bar resolution of  $M$  (see for example [CE99, IX.6]). In particular, every unital  $A$ -module is a  $H$ -unital  $A^+$ -module.

**Lemma 4.1.3.7.** An  $A^+$ -polydule is  $H$ -unital if and only if it is homologically unital as an  $A$ -polydule.

*Proof:* Let  $M$  be a homologically unital  $A$ -polydule. There exists an  $A$ -polydule structure (necessarily homologically unital) on  $H^*M$  and an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism  $H^*M \rightarrow M$ . By the corollary 3.3.1.2, we can choose  $H^*M$  strictly unital. We then have a weak equivalence

$$B(H^*M) \rightarrow BM.$$

Since the weak equivalences are quasi-isomorphisms, it suffices to show that  $B(H^*M)$  is quasi-isomorphic to 0. We verify that the morphism

$$r : SH^*M \otimes B^+(A^+) \rightarrow SH^*M \otimes B^+(A^+),$$

defined by morphisms

$$(\mathbf{I} \otimes s\eta) : SH^*M \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i} \rightarrow SH^*M \otimes (SA)^{\otimes i} \otimes SA, \quad i \geq 0,$$

where  $\eta : e \rightarrow A$  is a strict unit of  $A$ , is a contracting homotopy of  $B(H^*M)$ .

To prove the converse we introduce some additional notions.

### Generalized twisting cochains

Let  $C$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Cogca}$  and  $A'$  an object of  $\mathbf{Alga}_\infty$ . A *generalized twisting cochain*  $\tau : C \rightarrow A'$  is a graded morphism of degree +1 which vanishes on the co-augmentation  $\varepsilon^C$ , which is factorized by  $\ker(A^+ \rightarrow e)$  and which satisfies

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} m_i \circ (\tau^{\otimes i}) \circ \Delta^{(i)} = 0.$$

Note that the infinite sum is well defined because  $\tau$  vanishes on the co-augmentation and  $C$  is cocomplete.

Let  $M$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty A'$ . We endow the tensor product  $M \otimes C$  with the morphism of degree +1 which is the (well-defined) sum of the differential of the tensor product and the morphisms

$$M \otimes C \xrightarrow{\mathbf{1} \otimes \Delta^{(i)}} M \otimes C^{\otimes i} \xrightarrow{\mathbf{1} \otimes \tau^{\otimes i-1} \otimes \mathbf{1}} M \otimes A'^{\otimes i-1} \otimes C \xrightarrow{m_i \otimes \mathbf{1}} M \otimes C, \quad i \geq 1.$$

We verify that this morphism of degree +1 is a differential of  $M \otimes C$ . We denote by  $M \otimes_\tau C$  the tensor product endowed with this differential. Let  $N$  be an object of  $\mathbf{Comc} C$ . We endow the tensor product  $N \otimes A$  with the differential which is the (well-defined) sum of the differential of the tensor product and the morphisms

$$(\mathbf{1} \otimes m_i) \circ (\mathbf{1} \otimes \tau^{\otimes i-1} \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ (\Delta^{(i)} \otimes \mathbf{1}) : N \otimes A' \rightarrow N \otimes A', \quad i \geq 1.$$

We equip  $N \otimes A'$  with the morphism  $m_1$  given by the above differential and with the morphisms  $m_i, i \geq 2$ , equal to  $\mathbf{1}_N \otimes m_i^{A'}$ . These morphisms define an  $A'$ -polydule structure on  $N \otimes A'$ . Let us denote this  $A'$ -polydule  $N \otimes_\tau A'$ . This gives us two functors

$$- \otimes_\tau A' : \mathbf{Comc} C \rightarrow \mathbf{Mod}_\infty A' \quad \text{and} \quad - \otimes_\tau C : \mathbf{Mod}_\infty A' \rightarrow \mathbf{Comc} C$$

called the *generalized twisted tensor product*.

*End of the proof of Lemma 4.1.3.7.* Let  $M$  be a  $H$ -unital  $A^+$ -polydule. We want to show that it is homologically unital as an  $A$ -polydule. We verify that the composition

$$B^+A^+ = T^cSA \xrightarrow{p_1} SA \xrightarrow{\omega} A \hookrightarrow A^+$$

is a generalized twisting element. We have a morphism of  $A^+$ -polydules

$$\eta^{B^+A^+} \otimes \varepsilon^{A^+} : B^+A^+ \otimes_\tau A^+ \rightarrow e$$

given by the unit of  $B^+A^+$  and the co-augmentation of  $A^+$ . The morphism

$$M \otimes_{\tau} (\eta^{B^+A^+} \otimes \varepsilon^{A^+}) : M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} A^+ \rightarrow M = M \otimes_{\tau} e$$

is a quasi-isomorphism (the contracting homotopy of the proof of the lemma 2.2.1.9 defines a contracting homotopy of its cone). The co-augmentation  $A^+ \rightarrow e$  induces an exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} A \xrightarrow{i} M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} A^+ \rightarrow M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} e \rightarrow 0.$$

The  $A^+$ -polydule  $M$  being  $H$ -unital, the object  $M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} e$  is quasi-isomorphic to 0 since it is isomorphic to  $S^{-1}BM$ . It follows that the morphism  $i$  is a quasi-isomorphism. The  $A^+$ -polydule  $M$  which is quasi-isomorphic to  $M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} A^+$  is thus quasi-isomorphic to  $M \otimes_{\tau} B^+A^+ \otimes_{\tau} A$ . As the latter is strictly unital over  $A$ ,  $M$  is homologically unital over  $A$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Proposition 4.1.3.3.* We know that the functor

$$J : \mathcal{H}_{\infty}A \hookrightarrow \mathcal{H}_{\infty}A^+ \simeq \mathcal{D}_{\infty}A^+$$

is fully faithful. We must show that its image is made up of the objects of  $\text{Tria } A$ . The lemma (4.1.3.7) shows that any object of  $\text{Mod}_{\infty} A$  is in  $\text{Tria } A$ . Conversely, if an  $A^+$ -polydule  $M$  is in  $\text{Tria } A$ , it is homologically unital over  $A$ . It is therefore (3.3.1.3) quasi-isomorphic to a strictly unital object.  $\square$

We endow the category  $\mathcal{H}_{\infty}A$  with the triangulated structure induced by the equivalence

$$\mathcal{H}_{\infty}A \rightarrow \text{Tria } A.$$

### Equivalence between the categories of D2 and D3

The functor

$$J : \mathcal{H}_{\infty}A \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{\infty}A^+$$

is fully faithful and we have an isomorphism of categories (Corollary 2.4.2.2)

$$\mathcal{H}_{\infty}A^+ \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{D}_{\infty}A^+.$$

The  $A_{\infty}$ -quasi-isomorphisms are therefore isomorphisms in  $\mathcal{H}_{\infty}A$ . As

$$\text{Mod}_{\infty} A \rightarrow \mathcal{H}_{\infty}A$$

is a localization functor (with respect to homotopy equivalences), we have an isomorphism

$$(\text{Mod}_{\infty} A)[Qis^{-1}] \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{H}_{\infty}A.$$

### Equivalence between the categories of D3 and D4

Let us start by showing some results on the derived category of a differential graded algebra.

**Lemma 4.1.3.8.** Let  $A$  be a unital differential graded algebra. The inclusion

$$J : \text{Mod } A \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A$$

induces an equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}A \rightarrow (\text{Mod}_\infty A)[Qis^{-1}].$$

Its inverse is given by the functor  $? \otimes_A^\infty A$ .

*Proof.* Consider  $A$  as an  $A$ - $A$ -bipolydule. We associate to it (4.1.1.3) the functor

$$? \otimes_A^\infty A : \text{Mod}_\infty A \rightarrow \text{Mod } A.$$

We know by the lemma (4.1.1.6) that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$g_M : M \otimes_A^\infty A \rightarrow M, \quad M \in \text{Mod}_\infty A,$$

is a  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism. If  $M$  is a differential graded module over  $A$ , the multiplications  $m_i^M$ ,  $i \geq 3$ , are zero and the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g_M$  (constructed in the proof of lemma (4.1.1.6)) is strict. The  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g_M$  is then a morphism of differential graded  $A$ -modules. This shows that the functors  $J$  and  $? \otimes_A^\infty A$  induce quasi-inverse functors of each other between categories

$$\mathcal{D}A \quad \text{and} \quad (\text{Mod}_\infty A)[Qis^{-1}].$$

□

**Definition 4.1.3.9.** Let  $A$  be a differential graded algebra (not necessarily unital). The *derived category*  $\mathcal{D}A$  is the kernel of

$$? \otimes^\mathbf{L} e : \mathcal{D}A^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}e.$$

**Remark 4.1.3.10.** In the case where  $A$  is unital, the derived category defined above is equivalent to the derived category defined in (Section 2.2.3).

**Corollary 4.1.3.11.** Let  $A$  be a differential graded algebra (not necessarily unital). The derived categories  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  and  $\mathcal{D}A$  are equivalent.

*Proof.* This is a consequence of the lemma (4.1.3.8) and of the fact that the functor  $? \otimes^\mathbf{L} e$  is exactly the functor  $? \otimes_A^\infty e$ . □

### The model category $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$

We use the standard differential graded operad notations and terminology below (see for example [Hin97]).

An *asymmetric operad* is a sequence of objects  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , of  $\mathcal{CC}$  endowed with a composition  $\mu$  satisfying the same conditions of associativity of the composition of an operad in the usual sense. Let  $\mathfrak{S}_n$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , denote the symmetric group. The sequence  $\mathbb{K}\mathfrak{S}_n \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathcal{O}(n)$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , is an  $S$ -module in  $\mathcal{CC}$  and  $\mu$  induces a operad structure on this  $S$ -module. The operad  $\text{Ass}$  of associative algebras is equal to  $\mathbb{K}\mathfrak{S}_n \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \text{Ass}'(n)$ ,  $n \geq 0$ , where  $\text{Ass}'$  is an asymmetric operad.



Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the *asymmetric operad of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras*. We denote by  $U(\mathcal{O}, A) = U(A)$  the enveloping algebra of  $A$  relative to the operad  $\mathcal{O}$ . The category  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$  of strictly unital  $A$ -polydules whose morphisms are the strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms is of course isomorphic to the category of (right) modules over the  $\mathcal{O}$ -algebra  $A$ . So we have an isomorphism of categories

$$\text{Mod } U(A) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A.$$

We deduce from Theorem (2.2.2.1) the following result.

**Proposition 4.1.3.12.** The three classes of morphisms below define a model category structure on  $\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A$ :

- the class  $\mathcal{E}q$  of strict  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms,
- the class  $\mathcal{F}ib$  of morphisms  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  such that  $f^n$  is an epimorphism for all  $n \in \mathbf{Z}$ ,
- the class  $\mathcal{C}of$  of morphisms which have the left lifting property with respect to the morphisms belonging to  $\mathcal{Q}is \cap \mathcal{F}ib$ .

□

We recall that the derived category  $\mathcal{D}U(A)$  is isomorphic to the localized category

$$\text{Ho}(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A).$$

**Remark 4.1.3.13.** If  $A$  is an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra, the enveloping algebra  $U(A)$  is isomorphic to  $\Omega^+ B^+ A$  (see 2.3.4.2).

**Proposition 4.1.3.14.** Let  $A$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The inclusion

$$J : \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A \rightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A$$

induces an equivalence

$$\text{Ho}(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A) \rightarrow (\text{Mod}_\infty A)[\mathcal{Q}is^{-1}].$$

*Proof. First case:  $A$  is a unital differential graded algebra.*

The sequence of inclusions

$$\text{Mod } A \hookrightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A \hookrightarrow \text{Mod}_\infty A$$

induces a sequence of faithful functors

$$\mathcal{D}A \rightarrow \text{Ho}(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A) \rightarrow (\text{Mod}_\infty A)[\mathcal{Q}is^{-1}].$$

The lemma (4.1.3.8) gives us the fully-faithful-ness of the composition. The second functor is therefore full and we have the result.

*Second case:  $A$  is a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra.*

According to proposition (7.5.0.2), there exists a unital differential graded module  $A'$  and a trivial cofibration

$$i : A \rightarrow A'$$

that is strictly unital. The lemma (3.2.4.5) shows that there exists a trivial fibration  $q : A' \rightarrow A$  such that  $q \circ i = \mathbf{1}_A$  and  $i \circ q$  is homotopic to  $\mathbf{1}_{A'}$ . The restriction functors  $\text{Res}^i$  and  $\text{Res}^q$  induce functors  $i^*$  and  $q^*$  between the homotopy categories

$$\text{Ho}(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Ho}(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A').$$

We clearly have  $i^* \circ q^* = \mathbf{1}$ . Let us show that  $q^* \circ i^*$  is isomorphic to the identity functor of  $\text{Ho}(\text{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A')$ .

Let  $A'^+$  be the augmentation of  $A'$ . Its enveloping algebra  $U(A'^+)$  is the differential graded algebra  $\Omega^+ B^+ A'^+$  (see 2.3.4.4). Let  $j : A'^+ \rightarrow U(A'^+)$  be the universal  $A_\infty$ -morphism constructed in 2.3.4.3. Since it is an augmented strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism, it induces an equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty U(A'^+) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty A'^+$$

compatible with functors

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty A'^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty e \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{D}_\infty U(A'^+) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty e.$$

The subcategory  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A' = \text{Tria } A'$  is thus equivalent to the subcategory  $\mathcal{D}_\infty \bar{U}(A'^+) = \text{Tria } \bar{U}(A'^+)$  (the algebra  $\bar{U}(A'^+) = \Omega^+ B^+ A'^+$  is the reduction of  $U(A'^+)$ ). Let  $f$  be the composed  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $i \circ q$ . Let  $f^+ : A'^+ \rightarrow A'^+$  be the augmented morphism associated with  $f$ . Let  $g$  be the morphism

$$\Omega^+ B^+ f^+ : U(A'^+) \rightarrow U(A'^+).$$

The morphism  $g$  is a morphism of unital differential graded algebras. To show that  $\text{Res}^f$  induces an endofunctor on  $\text{Ho Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}} A'$  which is isomorphic to the identity functor, it suffices to show that  $\text{Res}^g$  induces an endofunctor on  $\mathcal{D}U(A'^+)$  isomorphic to the identity functor. The morphism  $g$  is clearly homotopic to  $\mathbf{1}$  in the category  $\text{Alg}_\infty$ . The morphisms  $g$  and  $\mathbf{1}$  therefore become equal in  $\text{Alg}[Qis^{-1}]$  (see 1.3.1.3). As  $\Omega^+ B^+ A'^+$  is an almost free co-augmented algebra, it is a fibrant and cofibrant object of the model category  $\text{Alg}$  (see 1.3.1). There is therefore a right homotopy between  $\mathbf{1}$  and  $g$ . The lemma (4.1.3.15) below shows that the endofunctor  $g^*$  of  $\mathcal{D}\bar{U}(A'^+)$  induced by  $\text{Res}^g$  is isomorphic to identity.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.1.3.15.** Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two unital differential graded algebras. Let  $g$  and  $g'$  be two right-homotopic unital morphisms  $A \rightarrow B$ . The restriction functors along  $g$  and  $g'$  induce isomorphic functors

$$\mathcal{D}B \rightarrow \mathcal{D}A.$$

*Proof.* We recall that an algebra of paths  $B^I$ , that is to say an object of paths for  $B$  in the category of models  $\text{Alg}$ , is an object of  $\text{Alg}$  endowed with morphisms

$$B \xrightarrow{i} B^I \xrightarrow{p} B_0 \times B_1,$$

where  $B_0$  and  $B_1$  are equal to  $B$ , such that  $i$  is a weak equivalence and  $p \circ i$  is a factorization of the diagonal  $B \rightarrow B_0 \times B_1$ . Let  $p_0$  and  $p_1$  be the composite morphisms

$$B^I \xrightarrow{p} B_0 \times B_1 \rightarrow B_0 \quad \text{and} \quad B^I \xrightarrow{p} B_0 \times B_1 \rightarrow B_1.$$

We have the equalities  $p_0 \circ i = p_1 \circ i = \mathbf{1}$ .

The morphisms  $g$  and  $g'$  are right homotopic with respect to the path algebra  $B^I$ , so there exists a morphism  $H : A \rightarrow B^I$  such that  $p_0 \circ H = g$  and  $p_1 \circ H = g'$ . This shows that

$$\text{Res}^g = \text{Res}^H \circ \text{Res}^{p_0} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Res}^{g'} = \text{Res}^H \circ \text{Res}^{p_1}.$$

To show that  $\text{Res}^g$  and  $\text{Res}^{g'}$  induce isomorphic functors in derived categories, it suffices to show that  $\text{Res}^{p_0}$  and  $\text{Res}^{p_1}$  induce isomorphic functors in derived categories. We have equalities

$$1 = \text{Res}^i \circ \text{Res}^{p_0} = \text{Res}^i \circ \text{Res}^{p_1}.$$

As  $i$  is a quasi-isomorphism,  $\text{Res}^i$  induces an equivalence in the derived categories. We deduce that  $\text{Res}^{p_0}$  and  $\text{Res}^{p_1}$  induce isomorphic functors in derived categories.  $\square$

## 4.2 The derived category of A-infinity bimodules

Proofs in this section are omitted because they are similar to those in section 4.1.

**The functor  $M \overset{\infty}{\otimes} ? \overset{\infty}{\otimes} M''$**

Let  $\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}''$  and  $\mathbb{O}'''$  be objects of  $\mathbf{C}$ . Let  $A$  (resp.  $A', A'', A'''$ ) be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  (resp.  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}'), \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}''), \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}''', \mathbb{O}''')$ ). Let  $M$  (resp.  $M''$ ) be a  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule (resp.  $A''$ - $A'''$ -bipolydule) in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  (resp.  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}''')$ ). We define the functor

$$\text{Nod}_\infty(A', A'') \rightarrow \text{Nod}_\infty(A, A'''), \quad M' \mapsto M \overset{\infty}{\otimes} M' \overset{\infty}{\otimes} M,$$

by the equality of differential graded  $B^+A$ - $B^+A'''$ -bicomodules

$$B(M \overset{\infty}{\otimes} M' \overset{\infty}{\otimes} M) = BM \square_{B^+A'} BM' \square_{B^+A''} BM,$$

where  $\square$  designates the cotensor product (see 4.1.1).

**The derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A')$**

Let  $e_\mathbb{O}$  and  $e_{\mathbb{O}'}$  be the neutral elements of  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  and  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}')$  considered as augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Consider  $e_\mathbb{O}$  and  $e_{\mathbb{O}'}$  as a  $e_\mathbb{O}$ - $A^+$ -bipolydule and an  $A'^+-e_{\mathbb{O}'}$ -bipolydule.

**Definition 4.2.0.1.** The *derived category*  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A', A'')$  is the kernel of the functor

$$e_\mathbb{O} \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A^+} ? \overset{\infty}{\otimes}_{A''^+} e_{\mathbb{O}'} : \mathcal{D}_\infty(A'^+, A''^+) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty(e_\mathbb{O}, e_{\mathbb{O}'}).$$

**The subcategory  $\text{Tria}(A, A')$**

Suppose that the category  $\mathbf{C}$  admits a final object  $\mathbb{P}$ . Let  $x : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}$  be a morphism from  $\mathbf{C}$ . The morphism  $x$  induces a functor

$$x_* : \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P}), \quad M \mapsto M(x).$$

We assume that this functor admits a left adjoint

$$!x : \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{P}) \rightarrow \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}).$$

We have a left  $A$ -polydule

$$x^\vee = A \otimes_{\mathbb{O}} !x(e_{\mathbb{P}}),$$

whose structure is given by the multiplications of  $A$ .

**Remark 4.2.0.2.** This notation is justified by the following fact. In the example appearing in the study of  $A_\infty$ -categories (5.1.1), a final object is a one-element set. Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be such a set and  $\mathbb{O}$  a set. Let  $x$  be the map  $\mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}$  given by an element (also denoted  $x$ ) of  $\mathbb{O}$ . The  $A$ -polydule  $x^\vee$  is the  $A_\infty$ -functor co-represented by  $x$

$$x^\vee = A(x, ?).$$

□

Let  $x : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}$  and  $y : \mathbb{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}'$  be morphisms of  $\mathbf{C}$ . The  $\mathbb{O}$ - $\mathbb{O}'$ -bimodule

$$x^\vee \otimes_{\mathbb{P}} y^\wedge = A \otimes_{\mathbb{O}'} !x(e_{\mathbb{P}}) \otimes_{\mathbb{P}} y!(e_{\mathbb{P}}) \otimes_{\mathbb{O}'} A'$$

is an  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydule. The category  $\mathbf{Tria}(A, A')$  is the triangulated subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A^+, A'^+)$  generated by

$$x^\vee \otimes_{\mathbb{P}} y^\wedge, \quad x \in \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}), \quad y \in \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{P}, \mathbb{O}').$$

**Proposition 4.2.0.3.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $H$ -unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras. We have a exact sequence of triangulated categories

$$\mathbf{Tria}(A, A') \hookrightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty(A^+, A'^+) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty(e_{\mathbb{O}}, e'_{\mathbb{O}}).$$

In particular, the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  is equal to  $\mathbf{Tria}(A, A')$ . □

**Theorem 4.2.0.4.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras. The following categories are equivalent:

- D1. the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A')$  of (Definition 4.2.0.1), that is, the triangulated subcategory  $\mathbf{Tria}(A, A')$  of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty(A^+, A'^+)$  (Proposition 4.1.2.10),
- D2. the category (well defined)

$$\mathcal{H}_\infty(A, A') = \mathbf{Mod}_\infty(A, A') / \sim$$

where  $\sim$  is the homotopy relation,

- D3. the localized category

$$(\mathbf{Mod}_\infty(A, A'))[Qis^{-1}]$$

where  $Qis$  is the class of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms of  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty(A, A')$ ,

- D4. the localized category

$$(\mathbf{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}}(A, A'))[Qis^{-1}]$$

of the category  $\mathbf{Mod}_\infty^{\text{strict}}(A, A')$ .

*Proof.* The equivalences between the categories of D1, D2 and D3 are shown in the same way as in the theorem (4.1.3.1). The equivalence between the categories of D3 and D4 in the case where  $A$  and  $A'$  are unital differential graded algebras is proved as in Proposition (4.1.3.14). If  $A$  and  $A'$  are any strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebras, we proceed as follows. We show as in Proposition (4.1.3.14) that the inclusion

$$\mathrm{Mod}(U(A), U(A')) \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Mod}_\infty(A, A')$$

induces an equivalence

$$\mathrm{Ho}(\mathrm{Mod}(U(A), U(A'))) \rightarrow (\mathrm{Mod}_\infty(A, A'))[Qis^{-1}].$$

As this equivalence is the composition of faithful functors

$$\mathrm{Ho}(\mathrm{Mod}(U(A), U(A'))) \rightarrow (\mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}}(A, A'))[Qis^{-1}] \xrightarrow{K} (\mathrm{Mod}_\infty(A, A'))[Qis^{-1}]$$

the functor  $K$  is full. It is therefore an equivalence.  $\square$



## Chapter 5

# $A_\infty$ -categories and $A_\infty$ -functors

### Chapter plan

An  $A_\infty$ -category is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra with several objects, and conversely, an  $A_\infty$ -algebra is an  $A_\infty$ -category with one object. The problems raised by the increase in the number of objects are numerous and the generalization of the results of the previous chapters is sometimes very technical.

In the section 5.1, we fix notations which encode the variation of the sets of objects of the small  $A_\infty$ -categories.

For this, we introduce a bicategory  $\mathcal{C}$  whose objects are the sets, then we define a small  $A_\infty$ -category whose set of objects is in bijection with a set  $\mathbb{O}$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra in the (monoidal) category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$ . We then define the  $A_\infty$ -functors.

In the section 5.2, we define the differential graded categories of (bi)polydules over  $A_\infty$ -categories.

In the section 5.3, we establish a lemma (called the *key lemma*) which will be fundamental in the construction of the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor (Definition 7.1.0.1) and of the generalized Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor (Section 8.2.1).

## 5.1 Definitions

### 5.1.1 The base categories $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$ and $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O})$

We fix notations that we will use throughout this part. We construct a bicategory  $\mathcal{C}$  whose objects are the sets (see [ML98, Chap. XII, §6] for the bicategories).

Let  $\mathbb{K}$  be a field. The tensor product above  $\mathbb{K}$  is denoted  $\otimes$ . Let  $\mathbb{O}$  be a set. Consider it as the *small category* whose objects are in bijection with  $\mathbb{O}$  and whose space of morphisms  $o \rightarrow o'$  is empty if  $o \neq o'$ , and contains only the identity morphism  $\mathbf{I}_o$  otherwise.

Let  $\mathbb{O}$ ,  $\mathbb{O}'$  and  $\mathbb{O}''$  be three sets. A  $\mathbb{O}'$ - $\mathbb{O}$ -bimodule (resp. a right  $\mathbb{O}$ -module) is a functor

$$M : \mathbb{O}^{op} \times \mathbb{O}' \rightarrow \mathbf{Vect}\mathbb{K}, \quad \left( \text{resp. } M : \mathbb{O}^{op} \rightarrow \mathbf{Vect}\mathbb{K} \right)$$

where  $\mathbf{Vect}\mathbb{K}$  is the category of  $\mathbb{K}$ -vector spaces. A *morphism* of bimodules (resp. of modules) is a morphism of functors. We denote these categories by  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  and  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{O})$ . Let  $M$  be an object

of  $C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  and  $N$  an object of  $C(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}'')$ . The *tensor product*  $M \odot_{\mathbb{O}'} N$  above  $\mathbb{O}'$  is the object of  $C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}'')$  defined by

$$(M \odot_{\mathbb{O}'} N)(o'', o) = \bigoplus_{o' \in \mathbb{O}'} M(o', o) \otimes N(o'', o').$$

We'll simply denote the tensor product above  $\mathbb{O}'$  by  $\odot$  when it won't cause confusion. The tensor product above  $\mathbb{O}'$  gives us a functor

$$C(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}) \times C(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}') \rightarrow C(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}), \quad (M, N) \mapsto M \odot_{\mathbb{O}'} N,$$

and if  $\mathbb{O}'''$  is a set and  $T$  an object of  $C(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}''')$ , we have associativity constraints

$$(M \odot_{\mathbb{O}'} N) \odot_{\mathbb{O}''} T \xrightarrow{\sim} M \odot_{\mathbb{O}'} (N \odot_{\mathbb{O}''} T).$$

Let  $f : \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}'$  be a map. We have a functor

$$C(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}') \longrightarrow C(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}),$$

which sends the  $\mathbb{O}'$ - $\mathbb{O}''$ -bimodule  $M$  to the  $\mathbb{O}$ - $\mathbb{O}''$ -bimodule

$$\begin{aligned} M_f : \mathbb{O}^{op} \times \mathbb{O}'' &\rightarrow \mathbf{Vect}\mathbb{K} \\ o \times o'' &\mapsto M(fo, o''). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, if  $g : \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \mathbb{O}''$  is a map, we have a functor

$$C(\mathbb{O}'', \mathbb{O}') \longrightarrow C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}'), \quad M \mapsto {}_g M.$$

The category  $C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  is  $\mathbb{K}$ -linear, abelian, semi-simple, cocomplete, with exact filtrant colimits (i.e. it is a semi-simple Grothendieck  $\mathbb{K}$ -category). By the section 1.1.1, we have the categories  $GrC(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  of *graded bimodules* and  $CC(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  of *differential graded bimodules*. Note that the tensor product  $\odot_{\mathbb{O}}$  and the bimodule

$$e_{\mathbb{O}}(-, -) = \mathbb{K}\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbb{O}}(-, -)$$

define a monoidal category structure on  $(C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}), \odot, e_{\mathbb{O}})$ . The functor

$$C(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}') \rightarrow C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}), \quad M \mapsto {}_f M_f,$$

is compatible with the monoidal structure. Since the category  $C(\mathbb{O})$  is isomorphic to  $C(\{*\}, \mathbb{O})$ , where  $\{*\}$  is a singleton set, we get a right action on the monoidal category  $C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$  over  $C(\mathbb{O})$

$$C(\mathbb{O}) \times C(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}) \rightarrow C(\mathbb{O}), \quad (M, N) \mapsto M \odot N.$$

**Remark 5.1.1.1.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a small  $\mathbb{K}$ -category whose set of objects is in bijection with a set  $\mathbb{A}$ . The  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}} : A \times A' \mapsto \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(A, A'),$$

equipped with morphisms

$$\mu : \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}} \quad \text{and} \quad \eta : e_{\mathbb{A}} \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}, \quad \mathbf{1}_A \mapsto \mathbf{1}_A,$$

given by the composition of  $\mathcal{A}$  and by the identity morphisms  $\mathbf{1}_A$  of  $\mathcal{A}$ , is a unital algebra in the category of  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodules. Conversely, a unital algebra in the category of  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodules defines a small  $\mathbb{K}$ -category whose set of objects is in bijection with  $\mathbb{A}$ .



Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two small  $\mathbb{K}$ -categories whose sets of objects are in bijection with the sets  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . Let  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be a functor. We notice

$$\dot{f} : \text{Obj } \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{Obj } \mathcal{B}$$

the map which sends  $A$  on its image by the functor  $f$ . The functor  $f$  induces a morphism of unital algebras

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}} \rightarrow {}_f\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}, \quad x \mapsto f(x),$$

Conversely, if  $\Lambda$  and  $\Lambda'$  are two unital algebras in the categories of  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodules and  $\mathbb{B}$ - $\mathbb{B}$ -bimodules, a map  $\dot{f} : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  and a unital algebra morphism  $\Lambda \rightarrow {}_f\Lambda'_f$  in the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  define a functor between the corresponding  $\mathbb{K}$ -categories.

**Definition 5.1.1.2.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set. A (small) dg category over  $\mathbb{A}$  is a unital dg algebra in  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ .

### 5.1.2 Definitions

**Definition 5.1.2.1.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set. An  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -algebra in the category

$$(\mathcal{GC}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A}), \odot, e_{\mathbb{A}}).$$

**Remark 5.1.2.2.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category. It is determined by

- a set of *objects*  $\text{Obj } \mathcal{A} = \mathbb{A}$ ,
- for all pairs  $(A, A')$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ , a graded vector space of *morphisms*

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(A, A') = \mathcal{A}(A, A'),$$

- for all sets  $(A_0, \dots, A_n)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ , the *compositions*

$$m_n : \mathcal{A}(A_{n-1}, A_n) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathcal{A}(A_0, A_1) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(A_0, A_n),$$

satisfying the equations  $(*_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , of the definition 1.2.1.1,

If  $\mathcal{A}$  is homologically unital (as  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathcal{GC}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ ) then, for any object  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ , we have an *identity morphism*  $\mathbf{I}_A \in \mathcal{A}(A, A)$  such that its class  $[\mathbf{I}_A]$  in  $H^*\mathcal{A}(A, A)$  satisfies

$$\mu(f, [\mathbf{I}_A]) = f, \quad f \in H^*\mathcal{A}(A, A') \quad \text{and} \quad \mu([\mathbf{I}_A], g) = g, \quad g \in H^*\mathcal{A}(A', A),$$

where  $\mu$  is the composition of  $H^*\mathcal{A}$  induced by  $m_2$ .

**Remark 5.1.2.3.** The composition  $m_2$  induces an associative composition

$$\mu : H^0\mathcal{A} \odot H^0\mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^0\mathcal{A}.$$

If  $\mathcal{A}$  is homologically unital then  $H^0\mathcal{A}$  is a category in the classical sense. The identity morphism of an object  $A \in H^0\mathcal{A}$  is the class  $[\mathbf{I}_A]$ .

**Lemma 5.1.2.4.** Let  $\mathbb{B}$  be a set,  $\mathcal{B}$  a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{B}$  and

$$f : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$$

a map. The graded  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule  ${}_f\mathcal{B}_f$  is a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -category with compositions and identity morphisms induced by those of  $\mathcal{B}$ .  $\square$

**Definition 5.1.2.5.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  two  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . An  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

is the data of a pair  $(\dot{f}, f_{\text{Hom}})$  consisting of a map

$$\dot{f} : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$$

and an  $A_\infty$ -morphism in the category  $\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$

$$f_{\text{Hom}} : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow {}_f\mathcal{B}_{\dot{f}}.$$

We will often denote the latter by  $f$  instead of  $f_{\text{Hom}}$ . The  $A_\infty$ -functor *identity of  $\mathcal{A}$*  is denoted

$$\mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}.$$

Be careful not to confuse this symbol with  $\mathbf{I}_A$ , the identity morphism of an object  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ .

**Remark 5.1.2.6.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two small  $A_\infty$ -categories. An  $A_\infty$ -function  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is determined by

- a map

$$\dot{f} : \text{Obj } \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{Obj } \mathcal{B},$$

- for any sequence  $(A_0, \dots, A_n)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ , morphisms

$$f_n : \mathcal{A}(A_{n-1}, A_n) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathcal{A}(A_0, A_1) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(\dot{f}A_0, \dot{f}A_n),$$

satisfying the equations  $(**_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , of definition 1.2.1.2.

**Remark 5.1.2.7.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two small  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$ . An  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  in  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  yields an  $A_\infty$ -function

$$(\mathbf{1}_{\mathbb{A}}, f) : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}, \quad x \mapsto f(x).$$

Conversely, an  $A_\infty$ -function  $(\dot{f}, f)$  whose underlying map  $\dot{f}$  is equal to  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathbb{A}}$  yields an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ .

### Recalling the bar construction

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories and  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  an  $A_\infty$ -functor. Recall that the bijections in section 1.2.2,

$$m_i \leftrightarrow b_i \quad \left( \text{resp. } f_i \leftrightarrow F_i \right), \quad i \geq 1,$$

between the morphism spaces

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(\mathcal{A}^{\odot i}, \mathcal{A}) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}((S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i}, S\mathcal{A}) \\ & \left( \text{resp. } \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(\mathcal{A}^{\odot i}, {}_f\mathcal{B}_{\dot{f}}) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}((S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i}, {}_f\mathcal{B}_{\dot{f}}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

are defined by the relations

$$\omega \circ b_i = -m_i \circ \omega^{\odot i} \quad \left( \text{resp. } \omega \circ F_i = (-1)^{|F_i|} f_i \circ \omega^{\odot i} \right),$$

where  $F_i$  is a graded morphism of degree  $|F_i|$  and  $\omega = s^{-1}$ . A functor  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is the data of a map  $\hat{f} : \text{Obj } \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{Obj } \mathcal{B}$  and a differential graded morphism

$$F = Bf : B\mathcal{A} \rightarrow B_f\mathcal{B}_f$$

in the category  $\text{Cogc}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  of differential graded cocomplete coalgebras of  $\mathbb{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ .

**Definition 5.1.2.8.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set and  $\mathcal{A}$  an  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . an  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule is an  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule over  $\mathcal{G}r\mathbb{C}(\mathbb{A})$  (see Definition 2.3.1.2). It is given by a right  $\mathbb{A}$ -module

$$M : \mathbb{A}^{op} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}r\mathbb{C}$$

endowed with graded morphisms of right  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules

$$m_i : M \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot i-1} \rightarrow M, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ , such that an equation  $(*_n')$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , of the same form as the equation  $(*_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , of Definition 1.2.1.1 is satisfied.

**Remark 5.1.2.9.** Let  $V$  be an object of  $\mathbb{C}(\mathbb{A})$ . The  $\mathbb{A}$ -module  $V \odot \mathcal{A}$  equipped with the morphisms

$$\mathbf{1}_V \otimes m_i : (V \odot \mathcal{A}) \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot i-1} \rightarrow V \odot \mathcal{A}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

is an  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule. In particular, if  $A$  is an object of  $\mathcal{A}$ , the  $\mathbb{A}$ -module

$$\mathcal{A}(-, A) = e(-, A) \odot \mathcal{A}$$

is an  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule in  $\mathbb{C}(\mathbb{A})$ . We will denote it  $A^\wedge$ .

**Definition 5.1.2.10.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  two  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . A  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule is a  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule in  $\mathcal{G}r\mathbb{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$  (see Definition 2.5.1.3).

## 5.2 Differential graded categories of polydules

### The category $\mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}$

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set and  $\mathcal{A}$  an  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . The category  $\mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}$  has as its objects those of  $\text{Comc } B^+ \mathcal{A}$ . If  $N$  and  $N'$  are two objects of  $\text{Comc } B^+ \mathcal{A}$ , the space of morphisms

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}}(N, N')$$

is the space of graded unital morphisms of comodules  $N \rightarrow N'$  endowed with the differential

$$\delta : F \mapsto b^{N'} \circ F - (-1)^{|F|} F \circ b^N,$$

where  $F$  has degree  $|F|$ . It is a differential graded category. Note that the category  $\text{Comc } B^+ \mathcal{A}$  is isomorphic to the category  $Z^0 \mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}$ , i.e. the category whose objects are those of  $\mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}$  and whose morphisms are the zero-cycles of the morphism complexes of  $\mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}$ .

### The category $\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$

The category  $\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  is the dg category whose objects are  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules and whose morphism spaces are defined by

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(M, M') = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty B^+ \mathcal{A}}(BM, BM'), \quad M, M' \in \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}.$$

A morphism  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  of degree  $n$  is thus given by a sequence of graded morphisms of  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules

$$f_i : M \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot i-1} \rightarrow M'$$

of degree  $1 - i + n$ . The  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  are the zero-cycles of  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(M, M')$ . (The letter  $\mathcal{N}$  refers to the “Non” in “ $\mathcal{A}$ -nonunital polydules”.)

**Remark 5.2.0.1.** Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category and  $X$  a  $\mathcal{B}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule. We have an isomorphism of complexes

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}^\infty(X, M) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(X_{\mathcal{A}}, M), \quad M \in \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A},$$

where  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}^\infty(X, M)$  is defined in (Section 4.1.1).

### The category $\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$

Suppose now that  $\mathcal{A}$  is strictly unital. If  $M$  and  $M'$  are two strictly unital  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules, a morphism  $f : M \rightarrow M'$  of degree  $n$  is *strictly unital* if it satisfies the equations

$$f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes \eta \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}) = 0, \quad i \geq 2.$$

We denote by  $(\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A})_u$  the full *subcategory* of  $\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  formed from strictly unital  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules and  $\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  the non-full *subcategory* of  $\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  formed of the strictly unital  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules whose morphisms are the strictly unital morphisms. Note that if  $\mathcal{A}$  is augmented, we have an isomorphism of categories

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{N}_\infty \overline{\mathcal{A}}.$$

**Remark 5.2.0.2.** The category  $H^0 \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  is clearly isomorphic to  $\mathcal{H}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  (see the definition 4.1.2.1). It is equivalent to the category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  by Corollary 2.4.2.2.

**Proposition 5.2.0.3.** The inclusion

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$$

induces a quasi-isomorphism on the morphism spaces.

*Proof.* The proof is the same as that of the proposition (3.3.1.8). Instead of considering only the  $A_\infty$ -morphisms, i.e. the morphisms of  $\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  which are cycles of degree zero and the homotopies between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms, we consider morphisms which are cycles of any degree.  $\square$

### The category $\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . The category  $\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is constructed in a strictly analogous way to  $\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{A}$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}_\infty(B^+ \mathcal{A}, B^+ \mathcal{B})$  be the dg category whose

objects are those of  $\text{Comc}(B^+\mathcal{A}, B^+\mathcal{B})$ . The category  $\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is the dg category whose objects are the same as those of  $\text{Nod}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  and whose morphism spaces are defined by the subspaces

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(M, M') = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty(B^+\mathcal{A}, B^+\mathcal{B})}(BM, BM'), \quad M, M' \in \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}).$$

If  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital, we define the categories  $(\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}))_u$  and  $\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  analogously to the categories  $(\mathcal{N}_\infty\mathcal{A})_u$  and  $\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$ . The category  $\text{Mod}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is isomorphic to  $Z^0\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ .

**Proposition 5.2.0.4.** The inclusion

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

induces a quasi-isomorphism on the morphism spaces.  $\square$

### 5.3 Key lemma

The lemma below will be useful for the construction of the Yoneda  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -functor (see Definition 7.1.0.1).

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets,  $M$  a graded object of  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  two  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -categories on  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . Consider a family of graded morphisms of  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{B}$ -bimodules

$$m_{i,j} : \mathcal{A}^{\odot_{\mathbb{A}} i} \odot_{\mathbb{A}} M \odot_{\mathbb{B}} \mathcal{B}^{\odot_{\mathbb{B}} j} \rightarrow M, \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

of degree  $1 - i - j$ . We endow the co-augmented tensor coalgebras  $T^c S\mathcal{B}$  and  $T^c S\mathcal{A}$  with the differentials  $b^{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $b^{\mathcal{B}}$  of the co-augmented bar constructions. The morphisms

$$b_{0,j} : SM \odot_{\mathbb{B}} (S\mathcal{B})^{\odot_{\mathbb{B}} j} \rightarrow SM, \quad j \geq 0,$$

given by the bijections  $m_{0,j} \leftrightarrow b_{0,j}$  of the section 2.5.1, can be lifted (see Lemma 2.1.2.1) into a unique coderivation of graded comodules in  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$

$$D : SM \odot_{\mathbb{B}} T^c(S\mathcal{B}) \rightarrow SM \odot_{\mathbb{B}} T^c(S\mathcal{B}).$$

Let  $\text{End} = \text{End}(SM \odot_{\mathbb{B}} T^c(S\mathcal{B}))$  be the algebra of graded endomorphisms of  $B^+\mathcal{B}$ -comodules in the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$ . Note that this object of the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  is also defined by

$$\text{End}(A, A') = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}^\infty(M, M(-, A'))(A), \quad A, A' \in \mathbb{A},$$

where  $\text{Hom}^\infty$  is the functor defined in (Section 4.1.1). We endow  $\text{End}$  with the three morphisms

$$\begin{aligned} m_0 : e_{\mathbb{A}} &\rightarrow \text{End}, & 1 &\mapsto -D^2 \\ m_1 : \text{End} &\rightarrow \text{End}, & f &\mapsto D \circ f - (-1)^r f \circ D \\ m_2 : \text{End} \odot_{\mathbb{A}} \text{End} &\rightarrow \text{End}, & f \odot g &\mapsto f \circ g, \end{aligned}$$

where  $f$  is a morphism of degree  $r$ . They satisfy the equations

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 \cdot m_0 &= 0, \\ m_2(m_0 \odot \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \odot m_0) + m_1^2 &= 0, \\ m_2(m_1 \odot \mathbf{1} + \mathbf{1} \odot m_1) - m_1 m_2 &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$m_2(\mathbf{1} \odot m_2 - m_2 \odot \mathbf{1}) = 0.$$

A differential graded algebra  $(A, d, \mu)$  clearly satisfies these equations for  $m_0 = 0$ ,  $m_1 = d$  and  $m_2 = \mu$ . Conversely, if  $M$  is a graded object endowed with morphisms  $m_0$ ,  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  satisfying these equations,  $(M, m_1, m_2)$  is a differential graded algebra if  $m_0$  is zero.

Let the graded morphisms of  $A$ - $A$ -bimodules

$$f_i : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow \text{End}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

of degree  $2 - i$ , defined by the equation

$$F_i(\phi) = s(\Phi) \in S\text{End},$$

where  $F_i$  is given by the bijection  $f_i \leftrightarrow F_i$ , where  $\phi$  is an element of  $(SA)^{\odot i}$  of degree  $|\phi|$  and where the morphism  $\Phi$  is the unique morphism (see Lemma 2.1.2.1) such that the composition  $p_1 \circ \Phi$  has as components the morphisms

$$SM \odot (SB)^{\odot j} \xrightarrow{(-1)^{|\phi|} \phi \odot \mathbf{1}} (SA)^{\odot i} \odot SM \odot (SB)^{\odot j} \xrightarrow{b_{i,j}} SM, \quad j \geq 0.$$

**Lemma 5.3.0.1.** The following statements are equivalent.

- a. The triple  $(\text{End}, m_1, m_2)$  is a differential graded algebra and the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define an  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{End},$$

where  $\text{End}$  is equipped with the  $A_\infty$ -structure of Remark 1.2.1.5.

- b. The morphisms  $m_{i,j}$ ,  $i, j \geq 0$ , define the structure of an  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydual on  $M$ .

*Proof.* Suppose the statement *a* is true. We will show that it is equivalent to the equations

$$\sum_{k+\bullet+m=n} b_\bullet(\mathbf{1}^{\odot k} \odot b_\bullet \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot m}) = 0, \quad n \geq 0,$$

where  $b_\bullet$  symbols should be interpreted appropriately. These equations are equivalent to the equations  $(*_n'')$ ,  $n+1+n' \geq 1$ , of Definition 2.5.1.3.

As  $(\text{End}, m_1, m_2)$  is a differential graded algebra, the morphism  $m_0$  is zero. This means that  $D$  is a comodule differential. The equation  $D^2 = 0$  is equivalent to the equations

$$\sum_{1+j+k=n} b_{0,l}(b_{0,j} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k}) + \sum_{k+j+m=n} b_{0,l}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot k} \odot b_j^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot m}) = 0, \quad n \geq 0.$$

By virtue of Section 1.2.2, the fact that  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism results in the fact that the sequence of morphisms  $F_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , defines a morphism of differential graded coalgebras

$$F : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+ \text{End}.$$

This is equivalent to the equations  $(*_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ :

$$\sum_{i+j+k=n} F_l(\mathbf{1}^{\odot i} \odot b_j^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k}) - b_1^{\text{End}}(F_n) - \sum_{i+j=n} b_2^{\text{End}}(F_i \odot F_j) = 0.$$

We recall that the definition of the bijections  $m_i^{\text{End}} \leftrightarrow b_i^{\text{End}}$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , implies that

$$b_1^{\text{End}} \circ s = -s \circ m_1^{\text{End}} \quad \text{and} \quad b_2^{\text{End}} \circ s^{\odot 2} = s \circ m_2^{\text{End}}.$$

Let  $m \odot y$  be an element of  $SM \odot (S\mathcal{B})^{\odot n}$ . Compute the image of  $m \odot y$  by  $b_2^{\text{End}}(F_i \odot F_j)(\phi)$  where  $\phi = \phi_j \odot \phi_i$ :

$$\begin{aligned} b_2^{\text{End}}(F_i \odot F_j)(\phi)(m \odot y) &= b_2^{\text{End}}(s\Phi_i \odot s\Phi_j)(m \odot y) \\ &= (-1)^{|\Phi_i|} b_2^{\text{End}}(s \odot s)(\Phi_i \odot \Phi_j)(m \odot y) \\ &= (-1)^{|\Phi_i|} sm_2^{\text{End}}(\Phi_i \odot \Phi_j)(m \odot y) \\ &= \sum_{k+l=n} (-1)^{|\Phi_i|+|\phi_i|+|\phi_j|} sb_{i,l}(\phi_i \odot b_{j,k}(\phi_j \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l})(m \odot y) \\ &= \sum_{k+l=n} (-1)^{|\phi_j|+1} sb_{i,l}(\phi_i \odot b_{j,k}(\phi_j \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k}) \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l})(m \odot y) \\ &= \sum_{k+l=n} (-1)^{|\phi|+1} sb_{i,l}(\mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot i} \odot b_{j,j}(\mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot j} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k}) \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l})(\phi \odot m \odot y), \end{aligned}$$

then  $b_1^{\text{End}}(F_n)(\phi)(m \odot y)$ :<sup>1</sup>

$$\begin{aligned} b_1^{\text{End}}(F_n)(\phi)(y) &= b_1^{\text{End}}(s\Phi)(m \odot y) \\ &= -sm_1^{\text{End}}(\Phi)(m \odot y) \\ &= -s(b \cdot \Phi - (-1)^{|\Phi|} \Phi \cdot b)(m \odot y) \\ &= -s \left[ \sum_{k+l=n} (-1)^{|\phi|} b_{0,l}(b_{i+j,k}(\phi \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k}) \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l}) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{u+v+l=n} -(-1)^{|\phi|} b_{i+j,u+1+l}(\phi \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot u} \odot b_v^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l}) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. - (-1)^{|\phi|} b_{i+j,u+1+l}(\phi \odot b_{0,n}(\mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot n})) \right] (m \odot y) \\ &= (-1)^{|\phi|+1} s \left[ \sum_{k+l=n} b_{0,l}(b_{i+j,k}(\mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot i+j} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k}) \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l}) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \sum_{u+v+l=n} b_{i+j,u+1+l}(\mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot i+j} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot u} \odot b_v^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l}) + \right. \\ &\quad \left. + b_{i+j,u+1+l}(\mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot i+j} \odot b_{0,n}(\mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot n})) \right] (\phi \odot m \odot y) \end{aligned}$$

and finally  $F_l(\mathbf{1}^{\odot i} \odot b_j^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k})(\phi)(m \odot y)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} F_l(\mathbf{1}^{\odot i} \odot b_j^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot k})(\phi)(m \odot y) &= \\ \sum_{u+v+t=i+j} (-1)^{|\phi|+1} b_{u+1+t,n}(\mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot u} \odot b_v^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA}^{\odot t} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SM} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot n})(\phi \odot m \odot y). \end{aligned}$$

---

<sup>1</sup>Some parens are missing in the following. Presently unable to sanity check the expressions.

The equations  $(**_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , and the fact that the coderivation  $D$  is a differential are therefore equivalent to the equations

$$\sum b_\bullet(1^{\odot u} \odot b_\bullet \odot 1^{\odot v}) = 0$$

where the  $b_\bullet$  and the  $1$  must be interpreted appropriately.  $\square$

Let  $M$  be a  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule. Let  $A$  be an object of  $\mathcal{A}$ . We endow the  $\mathbb{A}$ -module  $M(-, A)$  with the structure of a  $\mathcal{B}$ -polydule given by the morphisms  $m_j$ ,  $j \geq 1$ , of  $\mathbb{B}$ -modules

$$m_{0,j-1}(-, A) : (M \odot \mathcal{B}^{\otimes j-1})(-, A) \rightarrow M(-, A), \quad j \geq 1.$$

**Corollary 5.3.0.2.** The map

$$\dot{\theta}_M : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \text{Obj } \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}, \quad A \mapsto M(-, A)$$

can be canonically extended to an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\theta_M : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}.$$

*Proof.* The  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}}(\dot{\theta}_M -, \dot{\theta}_M -)$$

is by definition the endomorphism algebra

$$\text{End}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B} + \mathcal{B}}((?, -) \otimes T^c S\mathcal{B}),$$

that is, the algebra  $\text{End}$  of the key lemma. The functor canonically associated with  $M$  is given by the morphisms

$$f_i : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}}(\dot{\theta}_M -, \dot{\theta}_M -), \quad i \geq 1,$$

of Lemma 5.3.0.1. They define an  $A_\infty$ -functor because

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{End}$$

is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.3.0.3.** The map  $M \mapsto \theta_M$  from the class of  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules to the class of  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}$  is a bijection. Its inverse map associates to an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$(\dot{g}, g) : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}$$

the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{B}$ -bimodule

$$M(A, B) = (\dot{g}(A))(B)$$

endowed with the multiplications  $m_{i,j}$ ,  $i, j \geq 0$ , given by

$$m_{i,j-1} = (g_i)_j.$$

$\square$



### The strictly unital case

Now suppose that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories.

**Remark 5.3.0.4.** Let  $M$  be an  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule. The  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{End}$$

of the key lemma (5.3.0.1) is strictly unital if and only if the compositions

$$m_{i,j}^M(\mathbf{1}^{\odot\alpha} \odot \eta \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot\beta} \otimes \mathbf{1}_M \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes j}), \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

are zero for  $(i, j) \neq (1, 0)$  and are the identity for  $(i, j) = (1, 0)$ .

**Remark 5.3.0.5.** If  $M$  is a strictly unital  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule, the  $\mathcal{B}$ -polydule  $M(-, A)$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ , is strictly unital and the  $A_\infty$ -function

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}$$

of Corollary (5.3.0.2) is factorized by a functor

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}.$$

**Remark 5.3.0.6.** The bijection  $M \mapsto \theta_M$  of Corollary (5.3.0.3) is restricted to a bijection from the class of strictly unital  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules to the class of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}$ .



## Chapter 6

# Torsion of $A_\infty$ -structures

In Chapters 7 and 8, we will construct  $A_\infty$ -categories whose compositions are built using a process of torsion described in this chapter

In the theory of deformations of differential graded Lie algebras (or differential graded associative algebras), the technique of torsion is well known (for an overview, see, for example, [Hue99]). The  $A_\infty$  (and  $L_\infty$ ) version was introduced in [FOOO01, Chap. 4] (see also [Fuk01a]). Our proof that the twisted compositions define an  $A_\infty$  structure is different. The torsion of an  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  by a solution to the generalized Maurer-Cartan equation not only modifies the differential  $m_1$  but also all the higher multiplications.

This chapter is divided into two sections. We first deal with the simple case where the torsion is tensorially nilpotent, and then the case where the  $A_\infty$  structures are topological. We show that if  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -functor that induces quasi-isomorphisms in the spaces of morphisms, its torsion also induces quasi-isomorphisms in the spaces of morphisms (6.1.3.4).

## 6.1 The tensorially nilpotent case

### 6.1.1 Twisting elements

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set and  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . Equip the neutral element  $e = e_{\mathbb{A}}$  for the tensor product  $\odot_{\mathbb{A}}$  with the coalgebra structure provided by the unitality constraint of the base monoidal category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  (see 5.1.1 and 1.1.1).

$$e \xrightarrow{\sim} e \odot e.$$

Consider  $e$  as a differential graded coalgebra concentrated in degree 0.

**Definition 6.1.1.1.** A *twisted (tensorially nilpotent) element* is a graded morphism  $x : e \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  of degree +1 such that

- (1) the composite  $e \circ x$  can be lifted to a morphism of coalgebras

$$X : e \rightarrow B\mathcal{A},$$

- (2) and the morphism  $X$  is compatible with differentials.

**Remark 6.1.1.2.** Let  $p_1$  denote the projection  $BA \rightarrow SA$ . The composition with the projection yields a bijection

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Cog}}(e, BA) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{nil}}(e, SA),$$

where  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{nil}}(e, SA)$  is the set of graded morphisms  $\phi : e \rightarrow SA$  of degree 0 such that, for all  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ , there exists an  $N$  such that  $\phi^{\otimes n} \Delta^{n-1}(\mathbf{I}_A) = 0$  for  $n \geq N$ . We conclude from this that a graded morphism  $x : e \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  of degree +1 is a twisting element if and only if

- (1) it is *tensorially nilpotent*: for any object  $a \in \mathbb{A}$ , the element  $x(\mathbf{I}_A) \in \mathcal{A}(A, A)$  of degree 1 is such that  $x(\mathbf{I}_A)^{\odot n}$  is zero for some  $n > 0$ ,
- (2) it satisfies the Maurer-Cartan equation

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} m_i(x(\mathbf{I}_A) \odot \dots \odot x(\mathbf{I}_A)) = 0, \quad A \in \mathbb{A}.$$

(The sum is finite due to the tensorial nilpotence property).

### 6.1.2 Torsion of $A_\infty$ -categories

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set and  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . Let  $x$  be a tensorially nilpotent element in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let

$$g : T^c SA = e \oplus \overline{T^c SA} \rightarrow SA$$

the morphism of components  $[sx, p_1]$ , where  $p_1$  is the projection  $\overline{T^c SA} \rightarrow SA$ .

Consider the morphism of  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodules

$$\phi_x : T^c SA \rightarrow T^c SA = \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} (SA)^{\odot i}$$

whose composition with the projection to  $(SA)^{\odot i}$  is the morphism

$$(g^{\odot i}) \circ \Delta^{(i)} \quad \text{if } i \geq 1, \quad \mathbf{1}_e \quad \text{otherwise.}$$

It is clearly a co-unital co-algebra morphism, and it is well-defined because its restriction to the subobject  $(SA)^{\odot i} \in \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  is equal to the sum (well-defined by the tensorial nilpotence property).

$$\sum_{l \geq 0} \sum ((sx)^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_i}),$$

where  $l_0 + \dots + l_i = l$ . Note that the composition

$$\phi_x \circ \varepsilon : e \rightarrow T^c SA = e \oplus \overline{T^c SA},$$

where  $\varepsilon$  is the co-augmentation of  $T^c SA$ , has components equal to the morphism  $\mathbf{1}_e$  and the lift  $X$  of  $s \circ x$ . The matrix of

$$\phi_x : \bigoplus_{j \geq 0} (SA)^{\odot j} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} (SA)^{\odot i}$$

is lower triangular, and its diagonal is the same as that of the identity. The morphism  $\phi_x$  is therefore a co-unital automorphism (not co-augmented) of the co-augmented graded coalgebra  $T^c SA$ . The differential of the bar construction  $BA$  gives us a differential

$$b : T^c SA \rightarrow T^c SA$$

that vanishes on the co-augmentation. Consider the composition

$$D_x = \phi_x^{-1} \circ b \circ \phi_x : T^c SA \rightarrow T^c SA.$$

Suppose  $x$  satisfies the Maurer-Cartan equation. The lift  $X : e \rightarrow \overline{T^c} SA$  of  $s \circ x$  is differential graded. The composition

$$b \circ \phi_x \circ \varepsilon = b \circ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{1}_e \\ X \end{bmatrix} : e \rightarrow T^c SA = e \oplus \overline{T^c} SA$$

is therefore zero, and we have  $D_x \circ \varepsilon = 0$ . Let  $b_x$  be the morphism given by the rightmost vertical arrow in the diagram of exact sequences

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & e & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & T^c SA & \longrightarrow & \overline{T^c} SA \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow 0 & & \downarrow D_x & & \downarrow b_x \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & e & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & T^c SA & \longrightarrow & \overline{T^c} SA \longrightarrow 0. \end{array}$$

Since  $D_x$  is a  $(\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1})$ -coderivation of  $T^c SA$ , the morphism  $b_x$  is an  $(\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{1})$ -coderivation of  $\overline{T^c} SA$ . As  $D_x^2 = 0$ , the coderivation  $b_x$  is a differential of the coalgebra  $\overline{T^c} SA$ . It is determined (1.1.2.2) by the components

$$(b_x)_i : (SA)^{\odot i} \rightarrow SA$$

of its composition with the projection to  $SA$ .

**Lemma 6.1.2.1.** Let  $i \geq 1$ . The morphism  $(b_x)_i$  is the sum

$$\sum_l \sum_m b_{l+m}((sx)^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_i}),$$

where  $l_0 + \dots + l_i = l$ .

*Proof.* We remark that  $D_x$  restricted to the sub-object  $\overline{T^c} SA$  of  $T^c SA$  is equal to  $b_x$ . We need to calculate

$$(p_1 \circ D_x)|_{(SA)^{\odot i}} = (p_1 \circ \phi_x^{-1} \circ b \circ \phi_x)|_{(SA)^{\odot i}} \quad i \geq 1.$$

Since the matrix of coefficients

$$\phi_x : \bigoplus_{j \geq 0} (SA)^{\odot j} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} (SA)^{\odot i}$$

is lower triangular and its diagonal is that of the identity, the matrix of  $\phi_x^{-1}$  has the same form. Thus, the morphisms  $p_1 \circ \phi_x^{-1} \circ b \circ \phi_x$  and  $p_1 \circ b \circ \phi_x$  restricted to  $(SA)^{\odot i}$  are equal. This proves the lemma.  $\square$

**Definition 6.1.2.2** (K. Fukaya [FOOO01] (see also [Fuk01a])). A *twisted  $A_\infty$ -category*  $\mathcal{A}_x$  over  $\mathbb{A}$  is a  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule  $\mathcal{A}_x = \mathcal{A}$  whose bar construction  $B\mathcal{A}_x$  is the reduced differential graded tensor coalgebra

$$(\overline{T^c} SA, b_x).$$

The compositions

$$m_i^x : \mathcal{A}_x^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_x, \quad i \geq 1,$$

are defined by the sum

$$\sum_l \sum (-1)^s m_{l+i}^A (x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_1} \text{ } tso \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_i}),$$

where the exponent is  $s = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t$ . (This infinite sum indeed defines a morphism thanks to the tensor-nilpotence property of  $x$ .)

### 6.1.3 Twisting of $A_\infty$ -functors

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets, and let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ , respectively. Let

$$(\dot{f}, f) : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

be an  $A_\infty$ -functor and  $x$  and  $x'$  be torsion elements in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  satisfying a compatibility relation with  $f$  that will be specified later. This relation roughly says that the image of  $x$  under  $f$  is  $x'$ . The goal of this section is to construct a twisted  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}.$$

Equip the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule  ${}_f\mathcal{B}_f$  with the structure of an  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$  from Lemma 5.1.2.4. Let  $\mathcal{B}'$  denote this  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . The twisting element

$$x' : e_{\mathbb{B}} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

induces a twisting element in  $\mathcal{B}'$

$$e_{\mathbb{A}} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}', \quad \mathbf{I}_A \mapsto x'(\dot{f}A).$$

We also denote this as  $x'$ . Let

$$F : B^+\mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+\mathcal{B}'$$

be the co-augmented bar construction of the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$ . We will construct the twisted  $A_\infty$ -functor in such a way that the morphism

$$G = \phi_{x'}^{-1} \circ F \circ \phi_x : T^c S\mathcal{A} \longrightarrow T^c S\mathcal{B}'$$

is its coaugmented bar construction. Note that for any twisting elements  $x$  and  $x'$ , the morphism  $G$  is indeed a differential graded morphism

$$G : B^+\mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow B^+\mathcal{B}'_{x'}.$$

However, there is no guarantee that it is co-augmented, as  $\phi_x$  and  $\phi_{x'}$  are not co-augmented. Demanding that it be co-augmented leads to compatibility relations between  $x$  and  $x'$ : Suppose  $G$  is augmented. We have the equation

$$\phi_{x'}^{-1} \circ F \circ \phi_x \circ \varepsilon = \varepsilon,$$

or in other words, we have

$$F \circ \phi_x \circ \varepsilon = \phi_{x'} \circ \varepsilon.$$

Since the compositions  $\phi_x \circ \varepsilon$  and  $\phi_{x'} \circ \varepsilon$  are equal to the maps

$$\mathbf{1}_e + X : e \rightarrow e \oplus \overline{T^c}SA \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{1}_e + X' : e \rightarrow e \oplus \overline{T^c}SB'$$

where  $X$  and  $X'$  are the lifts of  $x : e \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  and  $x' : e \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$ , the compatibility between  $x$  and  $x'$  asserts that the sum (well-defined due to the tensorial nilpotence property of  $x$ )

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} f_i(x^{\odot i}) : e \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$$

is equal to the twisting object  $x'$ .

Since the map  $G$  is co-augmented, it is the co-augmentation of a morphism of reduced differential graded coalgebras.

$$F_x : B\mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow B\mathcal{B}'_{x'}.$$

**Lemma 6.1.3.1.** Let  $i \geq 1$ . The morphism  $(F_x)_i : (SA)^{\odot i} \rightarrow SB'$  is the sum

$$\sum_l \sum F_{l+m}((sx)^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_{SA} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_i}),$$

where  $l_0 + \dots + l_i = l$ .

*Démonstration :* Similar to the one in Lemma 6.1.2.1.

Note that the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{B}'_{x'}$  is equal to  ${}_f(\mathcal{B}_{x'})_f$ .

**Definition 6.1.3.2.** The *twisted  $A_\infty$ -functor*

$$(f, f^x) : \mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}$$

is the functor whose bar construction is  $F_x$ .

It is defined by the morphisms

$$f_i^x : \mathcal{A}_x^{\odot i} \rightarrow {}_f(\mathcal{B}_{x'})_f, \quad i \geq 1,$$

defined by the sums

$$\sum_l \sum (-1)^s f_{l+i}^A(x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_i}),$$

where the exponent of the sign is  $s = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t$ .

### Torsion and weak equivalences

**Lemma 6.1.3.3.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category and  $x$  a tensorially nilpotent twisting element. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category weakly equivalent to zero, i.e. the morphism in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow 0$$

is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism. The twisted category  $\mathcal{A}_x$  is weakly equivalent to zero.

*Proof.* The ambient category for the reasoning below is  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ . We recall (5.1.2.7) that an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f$  between two  $A_\infty$ -algebras in  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  is an  $A_\infty$ -functor whose underlying map  $\dot{f}$  is the identity in  $\mathbb{A}$ . Let  $K$  be the contractible complex  $(\mathcal{A}, m_1)$ . Consider it as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra (1.2.1.4). Lemma (1.3.3.2) shows that there exists an  $A_\infty$ -(iso)morphism

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow K$$

such that  $f_1 = \mathbf{1}_K$ . Consider the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $K$  with the twisting element

$$x' = \sum_{i \geq 1} f_i(x^{\odot i}).$$

The commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B^+ \mathcal{A} & \xrightarrow{F} & B^+ K \\ \phi_x \downarrow & & \downarrow \phi_{x'} \\ B^+ \mathcal{A}_x & \xrightarrow{G} & B^+ K_{x'} \end{array}$$

shows that  $G$  is an isomorphism. In particular,  $\mathcal{A}_x$  is  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphic to  $K_{x'}$ . It suffices to show that  $K_{x'}$  is weakly equivalent to zero. By construction, the multiplications  $m_i^K$  for  $i \geq 2$  are zero. This implies that

$$m_1^{K_{x'}} = m_1^K \quad \text{and} \quad m_i^{K_{x'}} = 0 \quad i \geq 2.$$

Therefore, the twisted  $A_\infty$ -category  $K_{x'}$  is equal to  $K$  and is weakly equivalent to zero.  $\square$

**Proposition 6.1.3.4.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . Let

$$(\dot{f}, f) : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

be an  $A_\infty$ -functor that induces a quasi-isomorphism on morphism spaces, i.e. the morphisms

$$f_1 : \mathcal{A}(A, A') \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(\dot{f}A, \dot{f}A'), \quad A, A' \in \mathbb{A},$$

are quasi-isomorphisms. Let  $x$  and  $x'$  be nilpotent twisting elements in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  compatible with  $f$ . The twisted  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$(\dot{f}, f^x) : \mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}$$

induces a quasi-isomorphism on the morphism spaces.

*Proof.* Note that  $\mathcal{B}'$  is the  $A_\infty$ -category  ${}_f \mathcal{B}_{\dot{f}}$  over  $\mathbb{A}$  (see 5.1.2.4). The  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f$  induces a quasi-isomorphism in the morphism spaces if and only if the  $A_\infty$ -morphism in the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras in  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$

$$f' : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$$

induced by  $f$  is a weak equivalence. Therefore, suppose that  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism in  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ . The proof of the factorization axiom (CM5) *a.* of the category  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  (1.3.3.1) gives us a factorization of  $f$  into

$$\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{A} \amalg C \twoheadrightarrow \mathcal{B},$$

where  $\mathcal{A} \amalg C$  is the product in  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  with the cone  $C$  of the identity of the complex  $(\mathcal{B}, m_1)$  (considered as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra), and  $i$  has components  $\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{A}$  and 0. It is sufficient to show the result



in the case where  $f$  is equal to  $i$  and in the case where it is a trivial fibration. Let's start with the trivial cofibration  $i$ . Equipping  $\mathcal{A} \amalg C$  with the twisting element

$$x'' = \sum_{j \geq 1} i_j(x^{\odot j}).$$

We have the equalities

$$(\mathcal{A} \amalg C)_{x''} = \mathcal{A}_x \amalg C \quad \text{and} \quad i^x = \begin{bmatrix} 1_{\mathcal{A}_x} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} : \mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_x \amalg C.$$

As a result,  $i^x$  is a weak equivalence. Now, suppose that  $f$  is a trivial fibration. A splitting of  $f_1$  in the category of complexes gives us an isomorphism of complexes

$$j : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \oplus K,$$

where  $K$  is a contractible complex. Let  $\mathcal{B} \amalg K$  be the product in  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  of the  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $\mathcal{B}$  and the complex  $K$  considered as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra. The canonical projection  $p : \mathcal{B} \amalg K \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  is a trivial fibration. Remark (1.3.3.4) applied to the lifting axiom (CM4)  $a$  gives us an  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism

$$\tilde{f} : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \amalg K$$

such that  $\tilde{f}_1 = j$  and  $p \circ \tilde{f} = f$ . Equipping  $\mathcal{B} \amalg K$  with the twisting element

$$x'' = \sum_{j \geq 1} \tilde{f}_j(x^{\odot j}).$$

We have the equality

$$(\mathcal{B} \amalg K)_{x''} = \mathcal{B}_{x'} \amalg K$$

and the twisted  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $p^{x''}$  corresponds to the canonical projection

$$\mathcal{B}_{x'} \amalg K \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}.$$

Since  $K$  is contractible,  $p^{x''}$  is a weak equivalence. The equality  $f^x = p^{x''} \circ \tilde{f}^x$  shows that  $f^x$  is a weak equivalence.  $\square$

#### 6.1.4 Torsion of $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules

The details are omitted as they are similar to the last two sections.

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets,  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  and  $M$  be a  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule. Let  $x$  and  $x'$  be twisting elements in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Definition 6.1.4.1.** A  $\mathcal{A}_x$ - $\mathcal{B}_{x'}$ -bipolydule  ${}_x M_{x'}$  has multiplication morphisms

$$m_{i,j}^{x,x'} : \mathcal{A}_x^{\odot i} \odot {}_x M_{x'} \odot \mathcal{B}_{x'} \rightarrow {}_x M_{x'}, \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

defined by the sum

$$\sum_{l,k \geq 0} \sum (-1)^s m_{i+l,j+k} (x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \dots \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot x^{\odot l_i} \odot \mathbf{1}_M \odot x'^{\odot k_o} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{B}} \dots \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{B}} \odot x'^{\odot k_j}),$$

whose exponent has sign

$$s = \left( \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t \right) + \left( \sum_{1 \leq t \leq j} (j + t) \times l_t \right)$$

(The infinite sums make well-defined morphisms thanks to the tensorial nilpotence property of  $x$  and  $x'$ ).

**Remark 6.1.4.2.** The differential  $b_{x,x'}$  of the bar construction of the  $\mathcal{A}_x\text{-}\mathcal{B}_{x'}$ -bipolydule  ${}_xM_{x'}$  is given by the composite

$$(\phi_x^{-1} \odot \mathbf{1} \odot \phi_{x'}^{-1}) \circ b \circ (\phi_x \odot \mathbf{1} \odot \phi_{x'})$$

where

$$b : T^cSA \odot SM \odot T^cSB \rightarrow T^cSA \odot SM \odot T^cSB$$

is the differential of the bar construction of the  $\mathcal{A}\text{-}\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule  $M$ .

**Remark 6.1.4.3.** Let  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -functor. Suppose that the twisting elements  $x$  and  $x'$  are compatible with  $f$  (see 6.1.3). Let

$$y : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}$$

be the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor which will be defined in Section 7.1.0.1 By Corollary 5.3.0.3, the two compositions of  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{f} \mathcal{B} \xrightarrow{y} \mathcal{C}_\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{A}_x \xrightarrow{f_x} \mathcal{B}_{x'} \xrightarrow{y} \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}_{x'}$$

are given by a  $\mathcal{A}\text{-}\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule  $M$  and a  $\mathcal{A}_x\text{-}\mathcal{B}_{x'}$ -bipolydule  $N$ .

We verify that we have

$${}_xM_{x'} = N.$$

## 6.2 The topological case

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set and let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . We are dealing here with the twisting of  $\mathcal{A}$  by a morphism  $x : e \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  that is not tensorially nilpotent. The left-hand sum in the Maurer-Cartan equation (see 6.1.1.2)

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} m_i(x^{\odot i}) = 0$$

applied to  $\mathbf{I}_A$  is no longer finite, but the equation still makes sense: if  $\mathcal{A}$  is equipped with a topology, we interpret the equation above as the convergence of the series to zero. We show, using an algebraic trick, that the formulas providing twisted structures in the case where  $x$  is a tensorially nilpotent twisting element also give twisted structures in the case where  $\mathcal{A}$  is topological and  $x$  satisfies the Maurer-Cartan equation.

### 6.2.1 Definitions

#### Terminology of topological objects

Let  $(\mathbf{M}, \otimes, e)$  be a monoidal abelian  $\mathbb{K}$ -category. A *topology* on an object  $V \in \mathbf{M}$  is a decreasing filtration

$$V_0 \supset V_1 \supset V_2 \supset \cdots \supset V_i \supset \cdots$$

(see [Bou61, Chap. III §2 n°5]). A topology is *separated* if  $\bigcap_{i \in \mathbf{N}} V_i = 0$ . We will then say that the sub-objects  $V_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are a system of *neighborhoods* of 0. A *topological* object in  $\mathbf{M}$  is an object  $M$  with a topology. Its *completion* is the limit

$$\widehat{V} = \lim_{i \geq 0} V/V_i.$$

An object  $V$  is complete if  $V = \widehat{V}$ . Let  $V$  and  $V'$  be two topological objects. A *morphism*  $f : V \rightarrow V'$  is a continuous morphism. It is *contractant* if it satisfies

$$f(V_i) \subset V'_i, \quad i \geq 1.$$

The neutral element  $e$  for the tensor product is equipped with the discrete topology. The tensor product  $V \otimes V'$  is topological for the system of neighborhoods

$$(V \otimes V')_i = \sum_{i_1 + i_2 \geq i} V_{i_1} \otimes V_{i_2}, \quad i \geq 0.$$

The category of topological objects in  $\mathbf{M}$ , equipped with a topological tensor product and a neutral object  $e$ , forms a monoidal category. The *complete tensor product*  $V \widehat{\otimes} V'$  is defined as the limit

$$V \widehat{\otimes} V' = \lim_{i \geq 0} (V \otimes V') / (V \otimes V')_i.$$

The category of complete objects in  $\mathbf{M}$ , equipped with the complete tensor product and the neutral element  $e$  is also a monoidal category.

### Topological $A_\infty$ -structures

Let  $\mathbf{C}$  be a base category (see 1.1.1).

**Definition 6.2.1.1.** An  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$  in  $\mathbf{C}$  is *topological* if  $A$  is equipped with a separated topology and if the multiplications  $m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are continuous contracting morphisms. Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be topological  $A_\infty$ -algebras. A *topological*  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $f : A \rightarrow A'$  is an  $A_\infty$ -morphism such that the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are continuous contracting morphisms. We define homotopies between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms in a similar manner.

Let  $\mathbf{C}'$  be a Grothendieck category equipped with a right action of the monoidal category  $\mathbf{C}$ . This action extends to the category of topological objects of  $\mathbf{C}'$  and  $\mathbf{C}$ .

**Definition 6.2.1.2.** A *topological*  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule in  $\mathbf{C}'$  is a separated topological object  $M$  in  $\mathbf{C}'$  equipped with a  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule structure with multiplications  $m_i^M$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , being continuous contracting morphisms. We define in a similar manner  $A_\infty$ -morphisms and homotopies between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms.

## 6.2.2 Twisting elements

**Definition 6.2.2.1.** Let  $A$  be a topological  $A_\infty$ -algebra. A graded morphism  $x : e \rightarrow A$  of degree +1 is a (*topological*) *twisting element* if its image is in the neighborhood  $A_1$  and if the sum

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} m_i(x^{\otimes i})$$

converges to 0.

**Remark 6.2.2.2.** This sum converges to a well-defined limit because the topology of  $A$  is separated, the image of  $x$  is in  $A_1$ , and the multiplications  $m_i, i \geq 1$ , are contracting.

### 6.2.3 Local algebras

Let  $\mathcal{R}$  be the category of  $\mathbb{K}$ -algebras that are local commutative rings  $R$  with residue field  $\mathbb{K}$  and whose maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}$  is nilpotent. Let  $R$  be an object of  $\mathcal{R}$ . We denote by  $\mathcal{E}$  the category of modules over  $R$ . Let  $\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}'$  and  $\mathbb{O}''$  be three sets. We denote by  $C^R(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  the category of functors

$$\mathbb{O}'^{op} \times \mathbb{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}$$

and  $C^R(\mathbb{O}')$  the category  $C^R(\{*\}, \mathbb{O}')$ . If  $M$  and  $N$  are objects in  $C^R(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O}')$  and  $C^R(\mathbb{O}', \mathbb{O}'')$ , we denote by  $\odot_R$  the tensor product

$$(M \odot_R N)(o'', o) = \bigoplus_{o' \in \mathbb{O}'} M(o', o) \otimes_R N(o'', o').$$

**Definition 6.2.3.1.** Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set. An  $R$ - $A_\infty$ -category is an object  $M$  of  $C^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ , equipped with morphisms

$$m_i : M^{\odot_R i} \rightarrow M, \quad i \geq 1,$$

satisfying the equation  $(*_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , in the Definition 1.2.1.1. The  $R$ - $A_\infty$ -functors are defined as in 5.1.2.5

Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be objects in  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  and  $i$  an integer  $\geq 1$ . Let

$$\varphi : M^{\odot i} \rightarrow M'$$

be a graded morphism. Let

$$\varphi^R : (M \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathfrak{m})^{\odot_R i} \rightarrow M' \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathfrak{m}$$

be a morphism in  $C^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  defined by the composition

$$\varphi \otimes \mu^{(i)} : (M \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathfrak{m})^{\odot_R i} \simeq (M^{\odot i}) \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} (\mathfrak{m})^{\otimes_R i} \rightarrow M' \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathfrak{m}.$$

Notice that, since  $\mathfrak{m}$  is nilpotent, there exists an integer  $N_0$  such that  $\mathfrak{m}^{N_0} = 0$ . Therefore, the morphism  $\varphi^R$  is zero whenever  $i \geq N_0$ .

**Remark 6.2.3.2.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an object in  $C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  and

$$m_i : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

be graded morphisms of degree  $2 - i$ . They satisfy the morphisms  $m_i, i \geq 1$ , defining an  $A_\infty$ -category structure on  $\mathcal{A}$  if and only if, for all  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ , the morphisms  $m_i^R, i \geq 1$ , define an  $R$ - $A_\infty$ -category structure on  $\mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathfrak{m}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category and  $R$  an object of  $\mathcal{R}$ . We denote by  $\mathcal{A}^R$  the  $R$ - $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A} \otimes_{\mathbb{K}} \mathfrak{m}$  on  $\mathbb{A}$  associated to  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories on  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . They satisfy the graded morphisms  $f_i, i \geq 1$ , of degree  $1 - i$ , defining an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

if and only if, for all  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ , the morphisms  $f_i^R$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define an  $R$ - $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -functor

$$f^R : \mathcal{A}^R \rightarrow \mathcal{B}^R.$$

Note that the morphisms  $m_i^R$  and  $f_i^R$  are zero as soon as  $i$  exceeds the nilpotency degree of the maximal ideal of  $R$ .

### Bar construction $B^R$

Let  $R$  be an object in  $\mathcal{R}$ . The Lemma 1.1.2.2 remains valid in the category  $\mathcal{C}^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ . In particular the bar construction defines a fully faithful functor

$$B^R : \mathbf{Alg}_\infty^R \rightarrow \mathbf{Cogc}^R,$$

where  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty^R$  and  $\mathbf{Cogc}^R$  are the categories  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$  and  $\mathbf{Cogc}$  in  $\mathcal{C}^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ .

**Reminder on completion** Let  $R$  be an object in  $\mathcal{R}$ . Let  $V$  and  $W$  be two  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ - $R$ -bimodules. We equip the *reduced tensor  $R$ -coalgebra*

$$\overline{T^c}V = \bigoplus_{i \geq 1} V^{\odot_R i}$$

with the *canonical topology* whose base neighborhood of 0 is

$$\bigoplus_{i \geq n} V^{\odot_R i}, \quad n \geq 1.$$

The coproduct is a continuous map for this topology. Recall that  $T^cV$  denotes the co-augmented coalgebra  $(\overline{T^c}V)^+$ . We equip it with neighborhoods defined in the same way.

**Remark 6.2.3.3.** A morphism in  $\mathcal{C}^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$

$$T^cV \rightarrow T^cW \quad \left( \text{resp. } \overline{T^c}V \rightarrow \overline{T^c}W \right)$$

is continuous if and only if the matrix of components

$$\bigoplus_{j \geq 0} V^{\odot_R j} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \geq 0} W^{\odot_R i} \quad \left( \text{resp. } \bigoplus_{j \geq 1} V^{\odot_R j} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i \geq 1} W^{\odot_R i} \right)$$

has a finite number of nonzero components in each row. In particular, a coalgebra morphism  $f$  (resp. a  $(f', f'')$ -coderivation  $h$ , where  $f'$  and  $f''$  are coalgebra morphisms)

$$\overline{T^c}V \rightarrow \overline{T^c}W$$

is continuous if and only if the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ , (resp. the morphisms  $f'_i$ ,  $f''_i$  and  $h_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ ), are almost all zero.

The *reduced completed tensor  $R$ -coalgebra*  $\widehat{\overline{T^c}V}$  is the completion of  $\overline{T^c}V$ . Its underlying topological space is given by

$$\prod_{i \geq 1} V^{\odot_R i}.$$

Each continuous morphism  $\varphi : \overline{T^c}V \rightarrow \overline{T^c}W$  in  $\mathcal{C}^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  induces a morphism

$$\widehat{f} : \widehat{T^c}V \rightarrow \widehat{T^c}W.$$

The *completed co-augmented tensor coalgebra*  $\widehat{T^c}V$  is the co-augmentation of  $\widehat{T^c}V$ .

**Lemma 6.2.3.4.** Let  $V$  be an object in  $\mathcal{G}r\mathcal{C}^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  and  $C$  a topological graded coalgebra in  $\mathcal{C}^R(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ . Let  $f'$  and  $f''$  be two continuous morphisms of coalgebras

$$C \rightarrow \widehat{T^c}V.$$

A continuous co-unital morphism from completed coalgebras (resp. a  $(f', f'')$ -coderivation)  $C \rightarrow \widehat{T^c}V$  is determined by its composition with the projection  $\widehat{T^c}V \rightarrow V$ .  $\square$

## 6.2.4 Torsion of $A_\infty$ -categories

### Torsion of the differential of $B\mathcal{A}^R$

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a topological  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ , i.e. a topological  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ . Let  $x : e \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  be a twisting (topological) element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $R$  be an object of  $\mathcal{R}$ . Let  $N_0$  be the index of nilpotence of its maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{m}$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}^R$  be the  $R$ - $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$  associated with  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $\overline{T^c}S\mathcal{A}^R$  be the reduced tensorial  $R$ -coalgebra, and  $\widehat{T^c} + S\mathcal{A}^R$  be the co-augmented  $R$ -coalgebra associated with its completion. The differential of the bar construction  $B^R\mathcal{A}^R$

$$b^R : \overline{T^c}S\mathcal{A}^R \rightarrow \overline{T^c}S\mathcal{A}^R$$

is continuous because the morphisms  $m_i^R$  are zero for  $i \geq N_0$ . Let  $\widehat{b}^R$  be the differential of  $\widehat{T^c} + S\mathcal{A}^R$  induced by  $b^R$ . Let

$$x^R : e^R \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^R$$

be the morphism induced by  $x$  and

$$g : e \oplus \widehat{T^c}S\mathcal{A}^R = \widehat{T^c} + S\mathcal{A}^{R+} \rightarrow S\mathcal{A}^R.$$

be the morphism whose components are the morphisms  $x^R$  and the projection  $p_1$  onto  $S\mathcal{A}^R$ . Let the morphism of  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ - $R$ -bimodules

$$\phi_x^R : \widehat{T^c} + \mathcal{A}^R \rightarrow \widehat{T^c} + \mathcal{A}^R$$

whose composition with the projection onto  $(S\mathcal{A}^R)^{\odot n}$  is equal to

$$g^{\odot n} \circ \Delta^{(n)} : \widehat{T^c} + S\mathcal{A}^R \rightarrow (S\mathcal{A}^R)^{\odot n}$$

if  $n \geq 1$  and  $\mathbf{1}_e$  otherwise. Like the morphism  $\phi_x$  from Section 6.1.2, the morphism  $\phi_x^R$  is a continuous co-unital (non-coaugmented) automorphism of graded coalgebras, and the matrix of its coefficients

$$\prod_{j \geq 0} (S\mathcal{A}^R)^{\odot_R j} \rightarrow \prod_{i \geq 0} (S\mathcal{A}^R)^{\odot_R i}$$

is lower triangular, with its diagonal being that of the identity. Consider the composition

$$D_x^R = (\phi_x^R)^{-1} \circ \widehat{b}^{R+} \circ \phi_x^R.$$

Since  $x$  is a twisting element, we have

$$\sum_{1 \leq i \leq N_0} \widehat{b}_i^R((x^R)^{\odot_R i}) = 0.$$

Note that the lack of tensorial nilpotence is compensated by the vanishing of morphisms  $b_i^R$  for  $i \geq N_0$ . As in Section 6.1.2, the composition  $D_x^R \circ \varepsilon$  is null. Let  $b_x^R$  be the morphism given by the right vertical arrow in the diagram of exact sequences.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & e & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \widehat{T^c} S\mathcal{A}^R & \longrightarrow & \widehat{T^c} S\mathcal{A}^R \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow 0 & & \downarrow D_x^R & & \downarrow b_x^R \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & e & \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} & \widehat{T^c} S\mathcal{A}^R & \longrightarrow & \widehat{T^c} S\mathcal{A}^R \longrightarrow 0. \end{array}$$

It is a differential for the coalgebra  $\widehat{T^c} S\mathcal{A}^R$ .

**Lemma 6.2.4.1.** The sub-coalgebra  $T^c S\mathcal{A}^R$  of  $\widehat{T^c} S\mathcal{A}^R$  is stable under the differential  $b_x^R$ . The composite  $p_1^R \circ b_x^R$  restricted to  $(S\mathcal{A}^R)^{\odot i}$  is equal to the sum

$$\sum_l \sum b_{l+m}^R((sx)^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{S\mathcal{A}^R} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{S\mathcal{A}^R} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_{S\mathcal{A}^R} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_i}),$$

where  $l_0 + \dots + l_i = l$ .

*Proof.* Identical to the one in Lemma 6.1.2.1 □

### $A_\infty$ -category twisted by $x$

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set,  $\mathcal{A}$  a topological  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ , and  $x : e \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  a twisting element. Consider the morphisms

$$m_i^x : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

defined by the sum

$$\sum_l \sum (-1)^s m_{l+i}^{\mathcal{A}}(x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot x^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot x^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot x^{\odot l_i}),$$

where the exponent of the sign is  $s = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t$ . Note that these sums converge to well-defined limits because  $\mathcal{A}$  is topologically separated, the image of  $x$  is in the neighborhood  $\mathcal{A}_1$ , and the compositions  $m_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are continuous contracting morphisms.

**Lemma 6.2.4.2.** The morphisms  $m_i^x$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define a structure of an  $A_\infty$ -category on the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule underlying  $\mathcal{A}$ .

*Proof.* The lemma remains valid if, for any object  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ , the morphisms  $(m_i^x)^R$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define a structure of an  $R$ - $A_\infty$ -category on the  $R$ - $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule underlying  $\mathcal{A}^R$ .

Let  $R$  be an object of  $\mathcal{R}$ . We verify that the morphism  $b_x^R$  from Lemma 6.2.4.1 is the coderivation

$$T^c(S\mathcal{A}^R) \rightarrow T^c(S\mathcal{A}^R)$$

constructed from  $(m_i^x)^R$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . Since it is a differential, we have the result. □

**Definition 6.2.4.3.** The *(topological) twisted  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}_x$*  is the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule  $\mathcal{A}_x = \mathcal{A}$  equipped with compositions

$$m_i^x : \mathcal{A}_x^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_x, \quad i \geq 1,$$

defined below.

### 6.2.5 Torsion of $A_\infty$ -functors

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  two sets,  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two topological  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ , and  $x$  and  $x'$  are twisting elements in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  such that for every  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ ,

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} f_i(x^{\odot i})(\mathbf{I}_A) = \mathbf{I}_{f_A}.$$

Note that the left sum converges to a well-defined limit since  $\mathcal{B}'$  is topologically separated, the image of  $x$  is in the neighborhood  $\mathcal{A}_1$  and because the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are contracting. The above equality expresses the compatibility of  $x$  and  $x'$  with respect to  $f$  (see 6.1.3). Let's revisit the notations  $\mathcal{B}'$ ,  $\mathcal{B}'_{x'}$  from Section 6.1.3. Consider the morphisms

$$f_i^x : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}', \quad i \geq 1,$$

defined by the (convergent) sum

$$\sum_l \sum (-1)^s f_{l+i}^A(x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot \mathbf{1}_A \odot x^{\odot l_i}),$$

where the exponent of the sign is  $s = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t$ .

**Lemma 6.2.5.1.** The morphisms  $f_i^x$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$(\dot{f}, f_x) : \mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}.$$

*Proof.* We will show that, for every object  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ , the morphisms  $f_i^R$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f_x^R : \mathcal{A}_x^R \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}^R,$$

or equivalently, a differential graded morphism of coalgebras

$$F_x^R : B^R \mathcal{A}_x^R \rightarrow B^R \mathcal{B}_{x'}^R.$$

Let  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ . Due to the compatibility of  $x$  and  $x'$  with  $f$ , the graded differential morphism of complete counital coalgebras

$$G^R = (\phi_{x'}^R)^{-1} \circ \widehat{F}^+ \circ \phi_x^R : \widehat{T}^c S \mathcal{A}_x^R \rightarrow \widehat{T}^c S \mathcal{B}_{x'}^R$$

is coaugmented. Therefore, it induces a differential graded morphism

$$F_x : (\widehat{T}^c S \mathcal{A}_x^R, \widehat{b}_x^R) \rightarrow (\widehat{T}^c S \mathcal{B}_{x'}^R, \widehat{b}_{x'}^R).$$

Let  $i \geq 1$ . We show, similarly to the proof of Lemma 6.2.4.1, that the restriction of  $F_x$  to the subobject  $(S \mathcal{A}_x^R)^{\odot i}$  is equal to the sum

$$\sum_l \sum F_{l+m}^R((sx)^{\odot l_0} \odot s a_1 \odot (sx)^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot s a_{i-1} \odot (sx)^{\odot l_{i-1}} \odot s a_i \odot (sx)^{\odot l_i}),$$

where  $l_0 + \dots + l_i = l$ . This sum is finite because the morphisms  $F_i^R$  are zero if  $i$  exceeds the nilpotence degree of the maximal ideal of  $R$ . We thus obtain a morphism of coalgebras

$$F_x^R : (\overline{T}^c S \mathcal{A}_x^R, b_x^R) \rightarrow (\overline{T}^c S \mathcal{B}_{x'}^R, b_{x'}^R)$$

that is differential graded. So, we have the result.  $\square$



**Definition 6.2.5.2.** The *twisted*  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$(\dot{f}, f^x) : \mathcal{A}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{x'}$$

are given by the morphisms  $f_i^x$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , defined above.

The proposition (6.1.3.4) clearly remains valid in the topological case.

### 6.2.6 Torsion of $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules

The details are omitted as they are similar to the last two sections.

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets,  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two topological  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ , and  $M$  be a topological  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydule. Let  $x$  and  $x'$  be twisting elements in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Definition 6.2.6.1.** A  $\mathcal{A}_x$ - $\mathcal{B}_{x'}$ -bipolydule  ${}_x M_{x'}$  has multiplications

$$m_{i,j}^{x,x'} : \mathcal{A}_x^{\odot i} \odot {}_x M_{x'} \odot \mathcal{B}_{x'} \rightarrow {}_x M_{x'}, \quad i, j \geq 0,$$

defined by the (convergent) sum

$$\sum_{l,k \geq 0} \sum (-1)^s m_{i+l,j+k} (x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \dots \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot x^{\odot l_i} \odot \mathbf{1}_M \odot x'^{\odot k_o} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{B}} \dots \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{B}} \odot x'^{\odot k_j}),$$

where the exponent of the sign is

$$s = \left( \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t \right) + \left( \sum_{1 \leq t \leq j} (j+t) \times l_t \right)$$



## Chapter 7

# The Yoneda $A_\infty$ -functor and twisted objects

### Introduction

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be a set and  $\mathcal{A}$  a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$ . Let  $\mathcal{G}r(H^*\mathcal{A})$  denote the category of graded  $H^*\mathcal{A}$ -modules, with graded morphisms. In this section, we lift the Yoneda functor

$$H^*\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}r(H^*\mathcal{A}), \quad A \mapsto (H^*\mathcal{A})(-, A),$$

into an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}, \quad A \mapsto \mathcal{A}(-, A).$$

We show the main result of this chapter (7.1.0.4): *The  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y$  factorizes as*

$$\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{y'} \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{y''} \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

where  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  is the  $A_\infty$ -category of twisted objects,  $y'$  is a strict and fully faithful  $A_\infty$ -functor and  $y''$  induces an equivalence

$$H^0\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbf{tria}\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{D}_\infty\mathcal{A}.$$

The construction of twisted objects in the case where  $\mathcal{A}$  is differential graded is due to A. I. Bondal and M. M. Kapranov [BK91], with a generalization to  $A_\infty$ -categories by M. Kontsevich [Kon95]. Recently, K. Fukaya independently constructed the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor [Fuk01b].

### Chapter Plan

In Section 7.1, we define the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor and state the main theorem (7.1.0.4). The rest of the chapter (except Section 7.5) is dedicated to proving this theorem. In Section 7.2, we construct the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  of twisted objects. The compositions in the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  are obtained through torsion (see Chapter 6). We then demonstrate that the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  possesses a universal property, from which we deduce the existence of the factorization  $y'' \circ y'$  of  $y$ . In Section 7.3, we explicitly construct the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y''$ . In Section 7.4, we show that the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y$  induces quasi-isomorphisms between morphism spaces, leading to the equivalence

$$H^0\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \simeq \mathbf{tria}\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{D}_\infty\mathcal{A}.$$

In Section 7.5, we demonstrate that every homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  has a *strictly unital differential graded model*, which means a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism  $f: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'$  to a strictly unital differential graded category.

In Section 7.6, we show that any algebraic triangulated category generated by a set of objects is  $A_\infty$ -pre-triangulated, meaning it is equivalent to  $H^0 \text{tw} \mathcal{A}$  for a certain  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$ .

## 7.1 The Yoneda embedding

As  $\mathcal{A}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -category, the  $A$ - $A$ -bimodule  $\mathcal{A}$ , equipped with morphisms  $m_{i,j} = m_{i+1+j}^A$ ,  $i, j \geq 0$ , is an  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule. By Remark 5.3.0.5, we have an  $A_\infty$ -functor:

$$y: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A},$$

whose underlying map:

$$\dot{y}: A \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$$

sends an object  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  to the  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule

$$A^\wedge = \mathcal{A}(-, A).$$

For all  $i \geq 1$ , the graded morphisms

$$y_i: \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow {}_f(\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A})_f,$$

send an element  $x \in (\mathcal{A}^{\odot i})(A, A')$  to the sequence of morphisms of graded  $A$ -modules

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{A}(-, A) \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot j-1} &\rightarrow \mathcal{A}(-, A'), & j \geq 1. \\ x' \odot x'' &\mapsto (-1)^{|x|+1} m_{i+1+j}(x' \odot x \odot x'') \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 7.1.0.1.** The  $A_\infty$ -Yoneda functor is the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$ .

**Definition 7.1.0.2.** A strict  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f$  is *fully faithful* if

$$f_1: \mathcal{A} \rightarrow {}_f \mathcal{B}_f$$

is an isomorphism of complexes.

**Definition 7.1.0.3.** Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a triangulated category and  $\mathbb{T}'$  be a subset of the set  $\mathbb{T}$  of objects of  $\mathcal{T}$ . Denote by  $\text{tria } \mathbb{T}'$  the *smallest triangulated subcategory* of  $\mathcal{T}$  which contains the objects of  $\mathbb{T}'$ . It is stable under finite sums. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category and  $\mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  its derived category (see 4.1.2). Denote by  $\text{tria } \mathcal{A}$  the smallest triangulated subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  which contains all the  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules  $A^\wedge$ ,  $A \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$ .

In this chapter, we will prove the following statement of M. Kontsevich [Kon95], [Kon98]:

**Theorem 7.1.0.4** (see also K. Fukaya [Fuk01b]). Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category with strict identities. There exists an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{tw} \mathcal{A}$  and a factorization of the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{y'} \text{tw} \mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{y''} \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$$

such that the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y'$  is strict and fully faithful and the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y''$  induces an equivalence

$$H^0 \text{tw} \mathcal{A} \simeq \text{tria } \mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}.$$

*Démonstration :* See the following three sections.

## 7.2 The $A_\infty$ -category of twisted objects

Let  $\Lambda$  be an associative unital (not graded) algebra. We denote by  $\mathcal{C}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$  the *subcategory* of  $\mathcal{C}\Lambda$  consisting of bounded complexes of free and finite rank  $\Lambda$ -modules. The image  $\mathcal{D}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$  of the category  $\mathcal{C}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$  under the functor

$$\mathcal{C}\Lambda \rightarrow \mathcal{D}\Lambda$$

is equivalent to the category  $\text{tria } \Lambda$ . The objects of  $\mathcal{C}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$  are fibrants and cofibrants in the category of complexes  $\mathcal{C}\Lambda$ . If  $M$  and  $M'$  are objects of  $\mathcal{D}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$ , the morphisms  $M \rightarrow M'$  in  $\text{tria } \Lambda$  are in bijection with the homotopy classes of morphisms  $M \rightarrow M'$  of  $\text{Mod } \Lambda$ . This description of morphisms allows us to carry out calculations in  $\text{tria } \Lambda$ . The purpose of this section is to generalize the construction

$$\Lambda \rightsquigarrow \mathcal{C}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$$

to  $A_\infty$ -categories. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -category. The role of the category  $\mathcal{C}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$  will be played by the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{tw } \mathcal{A}$  of twisted objects. The equivalence between  $\mathcal{D}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$  and  $\text{tria } \Lambda$  will be replaced by an equivalence

$$H^0 \text{tw } \mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{tria } \mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}.$$

The construction  $\mathcal{A} \rightsquigarrow \text{tw } \mathcal{A}$  is the generalization to  $A_\infty$ -categories [Kon95] of the construction due to A. I. Bondal and M. M. Kapranov [BK91] which associates to a differential graded category the category of its twisted objects (see 7.2.0.4).

To make the following construction more intuitive, we will start by reinterpreting the objects of  $\mathcal{C}^b(\text{free } \Lambda)$ .

A bounded complex  $M$  of free and finite rank  $\Lambda$ -modules is given by its components

$$(M_r, M_{r+1}, \dots, M_{l-1}, M_l), \quad r \leq l, \quad r, l \in \mathbf{Z},$$

where each  $M_i$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ , is the iterated suspension of a  $\Lambda$ -module free of finite rank, and by a morphism of degree +1

$$\delta : \bigoplus_{r \leq j \leq l} M_j \rightarrow \bigoplus_{r \leq i \leq l} M_i$$

whose matrix is strictly lower triangular and such that  $\delta \circ \delta = 0$ .

Now suppose that  $\Lambda$  is a differential graded algebra. Iterated extensions in the category of complexes, equipped with the exact structure given by sequences of complexes that split as sequences of graded  $\Lambda$ -modules, are described as follows. Let  $M_i$ , for  $r \leq i \leq l$ , be objects in  $\text{Mod } \Lambda$  which are finite sums of iterated suspensions of  $\Lambda$ . Denote by  $d$  the differential of the sum of the  $M_i$ , for  $r \leq i \leq l$ . In iterated extension of objects  $M_i$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ , is given by a matrix of the same form as above which satisfies the Maurer-Cartan equation

$$d \circ \delta + \delta \circ d + \delta^2 = 0.$$

The differential of the iterated extension  $M = \bigoplus_{r \leq j \leq l} M_j$  is the sum  $d + \delta$ .

### Saturation by shifts of $\mathcal{A}$

Let  $\mathbf{ZA}$  be the  $A_\infty$ -category whose objects are pairs  $(A, n)$ , where  $A$  is an object of  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $n$  is an integer. The morphism spaces are defined by

$$\mathbf{ZA}((A, n), (B, m)) = S^{m-n}\mathcal{A}(A, B).$$

The compositions  $m_i^{\mathbf{ZA}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ ,

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{ZA}((A_{i-1}, n_{i-1}), (A_i, n_i)) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathbf{ZA}((A_0, n_0), (A_1, n_1)) \\ \downarrow m_i^{\mathbf{ZA}} \\ \mathbf{ZA}((A_0, n_0), (A_i, n_i)) \end{array}$$

are defined by

$$(-1)^{i(n_i - n_0)} s^{n_i - n_0} \circ m_i \circ ((s^{n_i - n_{i-1}})^{-1} \odot \dots \odot (s^{n_1 - n_0})^{-1})$$

(a calculation shows that these compositions define a  $A_\infty$ -category).

### Saturation by extensions of $\mathbf{ZA}$

**Definition 7.2.0.1.** An *iterated extension*  $M$  of objects of  $\mathbf{ZA}$  is a sequence

$$(M_r, M_{r+1}, \dots, M_{l-1}, M_l), \quad r \leq l, \quad r, l \in \mathbf{Z},$$

equipped with a matrix of coefficients in  $\mathbf{ZA}$  of degree  $+1$

$$\delta^M : \bigoplus_{r \leq j \leq l} M_j \rightarrow \bigoplus_{r \leq i \leq l} M_i$$

which is strictly lower triangular and satisfies the Maurer-Cartan equation

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} m_i^{\mathbf{ZA}}((\delta^M)^{\odot i}) = 0.$$

Here, the tensor product  $\odot$  is the extension of the tensor product from  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  to the space of matrices with coefficients in  $\mathbf{ZA}$ . The integer  $l - n + 1$  is called the *height* of the extension. An iterated extension  $M$  is *degenerate* or *split* if  $\delta^M = 0$ . Degenerate iterated extensions can be considered as formal sums of objects of  $\mathbf{ZA}$ . We denote by  $\mathbb{E}$  the set of iterated extensions of  $\mathbf{ZA}$ .

**Definition 7.2.0.2.** Let  $M$  and  $M'$  be two iterated extensions of  $\mathbf{ZA}$ . Denote by  $\text{Mat}^{\mathbf{ZA}}(M, M')$  the graded space of matrices with coefficients in  $\mathbf{ZA}$

$$f : \bigoplus_{r \leq j \leq l} M_j \rightarrow \bigoplus_{r' \leq i \leq l'} M'_i.$$

The compositions  $m_i^{\mathbf{ZA}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of  $\mathbf{ZA}$  clearly extend to compositions of matrices with coefficients in  $\mathbf{ZA}$ . Denote by  $\mathcal{E}_{\mathcal{A}}$  the  $A_\infty$ -category whose objects are iterated extensions of objects of  $\mathbf{ZA}$  and whose morphism spaces are

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{E}_{\mathcal{A}}}(M, M') = \text{Mat}^{\mathbf{ZA}}(M, M').$$

We clearly have a sequence of inclusions of  $A_\infty$ -categories

$$\mathcal{A} \subset \mathbf{ZA} \subset \mathcal{E}_{\mathcal{A}}.$$

### The nilpotent twisting element of the $A_\infty$ -category $\mathcal{E}_A$

We recall (5.1.1) that  $\mathbf{I}_M$  is the generator of the space  $e_{\mathbb{E}}(M, M)$ . Let

$$x : e_{\mathbb{E}} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_A$$

be the morphism of  $\mathbb{E}$ - $\mathbb{E}$ -bimodules which sends  $\mathbf{I}_M$ ,  $M \in \mathbb{E}$ , to

$$\delta^M \in \text{Mat}^{\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}}(M, M).$$

The morphism  $x$  is of degree  $+1$ . It satisfies the condition of tensorial nilpotence (6.1.1.2) because the matrices  $\delta^M$  are strictly lower triangular. Since the morphisms  $\delta^M$ ,  $M \in \mathbb{E}$ , satisfy the Maurer-Cartan equation, the morphism  $x$  is a tensorially nilpotent twisting element.

### The category $\text{tw}\mathcal{A}$

**Definition 7.2.0.3.** A *twisted object* is an iterated extension of objects of  $\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}$ . Denote by  $\text{TW}\mathcal{A}$  the set of twisted objects. It is equal to the set  $\mathbb{E}$ . The *category*  $\text{tw}\mathcal{A}$  of twisted objects is the twisted category  $(\mathcal{E}_A)_x$  (see 6.1.2), where  $x$  is the twisting element above.

If  $M$  and  $M'$  are twisted objects, the space of morphisms  $M \rightarrow M'$  is given by

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{tw}\mathcal{A}}(M, M') = \text{Mat}^{\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}}(M, M').$$

Note that on the sub- $A_\infty$ -category consisting of degenerate extensions, the twisted compositions  $m_i^{\mathcal{E}_x} = m_i^{\text{tw}\mathcal{A}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , are equal to the  $\mathcal{E}$ -compositions  $m_i^{\mathcal{E}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . Let  $\mathbb{E}_1$  be the set of (necessarily degenerate) extensions of height 1, and let

$$\dot{y}' : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{E}_1,$$

be the map that sends  $A$  to the degenerate extension of height 1 whose underlying sequence is the 1-tuple  $((A, 0))$ . This is a bijection and we have an isomorphism

$$y'_1 : \mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\sim} \dot{y}' \text{Mat}^{\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}}_{\dot{y}'} = \dot{y}' \text{tw}\mathcal{A}_{\dot{y}'}$$

which clearly gives a strict and fully faithful  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$y' : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{tw}\mathcal{A}.$$

### The universal property of $\text{tw}\mathcal{A}$

We are inspired by the article [BK91].

Let  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -functor. It clearly induces an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f : \mathcal{E}_A \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_B$$

such that the twisting elements  $x_A$  and  $x_B$  of  $A_\infty$ -categories  $\mathcal{E}_A$  and  $\mathcal{E}_B$  are compatible with  $f$  (see 6.1.3). We then obtain a twisted  $A_\infty$ -functor (see 6.1.3)

$$\text{tw}f : \text{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \text{tw}\mathcal{B}.$$

The construction which associates to an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  the category of twisted objects  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  is a functor

$$\mathbf{tw} : \mathbf{cat}_\infty \rightarrow \mathbf{cat}_\infty,$$

where  $\mathbf{cat}_\infty$  is the category of small  $A_\infty$ -categories. We will construct a morphism of functors

$$\mathbf{Tot} : \mathbf{tw} \circ \mathbf{tw} \rightarrow \mathbf{tw}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a small  $A_\infty$ -category. The strict  $A_\infty$ -functor  $\mathbf{Tot}(\mathcal{A})$  associates to an object  $N$  of  $\mathbf{tw} \circ \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$ , given by a sequence of objects of  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$

$$(N_r, \dots, N_l), \quad r \leq l, \quad r, l \in \mathbf{Z},$$

and a matrix  $\delta^N$  with coefficients in  $\mathbf{Z}\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$ , the twisted object of  $\mathcal{A}$  whose underlying sequence is the concatenation of sequences defining the  $N_i$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ , and whose matrix

$$\delta^{\mathbf{Tot}} : \mathbf{Tot}(N) = \bigoplus (N_j)_k \rightarrow \mathbf{Tot}(N) = \bigoplus (N_i)_l$$

is constructed from the matrix  $\delta^N$  by replacing the coefficients  $\delta_{i,j}^N$  by the blocks given by the matrices  $\delta^{N_i}$ . We verify that the morphisms of functors in  $\mathbf{cat}_\infty$

$$\eta = y' : \mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{cat}_\infty} \rightarrow \mathbf{tw} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{Tot} : \mathbf{tw} \circ \mathbf{tw} \rightarrow \mathbf{tw}$$

define a monad in the category of  $A_\infty$ -categories in the sense of Quillen and Mac Lane [May72]. We recall that a  $\mathbf{tw}$ -algebra  $\mathcal{G}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -category endowed with an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

that is compatible with the structure of a monad. The category  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  is clearly the free  $\mathbf{tw}$ -algebra on  $\mathcal{A}$ . In particular, the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y' : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  is universal among the  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

where  $\mathcal{G}$  is an algebra over the monad.

**Remark 7.2.0.4.** If  $\mathcal{G}$  is a differential graded category,  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{G}$  is a differential graded category. The construction  $\mathcal{G} \rightsquigarrow \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{G}$  corresponds to the construction of A. I. Bondal and M. M. Kapranov which associates to  $\mathcal{G}$  the category  $\mathbf{Pr-Tr}^+\mathcal{G}$  of unilateral twisted objects [BK91, §4].

**Existence of an  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y''$**

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a small  $A_\infty$ -category. Let

$$\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

be the strict  $A_\infty$ -functor which associates to an iterated extension  $M$  the sum of the  $M_i$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ , endowed with the differential  $d + \delta_M$ , where  $d$  is the differential of the sum of the  $M_i$ . This  $A_\infty$ -functor defines a structure of  $\mathbf{tw}$ -algebra on  $\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$ . In particular, the  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

factors as  $y = y'' \circ y'$ , where  $y''$  is the  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

given by the universal property of  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$ .



### 7.3 The $A_\infty$ functor $y'' : \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$

In this section, we explicitly construct the  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$y'' : \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}.$$

By remark 5.3.0.6, the  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

are in bijection with the strictly unital  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydules. The  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule  $N''$  associated to  $y''$  is constructed by twisting (see Section 6.1.4) a  $\mathcal{E}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule  $N$ . The  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

associated to  $N$  is the extension of the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$ . We provide the explicit formulas for the  $A_\infty$ -functors  $f$  and  $y''$ .

#### Construction of $f : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$

We recall (7.2.0.2) that we have a sequence of inclusions of  $A_\infty$ -categories

$$\mathcal{A} \subset \mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{E}$$

and that  $y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$  denotes the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor (7.1.0.1). This last one extends to an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}, \quad (A, n) \mapsto S^n(yA) = S^n A^\wedge$$

which sends an element

$$x \in \mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}((A_{i-1}, n_{i-1}), (A_i, n_i)) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}((A_0, n_0), (A_1, n_1))$$

to the morphism of  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules  $S^{n_0} A_0^\wedge \rightarrow S^{n_i} A_i^\wedge$  defined by the element of

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}}(S^{n_0} A_0^\wedge, S^{n_i} A_i^\wedge) \simeq S^{n_i - n_0} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}}(A_0^\wedge, A_i^\wedge)$$

given by

$$s^{n_i - n_0} \circ y_i \circ ((s^{n_i - n_{i-1}})^{-1} \odot \dots \odot (s^{n_1 - n_0})^{-1})(x).$$

We also denote this  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y$ . We now extend it to an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$\mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}.$$

We define a map

$$j : \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathrm{Obj} \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$$

which sends an iterated extension  $M$ , given by a sequence  $M_i$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ , and a matrix  $\delta^M$ , to the  $\mathbb{A}$ -module which is the sum

$$\sum_{r \leq i \leq l} y M_i.$$

Its structure as a  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule is induced by that of Remark 5.1.2.9. Note that the matrix  $\delta^M$  does not appear in the definition of the image of  $M$ . The morphisms  $y_i : (\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A})^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}$  clearly extend to morphisms

$$(\mathrm{Mat}^{\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}})^{\odot i} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{A}.$$

This provides us with an  $A_\infty$ -functor which we denote  $f : \mathcal{E} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  and we have clearly the factorization  $y = f \circ y'$ . By Remark 5.3.0.6, the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f$  is given by a  $\mathcal{E}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule  $N$  which, as an  $\mathbb{E}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule, is

$$(A, M) \mapsto \bigoplus_{r \leq i \leq l} S^{n_i} \mathcal{A}(A, A_i),$$

where  $M_i = (A_i, n_i)$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ . Let us denote

$$m_{i,j}^N : \mathcal{E}^{\odot i} \odot N \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot j} \rightarrow N, \quad i, j \geq 0.$$

the multiplications of the  $\mathcal{E}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule  $N$ . They are clearly induced by the extension to  $\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}$ , then to  $\mathcal{E}$ , of the compositions

$$m_{i,j}^{\mathcal{A}} = m_{i+1+j}^{\mathcal{A}} : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \odot \mathcal{A} \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot j} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}, \quad i, j \geq 0.$$

**The  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y'' : \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$**

We recall (7.2.0.2) that  $x$  denotes the (nilpotent) twisting element of  $\mathcal{E}$ . By section 6.1.4, we can twist  $N$  into a  $\mathcal{E}_x$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule  ${}_x N = N''$ . Since the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$  is by definition the twisted  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{E}_x$ , we obtain an  $\mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule  $N''$  and by Remark (5.3.0.6), an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$y'' : \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}.$$

Below, we provide the explicit formulas defining it. The  $\mathbf{TW}\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule  $N''$  is given by

$$(A, M) \mapsto \bigoplus_{r \leq i \leq l} S^{n_i} \mathcal{A}(A, A_i).$$

As  $\mathbf{TW}\mathcal{A} = \mathbb{E}$ , it is isomorphic as an  $\mathbb{E}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule to  $N$ . As a  $\mathcal{E}_x$ - $\mathcal{A}$ -bipolydule, its multiplications  $m_{i,j}^{N''}$ ,  $i, j \geq 0$  are given (6.1.4.1) by the sum

$$\sum_{l,k \geq 0} \sum (-1)^s m_{i+l,j+k}^N (x^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{E}} \odot x^{\odot l_1} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{E}} \odot x^{\odot l_i} \odot \mathbf{1}_N \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}} \odot \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}),$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{E}}$  denotes the identity in the space of matrices  $\mathbf{Mat}^{\mathbf{Z}\mathcal{A}}$  and the sign exponent is

$$s = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t.$$

Let us now detail the map underlying the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y''$

$$\dot{y}'' : \mathbf{tw}\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}.$$

It sends an iterated extension  $M$ , given by a sequence  $M_i$ ,  $r \leq i \leq l$ , and a matrix  $\delta^M$ , to the  $\mathbb{A}$ -module which is the sum

$$\dot{y}'' M = \sum_{r \leq i \leq l} \dot{y} M_i.$$

The multiplications  $m_j^{\dot{y}'' M}$ ,  $j \geq 1$ , defining its structure as an  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule, are the morphisms  $m_{0,j-1}^{N''}$ ,  $j \geq 1$ , which is the sum

$$\sum_{l \geq 0} m_{l,j-1}^N (x^{\odot l} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\dot{y}'' M} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}^{\odot j-1}) = \sum_{l \geq 0} m_{l,j-1}^N \left( [y(\delta^M)]^{\odot l} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\dot{y}'' M} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}^{\odot j-1} \right).$$

Note that even though  $\dot{y}''M$  and  $\dot{f}M$  are isomorphic as  $\mathbb{A}$ -modules, they differ as  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules. The  $\mathcal{A}$ -polyduple  $\dot{y}''M$  should be considered as the torsion (twisting?) of  $fM$  by  $y(\delta^M)$ . Now, let us consider the morphisms  $y''_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of the  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -functor  $y''$ . They are defined (5.3.0.3) by the relation

$$(y''_i)_j = m_{i,j-1}^{N''}.$$

In other words, the morphism  $y''_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , sends an element of

$$\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}(M_{i-1}, M_i) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}(M_0, M_1)$$

to the morphism of  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydules  $\varphi : (\dot{y}''M_0) \rightarrow (\dot{y}''M_i)$  given by the sequence of morphisms  $\varphi_j : (\dot{y}''M_0) \odot \mathcal{A}^{\odot j-1} \rightarrow (\dot{y}''M_i)$  defined by (expressed as?)

$$\sum_{l \geq 0} \sum (-1)^s m_{i+l,j-1}^N \left( [y(\delta^{M_i})]^{\odot l_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}} \dots \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}} \odot [y(\delta^{M_0})]^{\odot l_i} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\dot{y}''M_0} \odot \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}^{\odot j-1} \right),$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}}$  denotes the identity in the space of matrices  $\mathbf{Mat}^{\mathbf{Z} \mathcal{A}}$  and the sign exponent is

$$s = \sum_{1 \leq t \leq i} t \times l_t.$$

Note that the strict unitality of  $\mathcal{A}$  did not play a role in the proof of the factorization of the theorem 7.1.0.4. It plays an essential role in the next section.

## 7.4 The equivalence between the categories $\mathbf{tria} \mathcal{A}$ and $H^0 \mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$

We recall (5.2.0.2) that the categories  $H^0 \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  are equivalent. We show below that the  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$ -functor  $y'' : \mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  induces a fully faithful functor

$$H^0 \mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}.$$

whose image is the category  $\mathbf{tria} \mathcal{A}$ .

The task is to show that the functor  $H^0 y''$  is fully faithful. Thus, we need to show that for all objects  $M, M'$  of  $\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$ , we have

$$H^0 \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}}(M, M') \xrightarrow{\sim} H^0 \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(\dot{y}''M, \dot{y}''M').$$

An extension  $M$ , given by a sequence

$$(M_r, \dots, M_i, \dots, M_l), \quad r \leq i \leq l,$$

and a matrix  $\delta^M$ , is clearly filtered in the category of twisted objects  $\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$  by

$$F_k = (M_{r+k}, \dots, M_l), \quad 0 \leq k \leq l - r,$$

(The morphism  $\delta^M : M \rightarrow M$  is compatible with this filtration). The graded objects of this filtration are degenerate twisted extensions, i.e., finite formal sums of  $\mathbf{Z} \mathcal{A}$  considered as objects of  $\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$ . Therefore, it suffices to show that there is an isomorphism

$$H^0 \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}}(M, M') = H^0 \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(\dot{y}''M, \dot{y}''M').$$

where  $M$  and  $M'$  are objects of  $\mathbf{Z} \mathcal{A}$  considered as objects in  $\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$ . We thus need to show the following lemma

**Lemma 7.4.0.1.** For any pair of objects  $A$  and  $A'$  in  $\mathcal{A}$ , the Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  induces an isomorphism

$$H^* \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}}(A, A') = H^* \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(A^\wedge, A'^\wedge).$$

*Proof.* The fully faithful functor (4.1.2.10)

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}^+$$

induces an isomorphism

$$H^* \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(A^\wedge, A'^\wedge) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^* \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}^+}(A^\wedge, A'^\wedge).$$

It suffices to show the isomorphism

$$H^* \mathcal{A}(A, A') \xrightarrow{\sim} H^* \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}^+}(A^\wedge, A'^\wedge).$$

We have the equalities

$$\mathcal{A}(A, A') = A'^\wedge(A) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_{\mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A}, A'^\wedge)(A) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}^+}(A^\wedge, A'^\wedge).$$

We can then deduce the result from Lemma 4.1.1.6 and Remark 4.1.1.7 which show that

$$A'^\wedge \rightarrow \text{H}\ddot{\text{om}}_{\mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A}, A'^\wedge)$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. □

## 7.5 Differential graded modules

In this section, the base category  $\mathcal{C}$  is equal to  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ .

**Definition 7.5.0.1.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -algebra in  $\mathcal{C}$ . A *differential graded module*  $\mathcal{A}'$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  is a differential graded algebra  $\mathcal{A}'$  endowed with an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'.$$

**Proposition 7.5.0.2.** Every strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $\mathcal{A}$  admits a unital differential graded module such that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'$$

is strictly unital.

Note that in the case where  $\mathcal{A}$  is an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra, its enveloping algebra  $U\mathcal{A}$  (2.3.4.3) is a unital differential graded module of  $\mathcal{A}$  which is augmented.

*Proof.* We define  $\mathcal{A}'$  as the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule

$$(A_0, A_1) \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}}(A_0^\wedge, A_1^\wedge).$$

The differential graded structure is the one induced by the composition and differential of the differential graded category  $\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{A}$ . Thanks to Theorem (7.1.0.4), the  $A_\infty$ -Yoneda functor gives us an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism between  $A_\infty$ -algebras in  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'$$

which is strictly unital. □

**Corollary 7.5.0.3.** Every homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $\mathcal{A}$  admits a unital differential graded module such that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'$$

is unital, i.e.  $f \circ \eta = \eta$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra. We recall (3.2.1.2) that we can equip  $H^*\mathcal{A}$  with a unital  $A_\infty$ -algebra structure. As the  $A_\infty$ -morphism

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^*\mathcal{A}$$

is unital and is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism, we have the result.  $\square$

## 7.6 Stable categories

In this section, we show that every algebraic triangulated category generated by a set of objects is  $A_\infty$ -pre-triangulated, i.e. it is equivalent to  $H^0\mathrm{tw}\mathcal{A}$ , for a certain  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$ .

**Definition 7.6.0.1.** A triangulated  $\mathbb{K}$ -category is *algebraic* if it is equivalent as a stable category to a Frobenius  $\mathbb{K}$ -category (see 2.2.3).

**Definition 7.6.0.2.** Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a triangulated category with infinite sums. An object  $X \in \mathcal{T}$  is *compact* if the functor  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{T}}(X, -)$  commutes with infinite sums.

**Definition 7.6.0.3.** Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be a triangulated category and  $\mathbb{A}$  a subset of the set  $\mathbb{T}$  of objects of  $\mathcal{T}$ . We denote by  $\mathrm{tria}\mathbb{A}$  the *smallest strictly full triangulated subcategory* of  $\mathcal{T}$  which contains the full subcategory formed by the objects of  $\mathbb{A}$ . It is stable under finite direct sums. The objects of  $\mathbb{A}$  *generate*  $\mathcal{T}$  as a triangulated category if  $\mathcal{T} = \mathrm{tria}\mathbb{A}$ . If  $\mathcal{T}$  admits infinite sums, we denote by  $\mathrm{Tria}\mathbb{A}$  the *smallest triangulated subcategory stable(closed?) under infinite sums* of  $\mathcal{T}$  which contains the full subcategory consisting of objects of  $\mathbb{A}$ . The objects of  $\mathbb{A}$  *generate*  $\mathcal{T}$  as a triangulated category with infinite sums if  $\mathcal{T} = \mathrm{Tria}\mathbb{A}$ .

**Theorem 7.6.0.4.** Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be an algebraic triangulated  $\mathbb{K}$ -category with infinite sums, generated, as a triangulated category with infinite sums, by a set  $\mathbb{A}$  of compact objects. There exists an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  that is strictly unital and minimal over  $\mathbb{A}$ , and a triangulated equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}, \quad A^\wedge \mapsto A.$$

*Proof.* By definition of algebraic triangulated categories,  $\mathcal{T}$  is the stable category  $\underline{\mathcal{E}}$  of a Frobenius category  $\mathcal{E}$ . We recall [Kel94a, 4.3] that there exists a unital differential graded category  $\mathcal{A}'$  over  $\mathbb{A}$  and a triangulated equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}\mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{E}}, \quad A^\wedge \mapsto A.$$

Recall that  $\mathcal{D}\mathcal{A}'$  is generated by the free  $A$ -modules  $\mathcal{A}'(-, A)$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ . Let us choose a minimal model  $\mathcal{A}$  of  $\mathcal{A}'$  which is strictly unital (3.2.4.1). From Theorem (4.1.2.4), we deduce that the restriction along  $\mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  induces an equivalence of categories

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}\mathcal{A}'.$$

Since, for every  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ , the restricted  $\mathcal{A}'$ -polydual  $A^\wedge = \mathcal{A}(-, A)$  is  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphic to  $\mathcal{A}'(-, A)$ , we have an equivalence

$$\mathcal{D}_\infty\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{E}}, \quad A^\wedge \mapsto A.$$

$\square$

**Remark 7.6.0.5.** By construction of the category  $\mathcal{A}'$  in [Kel94a, 4.3], the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule underlying  $\mathcal{A}$  is given by

$$(A, A') \mapsto \mathcal{A}(A, A') = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{T}}(A, S^n A'), \quad A, A' \in \mathbb{A},$$

and  $m_2^{\mathcal{A}}$  by the composition of  $\mathcal{T}$ .

**Theorem 7.6.0.6.** Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be an algebraic triangulated  $\mathbb{K}$ -category which is generated by a set of objects  $\mathbb{A}$ . There exists an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$ , strictly unital and minimal over  $\mathbb{A}$ , and a triangulated equivalence

$$\text{tria } \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}, \quad A^\wedge \mapsto A,$$

where  $\text{tria } \mathcal{A}$  is the subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$  generated by the free objects  $A^\wedge$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ .

*Proof.* By definition of algebraic triangulated categories,  $\mathcal{T}$  is the stable category  $\underline{\mathcal{E}}$  of a Frobenius category  $\mathcal{E}$ . The construction of [Kel94a, 4.3] gives us a unital differential graded category  $\mathcal{A}'$  over  $\mathbb{A}$  such that we have a triangulated equivalence

$$\text{tria } \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{E}}, \quad A^\wedge \mapsto A,$$

where  $\text{tria } \mathcal{A}'$  is the subcategory of  $\mathcal{D}\mathcal{A}'$  generated by the free  $A$ -modules  $\mathcal{A}'(-, A)$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ . Choose a minimal model  $\mathcal{A}$  of  $\mathcal{A}'$  which is strictly unital (3.2.4.1). The equivalence of categories

$$\mathcal{D}\mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_\infty \mathcal{A}$$

induces an equivalence

$$\text{tria } \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \text{tria } \mathcal{A}$$

because the  $\mathcal{A}$ -polydule  $A^\wedge = \mathcal{A}(-, A)$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{A}$  is  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphic to the restriction of  $\mathcal{A}'(-, A)$ . We deduce that we have a (triangulated) equivalence

$$\text{tria } \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \underline{\mathcal{E}}, \quad A^\wedge \mapsto A.$$

□

**Corollary 7.6.0.7.** Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be an algebraic triangulated  $\mathbb{K}$ -category, as in Theorem (7.6.0.6). There exists a strictly unital and minimal  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  over  $\mathbb{A}$  and a triangulated equivalence

$$H^0(\text{tw} \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow \mathcal{T}, \quad A \mapsto A.$$

*Proof.* Immediate by the theorems (7.1.0.4) and (7.6.0.6). □

# Chapter 8

## The $A_\infty$ -category of $A_\infty$ -functors

### Introduction

The goal of this chapter is to construct the analog  $A_\infty$  of the 2-category  $\mathbf{cat}$  of small categories. We construct a 2-category  $\mathbf{cat}_\infty$  whose objects are the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories. The category of morphism spaces

$$\mathbf{cat}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}), \quad \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathbf{Obj} \mathbf{cat}_\infty,$$

will be defined as the homology  $H^0 \mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  of an  $A_\infty$ -category whose objects are the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors.

The category  $\mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  was constructed independently by K. Fukaya [Fuk01b], V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02] and M. Kontsevich and Y. Soibelman [KS02a], [KS02b]. The compositions of  $\mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  by V. Lyubashenko, although obtained by a different method, are the same as ours.

### Chapter plan

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two small  $A_\infty$ -categories (not necessarily unital). In the section 8.1.1, we construct an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  whose objects are the  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . The compositions of  $\mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  will be constructed by a process of torsion (see chapter 6). In the section 8.1.2, we show that  $\mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is functorial in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  and we define the category  $\mathbf{nat}_\infty$  whose objects are the  $A_\infty$ -categories. In section 8.1.3, we show that all the constructions of the two previous sections are compatible with strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -structures ( $A_\infty$ -categories,  $A_\infty$ -functors...) and we define the 2-category  $\mathbf{cat}_\infty$  as a non-full subcategory of  $\mathbf{nat}_\infty$ .

In the section (8.2), we build an  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$z : \mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}), \quad \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} \in \mathbf{cat}_\infty,$$

where  $\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is the differential graded category of strictly unital  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules (8.2.1). This functor generalizes the  $A_\infty$ -functor of Yoneda built in (7.1.0.1). We will show that it induces quasi-isomorphisms in the spaces of morphisms. In the section 8.2.2, we define the *weak equivalences* of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors (they are the  $A_\infty$ -categorical analogue of the *homotopies* between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms) and we will characterize them using their images by the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $z$ .

## 8.1 The $A_\infty$ -category of $A_\infty$ -functors

### 8.1.1 The $A_\infty$ -category $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$

Let  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  be two sets and  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . We construct in this section the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  of not necessarily strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors. The letter  $\text{N}$  replaces the letter  $\text{F}$  in  $\text{Func}_\infty$  and refers to the  $\text{N}$  of “Non unital”.

Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  be two  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . We recall that  ${}_j\mathcal{B}_{f_1}$  is the  $\mathbb{A}$ - $\mathbb{A}$ -bimodule

$$(A', A) \mapsto \mathcal{B}(f_1 A', f_2 A).$$

**Definition 8.1.1.1.** We set

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2) = \text{Hom}_{\text{GrC}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_j\mathcal{B}_{f_1}).$$

We thus obtain a graded object in the base category  $\text{Vect}\mathbb{K}$ .

**Remark 8.1.1.2.** Let  $H$  be an element of degree  $r$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$ . For any integer  $i \geq 0$ , we denote by  $\text{incl}$  the inclusion of  $(S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i}$  in  $T^c S\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $H_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$  be the composition

$$(S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i} \xrightarrow{\text{incl}} T^c S\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{h} {}_j\mathcal{B}_{f_1}.$$

We define the morphisms

$$h_i : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow {}_j\mathcal{B}_{f_1}, \quad i \geq 0,$$

by the relations

$$H_i \circ (\omega^{\odot i})^{-1} = (-1)^r h_i, \quad i \geq 0.$$

The maps  $H_i \mapsto h_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ , are clearly bijections. The morphism  $H$  is therefore determined by graded morphisms

$$h_i : \mathcal{A}(A_{i-1}, A_i) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathcal{A}(A_0, A_1) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(f_1 A_0, f_2 A_i), \quad i \geq 0.$$

of degree  $r - i$ , for any sequence  $(A_0, \dots, A_i)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ . In particular, if  $i = 0$ , we have a morphism

$$h_0 : e_{\mathbb{A}} \rightarrow {}_j\mathcal{B}_{f_1}, \quad \mathbf{I}_A \mapsto h_0(\mathbf{I}_A).$$

We will often denote  $h_A \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(f_1 A, f_2 A)$  the element  $h_0(\mathbf{I}_A)$ .

**Remark 8.1.1.3.** Let  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -functor. Let  $h_i = f_i$  if  $i \geq 1$  and  $h_0 = 0$ . This gives us an element  $H$  of degree  $+1$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f, f)$ . We then have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} (S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i} & \hookrightarrow & B^+ \mathcal{A} & \xrightarrow{F} & B^+ {}_j\mathcal{B}_f \\ & \searrow H_i & \downarrow H & & \downarrow p_1 \\ & & {}_j\mathcal{B}_f & \xleftarrow{\omega} & S {}_j\mathcal{B}_f \end{array}$$

from which we deduce the equalities  $H_i = \omega \circ F_i$ , where  $F$  is the co-augmented bar construction of  $f$ .



**Naive compositions of morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -functors**

We construct in this paragraph an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) = \mathcal{F}$  whose objects are the  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  and whose graded morphism spaces are

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(f_1, f_2) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}).$$

We show that  $\mathcal{F}$  is endowed with a topology for which it is a topological  $A_\infty$ -category. We then construct a topological twisting element of  $\mathcal{F}$  (see 6.2).

Instead of constructing the compositions  $m_i^{\mathcal{F}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , we will construct morphisms (see the bijections  $m_i \leftrightarrow b_i$  in the section 1.2.2)

$$b_i^{\mathcal{F}} : S\mathcal{F}^{\odot i} \rightarrow S\mathcal{F}, \quad i \geq 1,$$

then we check that it defines an  $A_\infty$ -category. Note that we have an isomorphism

$$S\mathcal{F}(f_1, f_2) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, S_{{f_2}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_1}}).$$

The morphism

$$b_1^{\mathcal{F}} : \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, S_{{f_2}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_1}}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, S_{{f_2}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_1}})$$

is the differential of the graded morphism spaces between complexes: it is defined by

$$\varphi \mapsto b_1^{\mathcal{B}} \circ \varphi - (-1)^{|\varphi|} \varphi \circ b^{B^+\mathcal{A}},$$

where  $\varphi$  is of degree  $|\varphi|$ . Let  $i \geq 2$  and  $(f_0, \dots, f_i)$  be a sequence of  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . The morphism  $b_i^{\mathcal{F}}$  sends an element

$$g_i \odot \dots \odot g_1 \in \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, S_{{f_i}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_{i-1}}}) \odot \dots \odot \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, S_{{f_1}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_0}})$$

to the composition

$$B^+\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\Delta^{(i)}} (B^+\mathcal{A})^{\odot i} \xrightarrow{g_i \odot \dots \odot g_1} S_{{f_i}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_{i-1}}} \odot \dots \odot S_{{f_1}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_0}} \xrightarrow{b_i^{\mathcal{B}}} S_{{f_i}}\mathcal{B}_{{f_0}}.$$

**Lemma 8.1.1.4.** The morphisms  $m_i^{\mathcal{F}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , define an  $A_\infty$ -category structure on  $\mathcal{F}$ .

*Proof.* We clearly have  $b_1^{\mathcal{F}} \circ b_1^{\mathcal{F}} = 0$ . Let  $n \geq 2$  and let  $g_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$  be elements of  $S\mathcal{F}$  of degree  $|g_i|$ . The terms of the sum

$$\left[ \sum_{j+k+l=n} b_i^{\mathcal{F}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_k^{\mathcal{F}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l}) \right] (g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1)$$

are of three types: those where  $i = n$  and  $k = 1$ , those where  $i = 1$  and  $k = n$  and those where  $i, j \neq 1$ .

- When  $i = n$  and  $k = 1$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}
& [b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_1^{\mathcal{F}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})](g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= (-1)^{\sum_{r < l+1} |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot b_1^{\mathcal{F}}(g_{l+1}) \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= (-1)^{\sum_{r < l+1} |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot b_1^{\mathcal{B}} g_{l+1} \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&\quad - (-1)^{\sum_{r \leq l+1} |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1} b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}} \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= b_n^{\mathcal{B}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_1^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(n)} \\
&\quad - (-1)^{\sum_r |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{B}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1} \odot \dots \odot g_1) (\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l}) \Delta^{(n)} \\
&= b_n^{\mathcal{B}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_1^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(n)} \\
&\quad - (-1)^{\sum_r |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{B}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1} \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(n)} b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}} \\
&= b_n^{\mathcal{B}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_1^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(n)} \\
&\quad - (-1)^{\sum_r |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1} \odot \dots \odot g_1) b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}}
\end{aligned}$$

- When  $i = 1$  and  $k = n$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}
& b_1^{\mathcal{F}} \cdot b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= b_1^{\mathcal{B}}(b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1)) \\
&\quad - (-1)^{1 + \sum_r |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1} \odot \dots \odot g_1) b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}} \\
&= b_1^{\mathcal{B}}(b_n^{\mathcal{B}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(n)}) \\
&\quad - (-1)^{1 + \sum_r |g_r|} b_n^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1} \odot \dots \odot g_1) b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}}
\end{aligned}$$

- When  $i \neq 1$  and  $k \neq n$  we find

$$\begin{aligned}
& [b_i^{\mathcal{F}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_k^{\mathcal{F}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})](g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= (-1)^{\sum_{r < l+1} |g_r|} b_i^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot b_j^{\mathcal{F}}(g_{l+j+1} \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1}) \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= (-1)^{\sum_{r < l+1} |g_r|} b_i^{\mathcal{F}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot (b_j^{\mathcal{B}}(g_{l+j+1} \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1}) \Delta^{(k)}) \odot \dots \odot g_1) \\
&= (-1)^{\sum_{r < l+1} |g_r|} b_i^{\mathcal{B}}(g_n \odot \dots \odot (b_j^{\mathcal{B}}(g_{l+j+1} \odot \dots \odot g_{l+1}) \Delta^{(k)}) \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(i)} \\
&= b_i^{\mathcal{B}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_j^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) (\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot \Delta^{(k)} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l}) \Delta^{(i)} \\
&= b_i^{\mathcal{B}}(\mathbf{I}^{\odot j} \odot b_j^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{I}^{\odot l})(g_n \odot \dots \odot g_1) \Delta^{(n)}
\end{aligned}$$

The last lines of the first two cases compensate each other thanks to the signs and the sum of what remains is zero because  $\mathcal{B}$  is an  $A_\infty$ -category.  $\square$

**Remark 8.1.1.5.** The  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  thus constructed is clearly functorial in  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ . If  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'$  is an  $A_\infty$ -functor, the induced  $A_\infty$ -functor  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is strict. It sends

$H \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  to its composition with  $Bf$ . If  $f : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$  is an  $A_\infty$ -functor, the induced  $A_\infty$ -functor  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is no longer strict. Note the  $g$ . Let  $G$  be its bar construction. The morphism  $G_1$  sends  $H \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  to its composition with  $F_1$ . The formulas defining the  $G_i$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , are obtained from the formulas defining the  $b_i^{\mathcal{F}}$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , by replacing the  $b_i^{\mathcal{B}}$  by  $F_i$ . Functoriality issues will be studied in more detail in section 8.1.2.

### Concrete description

Let's look at what are the compositions of morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -categories from the point of view of the remark 8.1.1.2.

Let  $H$  be an element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  of degree  $|H|$ . The morphism  $m_1^{\mathcal{F}}(H)$  is determined by morphisms

$$h'_i : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow f_2 \mathcal{B}_{f_1}, \quad i \geq 0.$$

We check that  $h'_i$  is equal to the sum

$$m_1^{\mathcal{B}} \circ h_i - (-1)^{|H|} \sum (-1)^{l+kj} h_{j+1+l} (\mathbf{1}^{\odot j} \odot m_k^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l}).$$

Let  $i \geq 2$ . Let  $f_0, \dots, f_i$  be  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . For all  $1 \leq t \leq i$ , let  $H_t$  be an element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_{t-1}, f_t)$  of degree  $|H_t|$ . Let  $|H|$  be the sum of the degrees  $|H_t|$ . Let  $H'$  be the element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_0, f_i)$  equal to  $m_i^{\mathcal{F}}(H_n \odot \dots \odot H_1)$ . Then  $H'$  is given by graded morphisms

$$h'_n : \mathcal{A}(A_{n-1}, A_n) \otimes \dots \otimes \mathcal{A}(A_0, A_1) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(\dot{f}_0 A_0, \dot{f}_i A_n), \quad n \geq 0.$$

of degree  $|H| - n$ , for any sequence  $(A_0, \dots, A_n)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $x_k \in \mathcal{A}(A_{k-1}, A_k)$ ,  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . We denote by  $\text{incl}$  the inclusion of  $(SA)^{\odot i}$  in  $B^+ \mathcal{A}$ . The element  $h'_n(x_n \odot \dots \odot x_1)$  is equal to

$$-\omega \circ b_i^{\mathcal{B}} \circ [(\omega^{\odot i})^{-1}(H_i \odot \dots \odot H_1)] \circ \Delta^{(i)} \circ \text{incl} \circ (\omega^{\odot n})^{-1}(x_n \odot \dots \odot x_1)$$

Let's take a simple example.

**Example 8.1.1.6.** Suppose  $i = 3$  and  $n = 2$ . The composition  $\Delta^{(3)} \circ \text{incl} \circ (\omega^{\odot 2})^{-1}(x_2 \odot x_1)$  is equal to the sum in  $B^+ \mathcal{A}^3$

$$\begin{aligned} & [\mathbf{I}_{A_2} \odot \mathbf{I}_{A_2} \odot (\omega^{\odot 2})^{-1} - \mathbf{I}_{A_2} \odot (\omega)^{-1} \odot (\omega)^{-1} - \\ & (\omega)^{-1} \odot \mathbf{I}_{A_1} \odot (\omega)^{-1} + \mathbf{I}_{A_2} \odot (\omega^{\odot 2})^{-1} \odot \mathbf{I}_{A_0} \\ & - (\omega)^{-1} \odot (\omega)^{-1} \odot \mathbf{I}_{A_0} + (\omega^{\odot 2})^{-1} \odot \mathbf{I}_{A_0} \odot \mathbf{I}_{A_0}] (x_2 \odot x_1). \end{aligned}$$

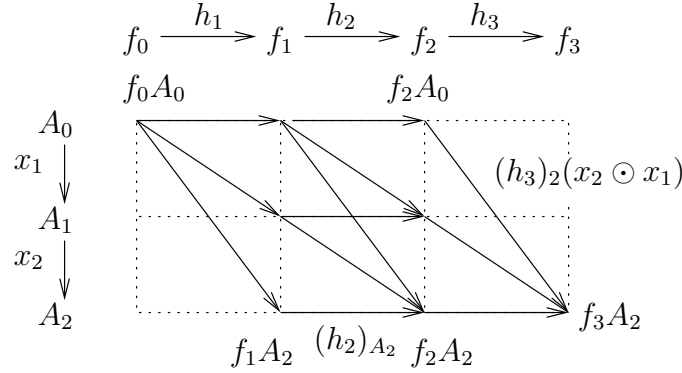
We therefore find that  $m_3^{\mathcal{F}}(h_3 \odot h_2 \odot h_1)(x_2 \odot x_1)$  is equal to the sum of the elements

$$\begin{aligned} & m_3^{\mathcal{B}} \left( \pm (h_3)_{A_2} \odot (h_2)_{A_2} \odot (h_1)_2 \pm (h_3)_{A_2} \odot (h_2)_1 \odot (h_1)_1 \right. \\ & \quad \pm (h_3)_1 \odot (h_2)_{A_1} \odot (h_1)_1 \pm (h_3)_{A_2} \odot (h_2)_2 \odot (h_1)_{A_0} \\ & \quad \left. \pm (h_3)_1 \odot (h_2)_1 \odot (h_1)_{A_0} \pm (h_3)_2 \odot (h_2)_{A_0} \odot (h_1)_{A_0} \right) (x_2 \odot x_1). \end{aligned}$$

The morphism

$$h'_2(x_2 \odot x_1) : f_0 A_0 \rightarrow f_3 A_2$$

is therefore the sum of the compositions (up to signs) of the sequences of morphisms represented by a path of arrows leading from  $f_0 A_0$  to  $f_3 A_2$  in the diagram below



Note that there is no vertical arrow (which would correspond to a  $(f_j)_1(x_i)$  or a  $(f_j)_2(x_2 \otimes x_1)$ ) in these paths of arrows.

Generally speaking, we find that the element  $H'$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_0, f_n)$  is given by

$$h'_n = \sum_{j_1 + \dots + j_t = n} (-1)^s m_l^{\mathcal{B}}((h_i)_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot (h_1)_{j_t}), \quad n \geq 0,$$

where the integers  $j_\alpha$  are  $\geq 0$ , and where the sign is given by the equality

$$(-1)^s((H_i)_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot (H_1)_{j_t}) \circ (\omega^{\odot n}) = ((h_i)_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot (h_1)_{j_t}).$$

**Remark 8.1.1.7.** Let  $H$  be the element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f, f)$  constructed in remark (8.1.1.3). If  $f_t = f$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq i$ , and  $H_t = H$ ,  $1 \leq t \leq i$ , the sign  $(-1)^s$  above is the same as the sign  $(-1)^s$  of the equation  $(**_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , in the definition of  $A_\infty$ -functors (5.1.2.5).

### Topology on $\mathcal{F}$

We equip the space

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(f_1, f_2) = \text{Hom}_{\text{GrC}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+ \mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2} \mathcal{B}_{f_1})$$

of the topology defined by the decreasing filtration  $F_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ , where

$$F_i = \text{Hom}_{\text{GrC}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})} \left( \bigoplus_{j \geq i} (S\mathcal{A})^{\odot j}, {}_{f_2} \mathcal{B}_{f_1} \right).$$

This topology is separated. The above description shows that the compositions of  $\mathcal{F}$  are contracting continuous morphisms (see 6.2.1). The  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{F}$  is therefore topological (6.2.1.1).

### Twisting element of $\mathcal{F}$

Let  $\mathbb{F}$  denote the set of  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . The twisting element

$$x : e_{\mathbb{F}} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$$

sends the generator  $\mathbf{I}_f$  of  $e_{\mathbb{F}}(f, f)$  on the element  $H$  of degree  $+1$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f, f)$  constructed from  $f$  (see 8.1.1.3).

Let us now check that  $x$  is a topological twisting element. As the morphism  $h_0$  is null, the image of  $x$  is in the neighborhood  $\mathcal{F}_1$ . The restriction of the sum

$$\sum_{i \geq 1} m_i^{\mathcal{F}}(H^{\odot i})(\mathbf{I}_f) : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow {}_f \mathcal{B}_f$$

at  $(S\mathcal{A})^{\odot n}$  is the sum

$$- \sum (-1)^{jk+l} h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) + \sum_{j_1 + \dots + j_l = n} (-1)^s m_l^{\mathcal{B}}(h_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot h_{j_l})$$

Recall that  $h_i = f_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . The Maurer-Cartan equation applied to  $\mathbf{I}_f$  is therefore equivalent to the set of equations  $(**_n)$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , of the definition of an  $A_\infty$ -functor (5.1.2.5).

### The $A_\infty$ -category $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$

**Definition 8.1.1.8** (See also [Fuk01b], [Lyu02] and [KS02a], [KS02b]).

The  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is the twisted category  $\mathcal{F}_x$  (see 6.2.4.3 for the twist).

Note that the compositions  $m_i^{\text{Nunc}_\infty}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of [Fuk01b], [Lyu02] are the same but obtained in different ways.

### Concrete description

Let us now give a description of the morphism

$$m_1^{\text{Nunc}_\infty} : \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2).$$

Let  $H$  be an element of degree  $|H|$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$ . The morphism  $H' = m_1^{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(H)$  is determined by morphisms

$$h'_i : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \rightarrow {}_{f_2} \mathcal{B}_{f_1}, \quad i \geq 0.$$

We check that  $h'_i$  is equal to the sum

$$\sum_{j_1 + \dots + j_l = n} (-1)^s m_l^{\mathcal{B}}((f_2)_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot (f_2)_{j_t} \odot h_{j_{t+1}} \odot (f_1)_{j_{t+1}} \dots \odot (f_1)_{j_l}) \\ - (-1)^{|h|+l+kj} h_{j+1+l}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot j} \odot m_k^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot l}),$$

where the exponent of the sign  $s$  is the sum of the sign appearing in the torsion (6.1.2) and the sign given by the equality

$$(-1)^* ((\omega F_2)_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot (\omega F_2)_{j_t} \odot H_{j_{t+1}} \odot (\omega F_1)_{j_{t+1}} \dots \odot (\omega F_1)_{j_l}) \odot (\omega^{\odot n}) \\ = ((f_2)_{j_1} \odot \dots \odot (f_2)_{j_t} \odot h_{j_{t+1}} \odot (f_1)_{j_{t+1}} \dots \odot (f_1)_{j_l}).$$

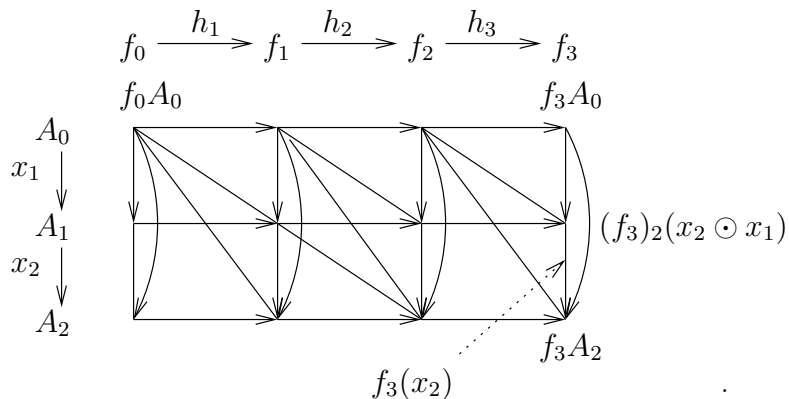
The description of the upper compositions  $m_i^{\text{Nunc}_\infty}$ ,  $i \geq 2$ , is done in a similar way. Let's go back to the 8.1.1.6 example and set

$$H'' = m_3^{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(h_3 \odot h_2 \odot h_1) \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_0, f_3).$$

The morphism

$$h_2''(x_2 \odot x_1) : f_0 A_0 \rightarrow f_3 A_2$$

is the sum of the compositions (up to signs) of the sequences of morphisms represented by a path of arrows leading from  $f_0 A_0$  to  $f_3 A_2$  in the diagram below



Graphically, the torsion consists of allowing vertical arrows in the paths.

**Remark 8.1.1.9.** If  $\mathcal{B}$  is a differential graded category, the category  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is also a differential graded category because the compositions  $m_i^{\text{Nunc}_\infty}$ ,  $i \geq 3$  are null.

### 8.1.2 Functoriality of $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$

#### Functoriality in $\mathcal{A}$

Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}$  be small  $A_\infty$ -categories. Let  $g \in \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$ ,  $f_1, f_2 : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be  $A_\infty$ -functors. Let  $H$  be an element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$ . We define the element

$$H \star g \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}((f_1 \circ g), (f_2 \circ g))$$

as the composition

$$B^+ \mathcal{A}' \xrightarrow{G} B^+_{\dot{g}} \mathcal{A}_{\dot{g}} \rightarrow_{f_2 \dot{g}} \mathcal{B}_{f_1 \dot{g}}$$

where the second arrow is induced by  $H$ . As  $G$  is a morphism of differential graded coalgebras, the morphism of  $\mathbb{F}$ - $\mathbb{F}$ -bimodules

$$? \star g : \text{Nunc}_\infty(f_1, f_2) \rightarrow \text{Nunc}_\infty((f_1 \circ g), (f_2 \circ g))$$

is a strict  $A_\infty$ -functor.

#### Functoriality in $\mathcal{B}$

Let  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  be small  $A_\infty$ -categories. Let  $g \in \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$ ,  $f_1, f_2 : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  be  $A_\infty$ -functors. Let  $H$  be an element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$ . We will construct an element

$$g \star H \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}((g \circ f_1), (g \circ f_2)).$$

This will provide us with a strict  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$g \star ? : \text{Nunc}_\infty(f_1, f_2) \rightarrow \text{Nunc}_\infty((g \circ f_1), (g \circ f_2))$$

Let's start by introducing a few concepts.

Let  $M$  be a differential graded  $A$ - $A$ -bimodule. Let  $C$ ,  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  cocomplete coalgebras in the category of differential graded coalgebras of the base category  $\mathcal{C}(A, A)$ . We endow the  $A$ - $A$ -bimodule  $C_2 \odot M \odot C_1$  with the structure of (cocomplete)  $C_2$ - $C_1$ -bicomodule induced by the comultiplications of  $C_2$  and  $C_1$ . Let

$$F_1 : C \rightarrow C_1 \quad \text{and} \quad F_2 : C \rightarrow C_2$$

be morphisms of coalgebras.

**Definition 8.1.2.1.** A  $(F_1, F_2)$ -coderivation is a morphism of  $A$ - $A$ -bimodules

$$K : C \rightarrow C_2 \odot M \odot C_1$$

such that

$$(\Delta^{C_2} \odot 1 \odot 1) \circ K = (F_2 \odot K) \circ \Delta^C \quad \text{and} \quad (1 \odot 1 \odot \Delta^{C_1}) \circ K = (K \odot F_1) \circ \Delta^C.$$

**Lemma 8.1.2.2.** Let  $p_1$  be the projection  $C_2 \odot M \odot C_1$  onto  $M$ . The map  $K \circ p_1 \circ K$  is a bijection of the set of  $(F_1, F_2)$ -coderivations to the morphisms of  $A$ - $A$ -bimodules  $C \rightarrow M$ .  $\square$

Let  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  be cocomplete coalgebras in the category of differential graded coalgebras of the base category  $\mathcal{C}(A, A)$ . The *cotensorial product* of a  $C_1$ - $C_2$ -bicomodule  $M$  with a  $C_2$ - $C_3$ -bicomodule  $N$  is the kernel

$$M \boxtimes N = \ker \left( M \odot N \xrightarrow{\Delta \odot 1 - 1 \odot \Delta} M \odot C_2 \odot N \right).$$

Let's resume the construction of  $H \star g$ . We recall that the  $A$ - $A$ -bimodules  ${}_{f_1}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}$  and  ${}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{\text{dot}f_2}$  are  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $A$ . Let

$$F_1 : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+ {}_{f_1}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \quad \text{and} \quad F_2 : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+ {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_2}$$

the co-augmented bar construction of  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ . The morphism

$$H : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}$$

lifts to a  $(F_1, F_2)$ -coderivation of comodules

$$K : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+ {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_2} \odot {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \odot B^+ {}_{f_1}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}.$$

The  $A_\infty$ -functor  $g : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$  induces a morphism  $G$  of degree 0

$$B^+ {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_2} \odot {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \odot B^+ {}_{f_1}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \rightarrow B^+ {}_{\dot{g}f_2}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_2} \odot {}_{\dot{g}f_2}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_1} \odot B^+ {}_{\dot{g}f_1}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_1}.$$

We verify that the composition  $G \circ K$  defines a  $(GF_1, GF_2)$ -coderivation

$$B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+ {}_{\dot{g}f_2}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_2} \odot {}_{\dot{g}f_2}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_1} \odot B^+ {}_{\dot{g}f_1}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_1}$$

and we define the element  $g \star H$  by the composition

$$p_1 \circ (G \circ K) : B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow {}_{\dot{g}f_2}\mathcal{B}_{\dot{g}f_1}.$$

Equip  $B^+ {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_2} \odot {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \odot B^+ {}_{f_1}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}$  the differential induced by the  $b_i^B$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , and let  $D(f_2, f_1)$  be the differential graded bicomodule obtained in this way. We can consider  $D(f_1, f_2)$  as the bar construction of the  ${}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_2}$ - ${}_{f_1}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}$ -bipolydule  ${}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}$ .

**Remark 8.1.2.3.** Let  $H$  be an element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  and  $K$  the associated coderivation. The element  $m_1^{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(H)$  corresponds to the coderivation  $\delta(K)$  in the differential graded space of graded morphisms

$$\left( \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, D(f_2, f_1)), \delta \right).$$

Let  $i \geq 2$ . Let  $f_0, \dots, f_i$  be  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . For all  $1 \leq t \leq i$ , let  $H_t$  be an element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_{t-1}, f_t)$  of degree  $|H_t|$ . Let  $C_t$  be the differential graded coalgebra  $B^+_{f_t}\mathcal{B}_{f_t}$ . The  $C_i$ - $C_0$ -bicomodule

$$D(f_i, f_{i-1}) \square \dots \square D(f_1, f_0)$$

is isomorphic as a graded object to

$$C_i \odot_{f_i} \mathcal{B}_{f_{i-1}} \odot C_{i-1} \odot_{f_{i-1}} \mathcal{B}_{f_{i-2}} \odot C_{i-2} \odot \dots \odot C_1 \odot_{f_1} \mathcal{B}_{f_0} \odot C_1.$$

We equip it with the differential induced by the  $b_i^{\mathcal{B}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ . The element

$$m_i(H_i \odot \dots \odot H_1) : B^+\mathcal{A} \rightarrow {}_{f_i}\mathcal{B}_{f_0}$$

corresponds to the  $F_i$ - $F_1$ -coderivation

$$K : B^+\mathcal{A} \rightarrow D(f_i, f_0)$$

which is the lifting

$$B^+\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\Delta^{(i)}} (B^+\mathcal{A})^{\odot i} \xrightarrow{K_i \square \dots \square K_1} D(f_i, f_{i-1}) \square \dots \square D(f_1, f_0) \xrightarrow{q} {}_{f_i}\mathcal{B}_{f_0},$$

where  $q$  is induced by the  $b_i^{\mathcal{B}}$ ,  $i \geq 1$ .

The  $A_\infty$ -function  $g$  induces morphisms

$$D(f_i, f_{i-1}) \square \dots \square D(f_1, f_0) \rightarrow D(gf_i, gf_{i-1}) \square \dots \square D(gf_1, gf_0)$$

and a lift to  $D(gf_i, gf_0)$  of

$$D(f_i, f_{i-1}) \square \dots \square D(f_1, f_0) \longrightarrow {}_{gf_i}\mathcal{B}_{gf_0}$$

which are compatible with differentials. We deduce that the morphism of  $\mathbb{F}$ - $\mathbb{F}$ -bimodules

$$g \star ? : \text{Nunc}_\infty(f_1, f_2) \rightarrow \text{Nunc}_\infty((g \circ f_1), (g \circ f_2))$$

defines a strict  $A_\infty$ -functor.

### The category $\text{nat}_\infty$

Let  $\text{nat}_\infty$  be the *category* whose objects are the small  $A_\infty$ -categories (not necessarily strictly unital), whose morphism spaces are the categories (without units in general)

$$\text{nat}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) = H^0 \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}).$$

It follows from the functoriality of  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  that  $\text{nat}_\infty$  is a unitless “2-category for 2-morphisms”. The letter **n** replaces the letter **c** of  $\text{cat}_\infty$  and expresses the fact that the objects of  $\text{nat}_\infty$  are the  $A_\infty$ -“cat” egories “n”on (necessarily) strictly unital.



**Remark 8.1.2.4.** Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  in  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . Let  $H$  be a morphism of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  which is a zero cycle. Let  $x$  be an element of  $\mathcal{A}(A_0, A_1)$ . Since  $H$  is a cycle, we have the relation

$$m_1^{\mathcal{B}}(h_1(x)) - m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(h_{A_1} \odot f_1 x) + m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(f_2 x \odot h_{A_0}) = 0.$$

So we have a commutative diagram in  $H^0\mathcal{B}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \dot{f}_1 A_0 & \xrightarrow{f_1 x} & \dot{f}_1 A_1 \\ h_{A_0} \downarrow & & \downarrow h_{A_1} \\ f_2 A_0 & \xrightarrow{f_2 x} & f_2 A_1. \end{array}$$

### 8.1.3 The $A_\infty$ -category $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$

Let us return to the notations of the section 8.1.1 but now suppose that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital. The  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  whose objects are the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors is defined as follows:

Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  be two  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . An element  $H$  of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  is *strictly unital* if it satisfies

$$h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\odot \alpha} \odot \eta \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta}) = 0, \quad i \geq 1.$$

Strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors and strictly unital morphisms of strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors form a sub- $A_\infty$ -category of  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . We denote it  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . We verify that  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is functorial with respect to strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors.

#### The 2-category $\text{cat}_\infty$

**Definition 8.1.3.1.** Let  $\text{cat}_\infty$  be the *category* whose objects are the small strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories, whose morphism spaces are the categories

$$\text{cat}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) = H^0\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}).$$

It follows from the functoriality of  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  that  $\text{cat}_\infty$  is a 2-category.

**Remark 8.1.3.2.** Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2 \in \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . Let  $H$  be a morphism of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  which is a zero cycle. Let  $\mathbf{I}_A$  be the identity morphism of  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $H$  is a cycle, we have the relation

$$\begin{aligned} m_1^{\mathcal{B}}(h_1(\mathbf{I}_A)) - m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(h_A \odot f_1 \mathbf{I}_A) + m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(f_2 \mathbf{I}_A \odot h_A) = \\ -m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(h_A \odot \mathbf{I}_{f_1 A}) + m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(\mathbf{I}_{f_2 A} \odot h_A) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

So we have a commutative diagram in  $H^0\mathcal{B}$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \dot{f}_1 A & \xrightarrow{\mathbf{I}} & \dot{f}_1 A \\ h_A \downarrow & & \downarrow h_A \\ f_2 A & \xrightarrow{\mathbf{I}} & f_2 A. \end{array}$$

## 8.2 The homotopy theory of $A_\infty$ -functors

This section is divided into two subsections. Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . In the first, we construct a generalization of the  $A_\infty$ -functor of Yoneda  $y$  (7.1.0.1): we define a  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$z : \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}), \quad \mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B} \in \text{cat}_\infty,$$

which gives us Yoneda's  $A_\infty$ -functor for  $\mathcal{A}$  equal to  $e_\mathbb{B}$ . We then show that the generalized Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor  $z$  induces a quasi-isomorphism in the spaces of morphisms. In the second part, we define the weak equivalences of the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  (they are the  $A_\infty$ -categorical analogue of the *homotopies* between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms) and we characterize them using their images by the  $A_\infty$ -function  $z$ .

### 8.2.1 The generalized Yoneda $A_\infty$ -functor

The generalized Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$z : \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

is defined by the composition

$$\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}) \xrightarrow{\theta^{-1}} \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

where the first arrow is induced by the Yoneda functor  $y : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}$  of chapter 7 and where  $\theta$  is defined in the proposition below.

**Proposition 8.2.1.1.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . There is a functorial isomorphism of differential graded categories

$$\theta : \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}).$$

It restricts to an isomorphism

$$\theta : \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B})$$

if  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital.

*Proof of Proposition (8.2.1.1) :*

**The functor  $\theta$**

Recall (5.3.0.3) the map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Obj } \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) &\rightarrow \text{Obj } \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}), \\ M &\mapsto \theta_M, \end{aligned}$$

is a bijection. We will extend this map to an isomorphism of differential graded categories

$$\theta : \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}).$$

Let  $X$  and  $X'$  be two  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules and

$$f : X \rightarrow X'$$

a morphism of  $\mathcal{N}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . It is given by morphisms

$$f_{i,j} : \mathcal{A}^{\odot i} \odot X \odot \mathcal{B}^{\odot j} \rightarrow X', \quad i, j \geq 0.$$

The morphism

$$\theta(f) \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(\theta_X, \theta_{X'})$$

is given by the morphism

$$B^+ \mathcal{A} \rightarrow_{\theta_{X'}} (\mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B})_{\theta_X} = \text{Hom}_{T^c \mathcal{S}\mathcal{B}}(SX \odot T^c \mathcal{S}\mathcal{B}, SX' \odot T^c \mathcal{S}\mathcal{B})$$

which sends an element  $\phi$  of  $(S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i}$  of degree  $|\phi|$  to the unique morphism (see 2.1.2.1)  $\Upsilon$  such that the composition  $p_1 \circ \Upsilon$  has as components the morphisms

$$SX \odot (\mathcal{S}\mathcal{B})^{\odot j} \xrightarrow{(-1)^{|\phi|} \phi \odot \mathbf{1}} (S\mathcal{A})^{\odot i} \odot SX \odot (\mathcal{S}\mathcal{B})^{\odot j} \xrightarrow{F_{i,j}} SX', \quad j \geq 0.$$

Note that if  $i = 0$ , the morphism

$$\Upsilon : SX \odot T^c \mathcal{S}\mathcal{B} \rightarrow SX' \odot T^c \mathcal{S}\mathcal{B}$$

is the morphism given by the morphisms  $F_{0,j}$ ,  $j \geq 0$ . We have thus defined an isomorphism of graded objects

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(X, X') \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B})}(\theta_X, \theta_{X'}).$$

Let us show that this isomorphism defines an isomorphism of differential graded categories. Let  $f$  be of degree  $p$ . Compatibility with the composition  $m_2$  is immediate. Let's show compatibility of  $m_1$ . Let  $\phi \in (S\mathcal{A})^{\odot n}$  of degree  $|\phi|$  and let  $\kappa \odot \psi \in SX \odot (\mathcal{S}\mathcal{B})^{\odot n'}$ . We have the equalities (the calculation is the same as in the proof of the key lemma 5.3.0.1)

$$\begin{aligned} & m_1^{\mathcal{B}}(\theta(f))(\phi)(\kappa \odot \psi) \\ &= (-1)^{|\phi|+1} \left[ \sum b_{0,\beta'}^{X'}(f_{n,\beta} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta'}) (\phi \odot \kappa \odot \psi) \right. \\ &\quad - (-1)^p \sum f_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot n} \odot b_{0,\alpha}^X \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta}) (\phi \odot \kappa \odot \psi) \\ &\quad - (-1)^p \sum f_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot n} \odot \mathbf{1}_X \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\odot \alpha} \odot b^{\mathcal{B}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta}) (\phi \odot \kappa \odot \psi) \\ &\quad \left. - (-1)^p \sum f_{i,j}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot \alpha} \odot b^{\mathcal{A}} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta} \odot \mathbf{1}_X \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\odot n'}) (\phi \odot \kappa \odot \psi) \right], \\ & - m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(\theta_{X'}, \theta(f))(\phi)(\kappa \odot \psi) \\ &= (-1)^{|\phi|+1} \sum_{\alpha' > 0} b_{\alpha',\beta'}^{X'}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot \alpha'} \odot f_{\alpha,\beta} \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta'}) (\phi \odot \kappa \odot \psi), \\ & m_2^{\mathcal{B}}(\theta(f), \theta_X)(\phi)(\kappa \odot \psi) \\ &= -(-1)^{p+|\phi|+1} \sum_{\alpha > 0} f_{\alpha',\beta'}(\mathbf{1}^{\odot \alpha'} \odot b_{\alpha,\beta}^X \odot \mathbf{1}^{\odot \beta'}) (\phi \odot \kappa \odot \psi). \end{aligned}$$

We deduce the equality

$$d(\theta(f)) = m_1^{\mathcal{F}}(\theta(f)) - m_2^{\mathcal{F}}(\theta'_X \odot \theta(f)) + m_2^{\mathcal{F}}(\theta(f) \odot \theta_X) = \theta(d(f))$$

and we have the result.

### Compatibility of $\theta$ with functoriality

If  $f : \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  and  $g : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$  are  $A_\infty$ -functors, they clearly induce morphisms which make the below squares commutative

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) & \xrightarrow{f^*} & \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}) \\ \theta \downarrow & & \downarrow \theta \\ \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}) & \xrightarrow{f^*} & \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) & \xrightarrow{g_*} & \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}') \\ \theta \downarrow & & \downarrow \theta \\ \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}) & \xrightarrow{g_*} & \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}'). \end{array}$$

### The strictly unital case

Suppose now that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories. We have the subcategories (5.2)

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \subset \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}) \subset \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}).$$

By remark (5.3.0.6), the bijection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Obj } \mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) & \rightarrow & \text{Obj } \text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{N}_\infty \mathcal{B}), \\ M & \mapsto & \theta_M, \end{array}$$

is restricted to a bijection

$$\text{Obj } \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \text{Obj } \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B})$$

and it is clear that, for  $X$  and  $X'$  in  $\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ , the map  $f \mapsto \theta(f)$  induces an isomorphism

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(X, X') \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B})}(\theta_X, \theta_{X'}).$$

So we have an isomorphism of differential graded categories

$$\theta : \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}).$$

□

**Theorem 8.2.1.2.** The generalized Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$z : \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

induces a quasi-isomorphism on the morphism spaces.

Let's start with some lemmas.

Let  $(\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}))_u$  be the full *subcategory* of  $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  formed from the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors .

**Lemma 8.2.1.3.** The faithful functor

$$\mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathrm{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

induces an isomorphism

$$H^* \mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow H^* (\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}))_u.$$

*Proof.* In this proof, we use a filtration which is adapted from that of J. A. Guccione and J. J. Guccione [GG96].

Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . We recall that the space of strictly unital elements of

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2) = \mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1})$$

is formed by the  $H$  which are factorized by  $T^c S\bar{\mathcal{A}}$ , where  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  is the cokernel of the unit of  $\mathcal{A}$ . So we have the equality

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Func}_\infty}(f_1, f_2) = \mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})} \left( \bigoplus_{0 \leq p} (S\bar{\mathcal{A}})^{\odot p}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \right).$$

For all  $p \geq 0$ , we set

$$F_p = \mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})} \left( \bigoplus_{0 \leq i < p} (S\bar{\mathcal{A}})^{\odot i}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \right) \oplus \mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})} \left( \bigoplus_{0 \leq j} (S\bar{\mathcal{A}})^{\odot p} \odot (S\mathcal{A})^{\odot j}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \right).$$

We clearly have the inclusion  $F_{i+1} \subset F_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ . The inverse limit of  $F_p$ ,  $p \geq 0$ , is the space  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Func}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  and  $F_0$  is the space  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$ . We have an injection of graded spaces

$$J_p : F_p \hookrightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}), \quad p \geq 0.$$

Provide  $\mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1})$  with the differential  $m_1^{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}$  and show that it induces a differential on  $F_p$ ,  $p \geq 1$ .

Let  $p \geq 1$ . Let  $Q_p$  be the projection onto the cokernel of  $J_p$ . Let  $H \in \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  such that  $Q_p(H) = 0$ . This condition is equivalent to the fact that the morphisms  $h_i$ ,  $i \geq 0$ , (defined in 8.1.1.2) satisfy the equations

$$h_i((1^{\odot \alpha} \odot \eta \odot 1^{\odot \beta}) \odot 1^{\odot \gamma}) = 0, \quad \alpha + 1 + \beta + \gamma = i, \quad \alpha + 1 + \beta \leq p.$$

We deduce from the concrete description (8.1.1.8) of the element  $m_1^{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(H)$  that the composition of  $m_1^{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(H)$  with

$$((1^{\odot \alpha} \odot \eta \odot 1^{\odot \beta}) \odot 1^{\odot \gamma}), \quad \alpha + 1 + \beta + \gamma = i, \quad \alpha + 1 + \beta \leq p,$$

cancels out. This shows that  $Q_p(m_1^{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(H)) = 0$ . We deduce that the differential  $m_1^{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}$  induces a differential on the graded object  $F_p$ ,  $p \geq 1$ .

Let us show that the quotient of the inclusion  $F_{p+1} \subset F_p$ ,  $p \geq 0$ , is contractible. Let  $G_p$  be the cokernel of this inclusion. It is isomorphic to

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})} \left( \bigoplus_{0 \leq j} (Se)^{\otimes p} \odot (S\mathcal{A})^{\odot j}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \right) = \mathrm{Hom}_{C(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})} \left( (Se)^{\odot p} \odot T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1} \right)$$

Let  $H$  be an element of  $F_i$  of degree  $|H|$ . We deduce from the concrete description (8.1.1.8) of  $m_1^{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(H)(\phi)$ , where  $\phi$  is an element of  $(Se)^{\odot p} \odot T^c S\mathcal{A}$ , equality

$$m_1^{G_p}(H) = m_1^{\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(H),$$

where  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  is the category equipped with naive compositions (8.1.1). By definition, the element  $m_1^{\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(H)$  is equal to

$$b^{B^+ \mathcal{A}} \circ H - (-1)^{|H|} H \circ m_1^{\mathcal{B}}.$$

As the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  is strictly unital, it is  $H$ -unital (4.1.3.7). Its bar construction is therefore quasi-isomorphic to 0. We deduce that  $G_p$  is contractile.

Let us show that the inclusion

$$J : \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Func}_\infty}(f_1, f_2) \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. The complexes  $G_p$ ,  $p \geq 0$ , are all contractible. We deduce that the cokernel of the injection  $J_p$ ,  $p \geq 0$ , is isomorphic to

$$\bigoplus_{0 \leq i \leq p} G_i.$$

It is a contractible space. The space  $\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  is therefore isomorphic to

$$F_p \oplus \bigoplus_{0 \leq i \leq p} G_i, \quad p \geq 0.$$

The cokernel of  $J$  is therefore

$$\prod_{0 \leq i} G_i.$$

It is clearly contractible, hence the result.  $\square$

**Lemma 8.2.1.4.** Let  $\mathcal{A}'$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  be  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  and let

$$g : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}' \quad \text{and} \quad g' : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$$

be  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$  and  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{B}, \mathbb{B})$ . Consider them as  $A_\infty$ -functors (5.1.2.7). The  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$g^* : \mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \quad \text{and} \quad g'_* : \mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}')$$

induce quasi-isomorphisms in the spaces of morphisms.

We deduce from this lemma and from lemma (8.2.1.3) the following corollary:

**Corollary 8.2.1.5.** Reuse the hypotheses of lemma (8.2.1.4). If the  $A_\infty$ -categories  $\mathcal{A}$ ,  $\mathcal{A}'$ ,  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  are strictly unital and the  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $g$  and  $g'$  are strictly unital, the restricted  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$\mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}')$$

induce quasi-isomorphisms in the spaces of morphisms.  $\square$

*Proof of Lemma 8.2.1.4:* By the proposition (6.1.3.4), it suffices to show that the  $A_\infty$ -functors induced by  $g$  and  $g'$

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}'),$$

where  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B})$ ,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ ,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$  and  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}')$  are the categories endowed with naive compositions (see 8.1.1), give quasi-isomorphisms in the spaces of morphisms. The morphism spaces

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(f_1, f_2) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(T^c S\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1})$$

are equipped with the differential

$$\delta : H \mapsto m_1^{\mathcal{B}} \circ H - (-1)^{|H|} H \circ b^{B^+\mathcal{A}}.$$

As the morphisms  $g'_1 : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$  and  $B^+g : B^+\mathcal{A} \rightarrow B^+\mathcal{A}'$  are quasi-isomorphisms, we have the result.  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem (8.2.1.2):* We will first show that we can reduce to the case where the strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories are unital differential graded, then we will prove the result using arguments from classical homological algebra.

The proposition (7.5.0.2) gives us unital differential graded models  $\mathcal{A}'$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  equipped with strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms

$$\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}' \quad \text{and} \quad \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'.$$

The lemma 8.2.1.4 and its corollary 8.2.1.5 gives us a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) & \xrightarrow{z} & \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}') & \xrightarrow{z} & \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}') \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ \mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}') & \xrightarrow{z} & \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}', \mathcal{B}') \end{array}$$

of which all the vertical arrows induce quasi-isomorphisms in the morphism spaces. It is therefore enough for us to show that

$$z : \mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$$

is a quasi-isomorphism in the case where  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are unital differential graded. The lemma (8.2.1.4) and the proposition (5.2.0.4) show that it is equivalent to show that

$$z : (\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}))_u \rightarrow (\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}))_u$$

is a quasi-isomorphism. Let  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  be strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . We have an isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})}(B^+\mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}) \longrightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}^{op} \odot \mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A} \odot B^+\mathcal{A} \odot \mathcal{A}, {}_{f_2}\mathcal{B}_{f_1}).$$

Recall (7.4.0.1) that the  $A_\infty$ -functor of Yoneda

$$y : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}$$

induces a quasi-isomorphism in the spaces of morphisms. So we have a quasi-isomorphism

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}^{op} \odot \mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A} \odot B^+ \mathcal{A} \odot \mathcal{A}, \dot{f}_2 \mathcal{B}_{\dot{f}_1}) \\ \downarrow \\ \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}^{op} \odot \mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A} \odot B^+ \mathcal{A} \odot \mathcal{A}, \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}}(y \circ f_1, y \circ f_2)). \end{array}$$

Let  $\mathbf{R}\mathrm{Hom}$  be the right derived functor that calculates the groups  $\mathrm{Ext}^*$ . The last term above can be rewritten

$$\mathbf{R}\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}^{op} \odot \mathcal{A}}(\mathcal{A}, \mathbf{R}\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(y \circ f_1, y \circ f_2)).$$

It is isomorphic to

$$\mathbf{R}\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}^{op} \odot \mathcal{B}}(y \circ f_1, y \circ f_2)$$

which is isomorphic to

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{A}^{op} \odot \mathcal{B}}(\mathcal{A} \odot T^c S \mathcal{A} \odot S(y \circ f_1) \odot T^c S \mathcal{B} \odot \mathcal{B}, S(y \circ f_2)) \simeq \\ & \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})}(T^c S \mathcal{A} \odot S(y \circ f_1) \odot T^c S \mathcal{B}, S(y \circ f_2)) \simeq \\ & \mathrm{Hom}_{(T^c S \mathcal{A})^{op} \odot (T^c S \mathcal{B})}(B(y \circ f_1), B(y \circ f_2)). \end{aligned}$$

As we have equalities of  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules

$$y \circ f = z(f), \quad f \in \mathrm{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}),$$

the lemma (8.2.1.1) shows that the last space of morphisms above is

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(z(f_1), z(f_2)).$$

The composition of all the (quasi-)isomorphisms above being the morphism

$$z(f_1, f_2) : \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(f_1, f_2) \rightarrow \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{N}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})}(f_1, f_2),$$

we have the result.  $\square$

**Remark 8.2.1.6.** By construction, the image of the  $A_\infty$ -functor  $z$  is made up of the  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules which are of the form

$$\mathcal{B}(?, \dot{f}-), \quad f \in \mathrm{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}).$$

They are free as  $\mathcal{B}$ -polydules.

## 8.2.2 Weak equivalences of $A_\infty$ -functors

Weak equivalences between  $A_\infty$ -functors are the  $A_\infty$ -categorical analogue of *homotopies* between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms.

**Definition 8.2.2.1.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . An element  $H \in Z^0 \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(f, g)$  is a *weak equivalence* if it becomes an isomorphism in  $H^0 \mathrm{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . We will then say that  $f$  and  $g$  are *weakly equivalent* and write  $f \sim g$ .



**Remark 8.2.2.2.** Suppose that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are strictly unital and  $f$  and  $g$  are strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors. According to lemma (8.2.1.3)  $f$  and  $g$  are weakly equivalent if and only if there exists a strictly unital morphism  $H \in Z^0 \text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$  which becomes an isomorphism in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ .

**Proposition 8.2.2.3.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ . An element  $H \in Z^0 \text{Hom}_{\text{Nunc}_\infty}(f, g)$  is a weak equivalence if and only if  $h_0 : e_{\mathbb{A}} \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{B}}(\dot{f}?, \dot{g}-)$  induces an isomorphism of functors  $H^0 f \rightarrow H^0 g$  from  $H^0 \mathcal{A}$  into  $H^0 \mathcal{B}$ .

*Proof.* According to theorem (8.2.1.2), we have an isomorphism

$$H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^0 \mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}).$$

The element  $H$  is therefore a weak equivalence if and only if the morphism of  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules

$$z(H) : z(f) \rightarrow z(g)$$

is a homotopy equivalence in  $\mathcal{C}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ , i.e. (see the equivalence between D2 and D3 in 4.1.3.1) if and only if  $z(H)$  is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism of  $\mathcal{A}$ - $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules. By the definition of  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms, this is equivalent to the fact that the morphism of  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B})$

$$S^{-1}(z(H))_{0,0} : \mathcal{B}(?, f-) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(?, g-)$$

is a quasi-isomorphism, that is, it becomes an isomorphism in cohomology. As Yoneda's functor in the classical sense sends the class in  $H^* \mathcal{B}$  of

$$h_A = h_0(\mathbf{I}_A) : \dot{f}A \rightarrow \dot{g}A, \quad A \in \mathbb{A},$$

to

$$S^{-1}(z(H))_{0,0} : H^* \mathcal{B}(?, fA) \rightarrow H^* \mathcal{B}(?, gA),$$

$S^{-1}(z(H))_{0,0}$  is a quasi-isomorphism if and only if  $h_A$  induces an isomorphism in  $H^* \mathcal{B}$ , or equivalently in  $H^0 \mathcal{B}$ .  $\square$



# Chapter 9

## $A_\infty$ -equivalences

This chapter is divided into two parts. In the section 9.1, we define the  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism of an  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  and we will show that this notion is an  $A_\infty$ -categorical lifting of the isomorphism of  $H^0\mathcal{A}$  in the classical sense. In the section 9.2, we define  $A_\infty$ -equivalences and we show that an  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence if and only if  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism and  $H^0 f_1 : H^0\mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^0\mathcal{B}$  is an equivalence of categories in the classical sense. This characterization of  $A_\infty$ -equivalences was stated by M. Kontsevich [Kon98]. K. Fukaya demonstrated this independently [Fuk01b, thm. 8.6], as well as V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02].

### 9.1 $A_\infty$ -isomorphism

Let  $\mathbb{O}$  be a set. Consider a category as follows: the objects are in bijection with  $\mathbb{O}$  and, for  $i, j \in \mathbb{O}$ , the space of morphisms  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{O}}(i, j)$  contains a unique element denoted  $(i, j)$ . The composition is then necessarily given by

$$(j, k) \circ (i, j) = (i, k), \quad i, j, k \in \mathbb{O}.$$

In particular, the identity of  $i \in \mathbb{O}$  is the morphism  $(i, i)$  and all the morphisms  $(i, j)$  are isomorphisms.

**Definition 9.1.0.1.** Let  $n \geq 1$ . Consider the set of  $n$  elements  $\{1, \dots, n\}$ . Let  $\mathbf{I}_n$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -category generated by the category  $\{1, \dots, n\}$ .

**Remark 9.1.0.2.** Let  $n \geq 2$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a  $\mathbb{K}$ -category and objects  $A_i \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . They are isomorphic if and only if there is a functor

$$f : \mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$$

which sends  $i$  to  $A_i$ . We then say that  $f$  is an *isomorphism functor* for the objects  $A_i \in \text{Obj } \mathcal{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

**Definition 9.1.0.3.** Let  $n \geq 2$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category over  $\mathbb{A}$  and objects  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . The objects  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , are  *$A_\infty$ -isomorphic* if there exists a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f : \mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$$

which sends  $i$  to  $A_i$ . We then say that  $f$  is an  *$A_\infty$ -isomorphic  $A_\infty$ -functor* for the objects  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

We now prove a lemma stated in [Kon98]:

**Lemma 9.1.0.4.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category. Let  $n \geq 1$ . Objects  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , are  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic in  $\mathcal{A}$  if and only if they are isomorphic in  $H^0\mathcal{A}$ .

*Proof.* As  $\mathcal{A}$  is strictly unital, there exists (3.2.4.1) a strictly unital minimal model  $H^*\mathcal{A}$  for  $\mathcal{A}$  and strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors (3.2.4.1)

$$i : H^*\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \quad \text{and} \quad q : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^*\mathcal{A}.$$

We deduce that objects  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , are  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic in  $\mathcal{A}$  if and only if they are  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic in  $H^*\mathcal{A}$ . We can therefore assume that the  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  is minimal.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a minimal  $A_\infty$ -category. Let us show that the  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism in  $\mathcal{A}$  leads to the isomorphism in  $H^0\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $f : \mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  be an  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism  $A_\infty$ -functor for  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Since the  $A_\infty$ -categories  $\mathbf{I}_n$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  are minimal,  $f_0 : \mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^0 = H^0\mathcal{A}$  defines an isomorphism functor for the objects  $A_i \in \mathbb{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

Let us show that the isomorphism in  $H^0\mathcal{A}$  implies the  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Let  $g : \mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow H^0\mathcal{A}$  be an isomorphism functor for the objects  $A_i \in \text{Obj } H^0\mathcal{A}$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . We are looking for a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functor

$$f : \mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$$

such that  $f_1 = i \circ g$ , where  $i$  is the inclusion  $\mathcal{A}^0 \hookrightarrow \mathcal{A}$ . According to the theorem (3.2.2.1), it suffices to construct an  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f'$  (not necessarily strictly unital) such that  $f'_1 = f_1$ . We are going to construct the  $f'_r$ ,  $r \geq 2$ , by induction on  $r$ . Suppose given graded morphisms  $f'_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq r$ , of degree  $1 - i$ , defining a  $A_r$ -functor  $\mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$ . Let  $f'_{r+1}$  be a morphism of degree  $-r$ . The lemma (B.4.2) asserts that the sequence of  $f'_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq r+1$ , defines an  $A_{r+1}$ -functor if we have equality

$$\delta_{Hoch}(f'_{r+1}) = -r(f'_2, \dots, f'_r)$$

where  $r(f'_2, \dots, f'_r)$  is some cycle of the Hochschild complex  $C^*(\mathbf{I}_n, \mathcal{A}_{f'})$ . As the category  $\mathbf{I}_n$  is equivalent to the trivial category  $\mathbf{I}_1$ , the Hochschild complex  $C^*(\mathbf{I}_n, \mathcal{A}_{f'})$  is acyclic. There thus exists a morphism  $f'_{r+1}$  such that the graded morphisms  $f'_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq r+1$ , define an  $A_{r+1}$ -functor  $\mathbf{I}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$ .  $\square$

## 9.2 The characterization of $A_\infty$ -equivalences

**Definition 9.2.0.1.** Two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  are  $A_\infty$ -equivalent if there exist strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functors

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \quad \text{and} \quad g : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$$

such that  $f \circ g$  and  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{B}}$  are  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$  and  $g \circ f$  and  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}$  are  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$ . We will then say that  $f$  (or  $g$ ) is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence between  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Definition 9.2.0.2.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two unital differential graded categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . They are *equivalent* (in the classical sense) if there exist functors

$$f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \quad \text{and} \quad g : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$$

and isomorphisms of functors

$$\mu : f \circ g \rightarrow \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{B}} \quad \text{and} \quad \nu : g \circ f \rightarrow \mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}.$$

We will then say that  $f$  (or  $g$ ) is an *equivalence* between  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Remark 9.2.0.3.** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two unital differential graded categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$ . Suppose they are equivalent. Let  $f$  be an equivalence between  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$ . Let  $g, \mu$  and  $\nu$  as in the definition (9.2.0.2). The element  $H \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(f \circ g, \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B})$  (resp.  $H' \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(g \circ f, \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{A})$ ) defined by

$$h_0 = \mu, \quad h_i = 0, \quad i \geq 1, \quad \left( \text{resp.} \quad h'_0 = \mu, \quad h'_i = 0, \quad i \geq 1 \right)$$

is a cycle in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$  (resp. in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$ ). It induces an isomorphism in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$  (resp.  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$ ). This shows that  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are  $A_\infty$ -equivalent as  $A_\infty$ -categories.

The statement of the following theorem is due to M. Kontsevich [Kon98].

**Theorem 9.2.0.4** (See also K. Fukaya [Fuk01b] and V. Lyubashenko [Lyu02]). Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  and  $f : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -functor. The following statements are equivalent:

- a.  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence.
- b.  $f_1$  induces an equivalence  $H^* \mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^* \mathcal{B}$ , where  $H^* \mathcal{A}$  and  $H^* \mathcal{B}$  are the cohomology of  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  considered as graded  $\mathbb{K}$ -categories.
- c.  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism and induces an equivalence  $H^0 \mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^0 \mathcal{B}$ .

*Proof.*  $a \Rightarrow b$  : Suppose that  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence. Let  $g : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  satisfying the conditions of definition (9.2.0.1). According to lemma (9.1.0.4), the  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$  (resp. in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$ ) is equivalent to the isomorphism in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$  (resp. in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$ ). As  $f \circ g$  and  $\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B}$  are isomorphic in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{A})$ , there exists an element

$$H \in Z^0 \text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(g \circ f, \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B})$$

inducing an isomorphism in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$ . According to proposition (8.2.2.3), the morphism  $h_0$  induces an isomorphism of functors

$$H^0(h_0) : H^*(g_1 \circ f_1) \rightarrow H^* \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B}.$$

The isomorphism of functors between  $H^*(f_1 \circ g_1)$  and  $\mathbf{1}_{H^* \mathcal{A}}$  is constructed in the same way.

$b \Rightarrow c$  : This is clear.

$c \Rightarrow a$  : We will show this implication in two particular cases and then we will show that it implies the general case.

*First case: the map  $\hat{f} : \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  is a bijection.*

We can consider that  $\mathbb{A}$  is equal to  $\mathbb{B}$  and that  $\hat{f}$  is the identity of  $\mathbb{A}$ . The  $A_\infty$ -functor  $f$  is thus (5.1.2.7) a  $A_\infty$ -morphism in the category  $\mathcal{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$ . According to point b of corollary (1.3.1.3), there exists an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$  and homotopies  $h$  and  $h'$  from  $f \circ g$  to  $\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B}$  and from  $g \circ f$  to  $\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{A}$ . Thanks to proposition (3.2.4.3), we can assume that the  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g$  and the homotopies  $h$  and  $h'$  are strictly unital. Let  $H$  be the element of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(f \circ g, \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B})$  given (see 8.1.1.2) by the morphisms  $h_i, i \geq 1$ , and  $h_A = \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{A}, A \in \mathbb{A}$ . Let  $Z = m_1^{\text{Func}_\infty}(H)$ . It is given by morphisms  $z_i, i \geq 0$ . Let us show that  $H$  is a cycle in  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ . The morphism  $z_0$  is clearly zero. For  $n \geq 1$ , we check (using the fact that  $f \circ g, \mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B}$  and  $h$  are strictly unital) that

$$\begin{aligned} z_n = & (f \circ g)_n - (\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B})_n \\ & - \sum (-1)^s m_{r+1+t}((f \circ g)_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes (f \circ g)_{i_r} \otimes h_k \otimes (\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B})_{j_1} \otimes \dots \otimes (\mathbf{1}_\mathcal{B})_{i_t}) \\ & - \sum (-1)^{j_k+l} h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}). \end{aligned}$$

where  $s$  is the sign involved in the equation  $(** *_n)$  of (1.2.1.7). As  $h$  is a homotopy between  $f \circ g$  and  $\mathbf{1}_B$ , the term on the right is zero. This shows that  $H$  is a cycle of  $\text{Hom}_{\text{Func}_\infty}(f \circ g, \mathbf{1}_B)$ . The morphism  $h_A$ ,  $A \in \mathbb{A}$  being equal to  $\mathbf{1}_A$ , the proposition (8.2.2.3) implies that  $H$  induces an isomorphism in  $H^0 \text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$ . We deduce (9.1.0.4) that the  $A_\infty$ -functors  $\mathbf{1}_B$  and  $f \circ g$  are  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic in  $\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})$ . The  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism between  $g \circ f$  and  $\mathbf{1}_A$  is shown in the same way.

**Remark 9.2.0.5.** In particular, this implies that a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$  is  $A_\infty$ -equivalent to its minimal model (3.2.4.1) and all its differential graded models (7.5.0.2).

*Second case:  $f$  is an inclusion  $\mathcal{A} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{B}$  where  $\mathcal{A}$  is a full sub- $A_\infty$ -category of  $\mathcal{B}$ .* Thanks to the previous remark, we can assume that  $\mathcal{B}$  is differential graded. As  $H^0 f : H^0 \mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^0 \mathcal{B}$  is an equivalence, it suffices to prove the theorem in the following case: Let us choose in each isomorphism class  $[B]$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  a representative  $B_0$ . Let  $\mathbb{A}$  be the set of these representatives. We set  $\mathcal{A}$  equal to the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{B}$  formed by the objects  $A \in \mathbb{A}$ . That is

$$r : \mathbb{B} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}, \quad B \mapsto r(B) = B_0.$$

Let  $\mathcal{A}'$  be the differential graded category  ${}_r \mathcal{A}_r$  over  $\mathbb{B}$  (see 5.1.2.4). We then have the equalities

$$\mathcal{A}'(B, B') = \mathcal{A}(B_0, B'_0) = \mathcal{B}(B_0, B'_0)$$

and the differential graded categories  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{A}'$  are equivalent in the classical sense. It suffices therefore to show that  $\mathcal{A}'$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  are  $A_\infty$ -equivalent. Let  $i : \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}'$  be the inclusion. We will construct an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence

$$g : \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$$

such that  $f = g \circ i$ .

*Construction of  $g$ :* Let  $\dot{g} = \mathbf{1}_\mathbb{B}$ . The  $A_\infty$ -functor  $g$  is thus given by an  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $\mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$  in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{B}, \mathbb{B})$ . By assumption, every element  $B \in \mathbb{B}$  is  $A_\infty$ -isomorphic to  $r(B)$ . For each  $B \in \mathbb{B}$ , choose an element  $\alpha_B$  of  $\mathcal{B}(r(B), B)$  that becomes an isomorphism in  $H^0 \mathcal{B}(r(B), B)$ . Consider the diagram of differential graded  $\mathbb{B}$ - $\mathbb{B}$ -bimodules

$$(I) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & & \mathcal{B}(-, ?) \\ & & \downarrow \alpha^* \\ \mathcal{A}'(-, ?) = \mathcal{B}(r(-), r(?)) & \xrightarrow{\alpha_*} & \mathcal{B}(r(-), ?). \end{array}$$

The Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor  $y : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}$  (7.1.0.1) sends the diagram (I) to a quasi-isomorphic diagram of  $\mathbb{B}$ - $\mathbb{B}$ -bimodules

$$(I') \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & & \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}(y-, y?) \\ & & \downarrow (y\alpha)^* \\ \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}(yr(-), yr(?)) & \xrightarrow{(y\alpha)_*} & \mathcal{C}_\infty \mathcal{B}(yr(-), y?). \end{array}$$

For each  $B \in \mathbb{B}$ , the morphism  $\alpha_B$  becomes an isomorphism in  $H^0 \mathcal{B}$ . As the Yoneda functor induces a quasi-isomorphism in spaces of morphisms (7.4.0.1), it induces an isomorphism  $H^0 \mathcal{B} \rightarrow$

$H^0\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}$ . We deduce that the morphism  $y\alpha_B$  is a homotopy equivalence in  $\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}$ . According to the equivalence between the categories of D3 and D4 (4.1.3.1), it is a quasi-isomorphism. This implies that the arrows of the diagram  $(I')$  are quasi-isomorphisms. The category  $\mathcal{B}$  being differential graded, the  $\mathcal{B}$ -bipolydules  $y(B)$ ,  $B \in \mathbb{B}$ , are differential graded  $\mathcal{B}$ -modules and the morphism  $y\alpha_B : y(r(B)) \rightarrow y(B)$  is a morphism of differential graded  $\mathcal{B}$ -modules. The axiom (CM5) of the category  $\mathbf{Mod}\mathcal{B}$  gives us a factorization of  $y\alpha_B$  into a trivial cofibration and a trivial fibration

$$yr(B) \xrightarrow{i_B} m(B) \xrightarrow{p_B} yB.$$

Thanks to the axiom (CM4) of the category  $\mathbf{Mod}\mathcal{B}$ , there exists a quasi-isomorphism  $\sigma_B$  such that  $p_B \circ \sigma_B = \mathbf{1}_{yB}$ . The morphism

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(y-, y?) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(m-, m?), \quad x \mapsto \sigma \circ x \circ p,$$

is a quasi-isomorphism of differential graded algebras. The diagram

$$(I'') \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(m-, m?) & \\ & \downarrow i^* & \\ \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(yr(-), yr(?)) & \xrightarrow[(y\alpha)_*]{} & \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(yr(-), y?) \end{array}$$

is thus quasi-isomorphic to  $(I')$ . The cofibrations being homomorphisms, the vertical arrow of the diagram  $(I'')$  is a surjection. We deduce that the canonical projections

$$\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(yr(-), yr(?)) \leftarrow P \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(m-, m?),$$

where  $P$  is the pullback above the diagram  $(I'')$  are quasi-isomorphisms. Since  $\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(yr(-), yr(?))$  and  $\mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(m-, m?)$  are unital differential graded algebras,  $P$  is a unital differential graded algebra and the canonical projections above are morphisms of unital differential graded algebras. We have thus constructed a sequence of quasi-isomorphisms of unital differential graded algebras in  $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{B}, \mathbb{B})$

$$\mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(yr(-), yr(?)) \leftarrow P \rightarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(m-, m?) \leftarrow \mathcal{C}_\infty\mathcal{B}(y-, y?) \leftarrow \mathcal{B}.$$

The quasi-isomorphisms of algebras being invertible up to homotopy in the category  $\mathbf{Alg}_\infty$ , we obtain a homologically unital  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism

$$g' : \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{B}.$$

According to proposition 3.2.4.3, there exists a strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -morphism  $g$  homotopic to  $g'$ . In particular,  $g$  is an  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism. This is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence (see the first case.)

*The general case:* Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be two strictly unital  $A_\infty$ -categories over  $\mathbb{A}$  and  $\mathbb{B}$  and  $f$  an  $A_\infty$ -functor such that  $f_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism and induces an equivalence  $H^0\mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^0\mathcal{B}$ . Let us choose in each  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism class  $[A]$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  a representative  $A_0$  and denote by  $B_0$  its image under  $\dot{f}$ . As  $H^0f : H^0\mathcal{A} \rightarrow H^0\mathcal{B}$  is an equivalence, we deduce from the lemma (9.1.0.4) that any  $A_\infty$ -isomorphism class  $[B]$  in  $\mathcal{B}$  admits a unique representative among the  $B_0$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}'$  (resp.  $\mathcal{B}'$ ) be the full subcategory of  $\mathcal{A}$  (resp.  $\mathcal{B}$ ) formed by  $A_0$  (resp.  $B_0$ ). The inclusion

$$\mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{A} \quad \left( \text{resp.} \quad \mathcal{B}' \rightarrow \mathcal{B} \right)$$

is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence (see the second case). To show that  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence, it suffices to show that the functor

$$f' : \mathcal{A}' \rightarrow \mathcal{B}'$$

induced by the  $A_\infty$ -function  $f$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence. Its underlying map  $f'$  is a bijection and  $f'_1$  is a quasi-isomorphism. We are therefore in the first case and  $f'$  is an  $A_\infty$ -equivalence.  $\square$



# Chapter A

## Model categories

In this appendix, we recall the definition, due to D. Quillen [Qui67], of a category of models (closed), some fundamental notions (fibrant objects, cofibrants, homotopies, Quillen functors) and some statements- keys. We then recall the examples we need in this manuscript. We refer to the book by M. Hovey [Hov99] and to the article by W. Dwyer and J. Spalinski [DS95] for more details.

### Definitions and propositions

**Definition A.6.** Let  $\mathbf{E}$  be a category. A *lifting (of  $g$  relative to  $f$ )* in the diagram

$$(1) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & B \\ i \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ C & \xrightarrow{g} & D \end{array}$$

is a morphism  $\alpha : C \rightarrow B$  such that the two triangles in the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & B \\ i \downarrow & \nearrow \alpha & \downarrow p \\ C & \xrightarrow{g} & D \end{array}$$

are commutative. Let  $i$  and  $p$  be two morphisms in  $\mathbf{E}$ . We will say that  $p$  *has the right-lifting property with respect to  $i$*  and that  $i$  *has the left-lifting property with respect to  $p$*  if any diagram of the form (1) admits a lift  $\alpha$ .

Let  $f : X \rightarrow X'$  and  $g : Y \rightarrow Y'$  be two morphisms. The morphism  $f$  is a *retract* of  $g$  if there exists a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} X & \longrightarrow & Y & \longrightarrow & X \\ f \downarrow & & g \downarrow & & \downarrow f \\ X' & \longrightarrow & Y' & \longrightarrow & X' \end{array}$$

such that the horizontal compositions are the identity of  $X$  and the identity of  $X'$ .

**Definition A.7.** A *model category* is a quadruplet

$$(E, \mathcal{E}q, \mathcal{F}ib, \mathcal{C}of),$$

where

- $E$  is a category,
- $\mathcal{E}q$  is a class of morphisms called *weak equivalences*,
- $\mathcal{F}ib$  is a class of morphisms called *fibrations* (they are represented by double-headed arrows  $\rightrightarrows$ ),
- $\mathcal{C}of$  is a class of morphisms called *cofibrations* (they are represented by arrows with a tail  $\rhd$ ),

such that the axioms (CM1) – (CM5) below hold. A morphism belonging to  $\mathcal{E}q \cap \mathcal{C}of$  will be called a *trivial cofibration* and a morphism from  $\mathcal{E}q \cap \mathcal{F}ib$  will be called a *trivial fibration*.

(CM1) The category  $E$  admits all finite limits and all finite colimits.

(CM2) The class of weak equivalences is *saturated*, i.e. if two morphisms among  $f, g, fg$  are weak equivalences, the third one is also.

(CM3) The three classes of morphisms are stable under retracts.

(CM4) *lifting* :

- a. Cofibrations have the left-lifting property with respect to the trivial fibrations,
- b. Fibrations have the right-lifting property with respect to trivial cofibrations.

(CM5) *factorisation* :

- a. Any morphism  $f : A \rightarrow B$  factors into  $f = pi$  where  $i : A \rhd A'$  is a trivial cofibration and  $p : A' \rightrightarrows B$  is a fibration.
- b. Any morphism  $f : A \rightarrow B$  factors into  $f = pi$  where  $i : A \rhd B'$  is a cofibration and  $p : B' \rightrightarrows B$  is a trivial fibration.

**Remark A.8.** We follow the terminology of [DS95] by calling “model category” what Quillen [Qui67], [Qui69] calls “closed model category”. Note that the axioms are self-dual.

Let  $(E, \mathcal{E}q, \mathcal{F}ib, \mathcal{C}of)$  a model category. We have the following properties:

- The category  $E$  has an initial object  $\emptyset$  and a final object  $*$ .
- The fibrations are exactly the morphisms having the right lifting property with respect to the trivial cofibrations.
- The trivial fibrations are exactly the morphisms having the right lifting property with respect to the cofibrations.
- Cofibrations have dual lifting properties.

**Definition A.9.** Let  $X$  be an object of  $E$ . A *cylinder* for  $X$  is an object  $X \wedge I$  endowed with morphisms  $i : X \coprod X \rightarrow X \wedge I$  and  $p : X \wedge I \rightarrow X$  such that

1. the morphism  $p$  is a weak equivalence,
2. the composition  $p \circ i : X \amalg X \rightarrow X \wedge I \rightarrow X$  is the morphism

$$[1, 1] : X \amalg X \rightarrow X.$$

Let  $X \wedge I$  be a cylinder for  $X$ . Two morphisms  $f, g : X \rightarrow Y$  of  $\mathbf{E}$  are  $X \wedge I$ -left-homotopes if the morphism  $[f, g] : X \amalg X \rightarrow Y$  factors into

$$X \amalg X \xrightarrow{i} X \wedge I \xrightarrow{H} Y$$

for a morphism  $H$ . Such a morphism  $H$  is called a  $X \wedge I$ -left homotopy from  $f$  to  $g$ . The morphisms  $f$  and  $g$  are left homotopic if they are  $X \wedge I$ -homotopic for a cylinder  $X \wedge I$  for  $X$ . We will then write

$$f \sim_l g.$$

The definition of a path object for  $X$  is dual to that of a cylinder for  $X$ . The notion of right homotopy (denoted  $\sim_r$ ) is dual to that of left homotopy.

**Definition A.10.** An object  $X$  of  $\mathbf{E}$  is *cofibrant* if the morphism  $\emptyset \rightarrow X$  is a cofibration. It is *fibrant* if the morphism  $X \rightarrow *$  is a fibration. The full subcategory of fibrant objects is denoted  $\mathbf{E}_f$ , that of cofibrant objects  $\mathbf{E}_c$  and that of fibrant and cofibrant objects is denoted  $\mathbf{E}_{cf}$ .

**Definition A.11.** Let  $X$  be an object of  $\mathbf{E}$ . A *cofibrant resolution* of  $X$  is a trivial fibration  $X_c \twoheadrightarrow X$ , where  $X_c$  is cofibrant. A *fibrant resolution* of  $X$  is a trivial cofibration  $Y \rightarrowtail X_f$ , where  $X_f$  is fibrant.

It follows from the axiom (CM5) that any object admits a cofibrant resolution and a fibrant resolution.

**Lemma A.12.** Let  $X$  be a cofibrant object and  $Y$  a fibrant object.

- a. The relation of  $X \wedge I$ -left homotopy does not depend on the choice of cylinder  $X \wedge I$ . Similarly, the  $PY$ -right homotopy relation does not depend on the choice of path object  $PY$ .
- b. The left homotopy and right homotopy relations coincide on  $\mathbf{E}(X, Y)$ . We define the *homotopy relation*  $\sim$  as equal to these two relations.
- c. The homotopy relation is an equivalence relation on  $\mathbf{E}(X, Y)$ .
- d. Let  $X'$  be a cofibrant object and  $Y'$  a fibrant object. The relation  $f \sim g$  implies  $fh \sim gh$  and  $h'f \sim h'g$  whatever the morphisms

$$h : X' \rightarrow X \quad \text{and} \quad h' : Y \rightarrow Y'.$$

□

The quotient  $\mathbf{E}_{cf}/\sim$  is therefore a category. We define the *homotopy category*  $\mathbf{HoE}$  as the localization  $\mathbf{E}[\mathcal{E}q^{-1}]$  of  $\mathbf{E}$  with respect to the class of weak equivalences (see [GZ67, I.1]).

**Proposition A.13.** a. The inclusion  $\mathbf{E}_{cf} \rightarrow \mathbf{E}$  induces an equivalence

$$\mathbf{E}_{cf}/\sim \longrightarrow \mathbf{HoE}.$$

- b. Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two objects of  $\mathbf{E}$ . Let  $X_c \twoheadrightarrow X$  be a cofibrant resolution of  $X$  and  $Y \twoheadrightarrow Y_f$  a fibrant resolution of  $Y$ . We have a canonical bijection

$$\mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{E}(X, Y) \simeq \mathbf{E}(X_c, Y_f) / \sim.$$

□

### Quillen equivalence

**Definition A.14.** Let  $\mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathbf{F}$  be two model categories. A functor  $G : \mathbf{E} \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$  is a *left Quillen functor* if it admits a right adjoint and if it preserves cofibrations and trivial cofibrations. A functor  $D : \mathbf{F} \rightarrow \mathbf{E}$  is a *right Quillen functor* if it admits a left adjoint and if it preserves fibrations and trivial fibrations. Consider a pair of adjoint functors  $(G, D, \phi)$ , i.e.  $G$  is left adjoint to  $D$  and  $\phi$  is a functorial bijection

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{F}}(GX, Y) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{E}}(X, DY).$$

It is called a *Quillen adjunction* if  $G$  is a left Quillen functor. (This implies that  $D$  is a right Quillen functor.) A Quillen adjunction is a *Quillen equivalence* if, for any cofibrant object  $X$  of  $\mathbf{E}$  and any fibrant object  $Y$  of  $\mathbf{F}$ , a morphism  $f : GX \rightarrow Y$  is a weak equivalence if and only if  $\phi f : X \rightarrow DY$  is a weak equivalence. We refer to [DS95, Sect. 9] for the details of the following definition.

**Definition A.15.** Let  $G$  be a left Quillen functor. The *left derived functor* of  $G$  is the functor

$$\mathbf{L}G : \mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{E} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{F}$$

which sends an object  $X$  from  $\mathbf{E}$  to  $GX_c$ , where  $X_c \twoheadrightarrow X$  is a cofibrant resolution of  $X$ . Let  $D$  be a right Quillen functor. The *right-derived functor* of  $D$  is the functor

$$\mathbf{R}D : \mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{F} \longrightarrow \mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{E}$$

which sends an object  $Y$  from  $\mathbf{F}$  to  $GY_f$ , where  $Y \twoheadrightarrow Y_f$  is a fibrant resolution of  $Y$ .

**Remark A.16.** Note that if a functor  $G$  (resp.  $D$ ) as in the definition preserves weak equivalences, then it induces a functor between the homotopic categories, and  $\mathbf{L}G$  (resp.  $\mathbf{R}D$ ) is canonically isomorphic to this induced functor.

**Proposition A.17.** Let  $(G, D, \phi)$  be a Quillen adjunction from  $\mathbf{E}$  to  $\mathbf{F}$ . The following propositions are equivalent

- $(G, D, \phi)$  is a Quillen equivalence.
- The functors  $\mathbf{L}G$  and  $\mathbf{R}D$  are inverse equivalences of each other between  $\mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathrm{Ho} \mathbf{F}$ .

### Examples of model categories

**Example A.18** (Complexes of  $\mathbf{C}$ ). Let  $\mathbf{C}$  be the base category (1.1.1). The category  $\mathcal{CC}$  of (1.1.1) admits a model category structure such that

- the class of weak equivalences is the class  $Qis$  of quasi-isomorphisms (note that these are exactly the morphisms which are invertible up to homotopy),

- the fibrations are the epimorphisms (i.e., the morphisms whose components are epimorphisms),
- the cofibrations are the monomorphisms (ie, the morphisms whose components are monomorphisms).

All the complexes are fibrant and cofibrant for this structure. The associated homotopy category is  $\mathcal{HC}$ .

**Example A.19** (Unbounded chain complexes). Let  $R$  be a ring. Let  $\mathcal{CR}$  be the category of chain complexes

$$\cdots \rightarrow M^{p-1} \rightarrow M^p \rightarrow M^{p+1} \rightarrow \cdots, \quad p \in \mathbf{Z},$$

of right  $R$ -modules. The following three classes of morphisms define a model category structure on  $\mathcal{CR}$  (see [Hov99, Chap. 2]).

- Weak equivalences are quasi-isomorphisms.
- The fibrations are the morphisms  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  such that  $f^n$  is surjective for all  $n \in \mathbf{Z}$ .
- The cofibrations are the morphisms which have the left-lifting property with respect to the trivial fibrations.

All the complexes are fibrant for this structure. If a complex  $X$  is cofibrant, then all its components  $X^n$ ,  $n \in \mathbf{Z}$ , are projective. The converse is false. However, if we suppose that the complex  $X$  is bounded on the right and that its components are all projective, then it is cofibrant.



# Chapter B

## Obstruction theory

### B.1 Obstruction Theory for $A_\infty$ -algebras

We study the obstruction theory of  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a base category such as in chapter 1.  $(A, m_1, \dots, m_n)$  a  $A_n$ -algebra. It is a question of measuring the obstruction to the existence of a morphism  $m_{n+1} : A^{\otimes n+1} \rightarrow A$  such that  $(A, m_1, \dots, m_{n+1})$  be a  $A_{n+1}$ -algebra (B.1.2). Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two  $A_{n+1}$ -algebras. Consider a family of graded morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow B, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

defining an  $A_n$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow A'$ . We then measure the obstruction to the existence of a morphism  $f_{n+1} : A^{\otimes n+1} \rightarrow A'$  such that the  $f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n+1$ , define an  $A_{n+1}$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow A'$  (B.1.5). We will show that this obstruction is functorial with respect to strict  $A_{n+1}$ -morphisms (B.1.6).

The study of obstructions is a classic tool, see for example T. Kadeishvili [Kad80], A. Prouté [Pro85]. It owes its existence to the fact that the  $A_\infty$ -algebra operad is a minimal cofibrant model in the sense of M. Markl [Mar96] for the associative algebra operad. We do not adopt this point of view here, preferring a naïve approach.

#### $A_\infty$ -algebras

Let  $V$  be a graded object. Let there be graded morphisms

$$b_i : V^{\otimes i} \rightarrow V, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n+1,$$

of degree  $+1$ . Let  $b$  denote the coderivation of  $\overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V$  given below

$$(b_1, \dots, b_n, b_{n+1}).$$

Set

$$c(b_2, \dots, b_n) = \sum_{2 \leq i \leq n} b_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes b_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l})$$

where the integers  $j, k, l$  satisfy  $j+k+l = n+1$  and  $j+1+l = i$ . Recall that  $i_1$  and  $p_{n+1}$  designate the canonical morphisms

$$V \longrightarrow \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V \quad \text{and} \quad \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V \longrightarrow V^{\otimes n+1}.$$

**Lemma B.1.1.** Suppose that the coderivation of the coalgebra  $\overline{T}_{[n]}^c V$  given below

$$(b_1, \dots, b_n)$$

is a differential.

a. The coderivation

$$b^2 : \overline{T}_{[n+1]}^c V \longrightarrow \overline{T}_{[n+1]}^c V$$

is equal to  $i_1 \circ \zeta \circ p_{n+1}$ , where  $\zeta : V^{\otimes n+1} \rightarrow V$  is given by

$$\zeta = b_1 b_{n+1} + b_{n+1} b_1 + c(b_2, \dots, b_n);$$

here the last occurrence of  $b_1$  designates the differential of  $(V, b_1)^{\otimes n+1}$ .

b. The graded morphism  $c(b_2, \dots, b_n)$  is a cycle of

$$(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}(V^{\otimes n+1}, V), \delta),$$

where the differential  $\delta$  is induced by that of the complex  $(V, b_1)$ .

In particular, the coderivation  $b$  is a differential if and only if the cycle  $c(b_2, \dots, b_n)$  is equal to the boundary  $-\delta(b_{n+1})$ .

*Proof.* a. Our hypothesis implies that the square  $b^2$  is factorized by  $p_{n+1}$ . The image of the comultiplication  $\Delta$  is included in

$$\overline{T}_{[n]}^c V \otimes \overline{T}_{[n]}^c V \subset \overline{T}_{[n+1]}^c V \otimes \overline{T}_{[n+1]}^c V.$$

We therefore have the equality

$$\Delta b^2 = (\mathbf{1} \otimes b^2 + b^2 \otimes \mathbf{1}) \Delta = 0.$$

We deduce that the image of  $b^2$  is included in  $\ker \Delta = V$ . This gives us the factorization by  $i_1$ . A direct calculation gives us the formula for  $\zeta$ .

b. According to the first point, we have

$$b_1 \circ b^2 = b \circ b^2 = b^2 \circ b = b^2 \circ b_1,$$

where the last occurrence of  $b_1$  denotes the differential of  $(V, b_1)^{\otimes n+1}$ . This shows that  $\zeta$  is a cycle in the complex

$$(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}(V^{\otimes n+1}, V), \delta).$$

As we have

$$\zeta = \delta(b_{n+1}) + c(b_2, \dots, b_n)$$

the same is true for  $c(b_2, \dots, b_n)$ . □

**Corollary B.1.2.** Let  $(A, m_1)$  be a complex. Consider graded morphisms

$$m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A, \quad 2 \leq i \leq n+1$$



of degree  $2 - i$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $m_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , define a structure of  $A_n$ -algebra on  $A$ . The sub-expression

$$\sum_{i,k \neq 1} (-1)^{jk+l} m_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l})$$

of the equation  $(*_n)$  of (1.2.1.1) defines a cycle of  $(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rc}(A^{\otimes n+1}, A), \delta)$ . We denote it  $r(m_2, \dots, m_n)$ . The equation  $(*_n)$  is then rewritten

$$r(m_2, \dots, m_n) + \delta(m_{n+1}) = 0.$$

*Proof.* We apply the previous lemma to the graded space  $V = SA$  and to the graded morphisms  $b_i$  defined using the bijections  $b_i \leftrightarrow m_i$ . These same bijections map the morphism  $r(m_2, \dots, m_n)$  to the morphism  $c(b_2, \dots, b_n)$  and the morphism  $\delta(m_{n+1})$  to  $\delta(b_{n+1})$ .  $\square$

### $A_\infty$ -morphisms of $A_\infty$ -algebras

The following lemmas are shown in a similar way.

Let  $V$  and  $W$  be two graded objects. Let  $b$  and  $b'$  be differentials of coalgebras on the coalgebras  $\overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V$  and  $\overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}W$ . Consider a family of graded morphisms

$$F_i : V^{\otimes i} \rightarrow W, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n+1,$$

of degree 0. Let  $F$  be a morphism of coalgebras

$$\overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V \longrightarrow \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}W$$

that lifts the  $F_i$ . Put

$$c(F_1, \dots, F_n) = \sum_{k \geq 2} F_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes b_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) - \sum_{r \geq 2} b'_r(F_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes F_{i_r}),$$

where the integers  $j, k, l$  of the left sum satisfy  $j + k + l = n + 1$  and  $j + 1 + l = i$ , and where the sum of the integers  $i_r$  of the sum on the right is  $n + 1$ .

**Lemma B.1.3.** Suppose that the morphism

$$F_{[n]} : \overline{T_{[n]}^c}V \rightarrow \overline{T_{[n]}^c}W$$

induced by  $F$  in  $n$ -primitives is compatible with differentials.

a. The  $(F, F)$ -coderivation

$$b'F - Fb : \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V \longrightarrow \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}W$$

is equal to  $i_1 \circ \zeta \circ p_{n+1}$ , where  $\zeta : V^{\otimes n+1} \rightarrow W$  is given by

$$\zeta = b_1 F_{n+1} + F_{n+1} b_1 + c(F_1, \dots, F_n);$$

here the last occurrence of  $b_1$  designates the differential of  $(V, b_1)^{\otimes n+1}$ .

b. The graded morphism  $c(F_1, \dots, F_n)$  is a cycle of

$$(\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathcal{C}}(V^{\otimes n+1}, W), \delta),$$

where the differential  $\delta$  is induced by those of the complexes  $(V, b_1)$  and  $(W, b'_1)$ .

In particular, the morphism  $F$  is compatible with coalgebra differentials if and only if we have

$$\delta(F_{n+1}) + c(F_1, \dots, F_n) = 0.$$

□

Let's now look at the behavior of the obstruction with respect to the composition of the  $A_{n+1}$ -morphisms.

Let  $V'$  and  $W'$  be two graded objects. Let  $d$  and  $d'$  be two differentials of coalgebras on the coalgebras  $\overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V'$  and  $\overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}W'$ . Consider two morphisms of differential graded coalgebras

$$G : \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V' \longrightarrow \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}V \quad \text{and} \quad H : \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}W \longrightarrow \overline{T_{[n+1]}^c}W'.$$

Direct calculations give us the following lemma.

**Lemma B.1.4.** a. We have equality

$$c(F_1, \dots, F_n) \circ G_1^{\otimes n+1} + F_1 \circ \delta(G_{n+1}) = c((FG)_1, \dots, (FG)_n)$$

of morphisms from  $(V')^{\otimes n+1}$  into  $W$ .

b. We have equality

$$\delta(H_{n+1}) \circ F_1^{\otimes n+1} + H_1 \circ c(F_1, \dots, F_n) = c((HF)_1, \dots, (HF)_n)$$

of morphisms from  $V^{\otimes n+1}$  into  $W'$ .

□

**Corollary B.1.5.** Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two  $A_{n+1}$ -algebras. Consider graded morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow B, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n+1,$$

of degree  $1-i$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , define an  $A_n$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow B$ . The sub-expression

$$\sum_{k \neq 1} (-1)^{j+k+l} f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) - \sum_{r \neq 1} (-1)^s m_r(f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r})$$

of the equation  $(**_{n+1})$  of (1.2.1.2) defines a cycle in  $(\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathcal{C}}(A^{\otimes n+1}, B), \delta)$ . We denote it  $r(f_1, \dots, f_n)$ . The equation  $(**_{n+1})$  can be rewritten

$$r(f_1, \dots, f_n) + \delta(f_{n+1}) = 0.$$

□

**Corollary B.1.6.** Let  $A'$  and  $B'$  be two  $A_{n+1}$ -algebras. Let  $g : A' \rightarrow A$  and  $h : B \rightarrow B'$  be two strict  $A_{n+1}$ -morphisms. We have the equalities of morphisms

1.  $r(f_1, \dots, f_n) \circ g_1^{\otimes n+1} = r((fg)_1, \dots, (fg)_n)$ ,
2.  $h_1 \circ r(f_1, \dots, f_n) = r((hf)_1, \dots, (hf)_n)$ .

Obstruction is therefore functorial with respect to strict morphisms.

*Proof.* This is the translation of the lemma B.1.6 applied to the bar constructions of the algebras  $A, A', B$  and  $B'$ . The morphisms  $g$  and  $h$  being strict, we have  $H_{n+1} = 0$  and  $G_{n+1} = 0$ . The equations of (B.1.6) are then translated by those of the corollary.  $\square$

## B.2 Obstruction theory for polydules

The proofs of this section being almost identical to those of the section 1.2.2, we content ourselves with stating the results. Let  $\mathbf{C}$  and  $\mathbf{C}'$  be the basic categories of the section 2.1.

**Lemma B.2.1.** Let  $A$  be a  $A_n$ -algebra. Let  $(M, m_1^M)$  be a complex. Consider graded morphisms

$$m_i^M : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow M, \quad 2 \leq i \leq n+1,$$

of degree  $2-i$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $m_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , define a structure of  $A_n$ -module on  $M$ . The sub-expression

$$\sum_{i,k \neq 1} (-1)^{jk+l} m_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l})$$

of the equation  $(*_n')$  of (2.3.1.2) defines a cycle of  $(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{r\mathbf{C}'}}(M \otimes A^{\otimes n}, M), \delta)$ , where  $\delta$  is induced by  $m_1^A$  and  $m_1^M$ . We denote it  $r(m_2, \dots, m_n)$ . The equation  $(*_n')$  is then rewritten

$$r(m_2, \dots, m_n) + \delta(m_{n+1}) = 0.$$

$\square$

**Lemma B.2.2.** Let  $A$  be a  $A_n$ -algebra. Let  $M$  and  $N$  be two  $A_{n+1}$ -modules on  $A$ . Consider graded morphisms

$$f_i : M \otimes A^{\otimes i-1} \rightarrow N, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n+1,$$

of degree  $1-i$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , define an  $A_n$ -morphism  $M \rightarrow N$ . The sub-expression

$$\sum_{k \neq 1} (-1)^{jk+l} f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) = \sum_{s \neq 0} m_{s+1}(f_r \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes s})$$

of the equation  $(**_n')$  of (2.3.1.5) defines a cycle in

$$(\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{r\mathbf{C}'}}(M \otimes A^{\otimes n}, N), \delta).$$

We denote it  $r(f_1, \dots, f_n)$ . The equation  $(**_n')$  is then rewritten

$$r(f_1, \dots, f_n) + \delta(f_{n+1}) = 0.$$

$\square$

**Lemma B.2.3.** Let  $A$  be a  $A_n$ -algebra. Let  $M'$  and  $N'$  be two  $A_{n+1}$ -modules. Let  $g : M' \rightarrow M$  and  $h : N \rightarrow N'$  be two strict  $A_{n+1}$ -morphisms. We have the equalities of morphisms

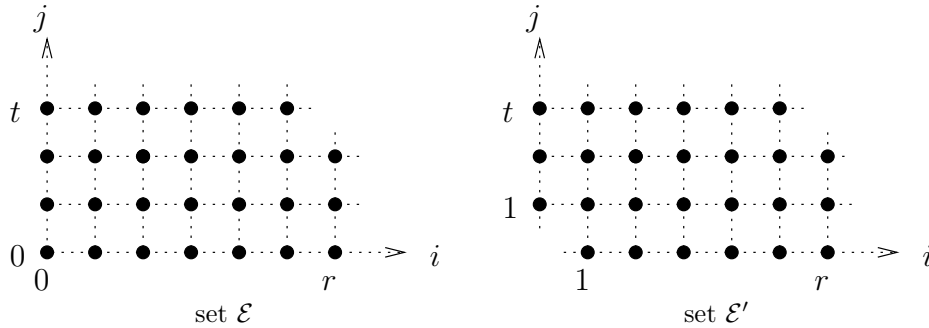
1.  $r(f_1, \dots, f_n) \circ g_1 \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes n} = r((fg)_1, \dots, (fg)_n)$ ,
2.  $h_1 \circ r(f_1, \dots, f_n) = r((hf)_1, \dots, (hf)_n)$ .

□

### B.3 Obstruction theory for bipolydules

The proofs in this section are omitted because they are similar to those in the B.1 section. Let  $C$ ,  $C'$  and  $C''$  be the basic categories of the section 2.5.

Let  $A$  and  $A''$  be two  $A_\infty$ -algebras in  $C$  and  $C''$ . In what follows,  $r$  and  $t$  denote two integers  $\geq 0$  and  $\mathcal{E}$  denotes the set of pairs of integers  $(i, j)$  such that  $0 \leq i \leq r$  and  $0 \leq j \leq t-1$ , or,  $0 \leq i \leq r-1$  and  $0 \leq j \leq t$  (see graphic below). The set  $\mathcal{E}'$  is equal to  $\mathcal{E} \setminus (0, 0)$ .



Let  $M$  be a graded differential object of  $C'$ . We note its differential  $m_{0,0}$ . Consider

$$m_{i,j} : A^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M \rightarrow M, \quad 0 \leq j \leq t, \quad 0 \leq i \leq r, \quad (i, j) \neq (0, 0),$$

a graded morphism of degree  $1 - i - j$  in  $C'$ .

**Lemma B.3.1.** Suppose that the morphisms  $m_{i,j}$ ,  $(i, j) \in \mathcal{E}'$ , satisfy the equations  $(*''_{k,l})$ ,  $(k, l) \in \mathcal{E}$ , of the definition 2.5.1.1. The sub-expression

$$\sum_{* \notin \{1, (0,0), (r,t)\}} (-1)^{j+i(|m_*|)} m_{\bullet, \bullet}(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes i} \otimes m_* \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes j})$$

of the equation  $(*''_{r,t})$  defines a cycle of

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}_{rC'}}(A^{\otimes r} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes t}, M).$$

We denote it  $c(m_{i,j}, (i, j) \in \mathcal{E}')$ . The morphisms  $m_{i,j}$ ,  $0 \leq j \leq t$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq r$ , satisfy the equation  $(*''_{r,t})$  if and only if we have equality

$$\delta(m_{r,t}) = c(m_{i,j}, (i, j) \in \mathcal{E}').$$

□

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be two  $A$ - $A''$ -bipolydules in  $C'$ . Consider

$$f_{i,j} : A^{\otimes i} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes j} \rightarrow M \rightarrow M, \quad 0 \leq j \leq t, \quad 0 \leq i \leq r,$$

a graded morphism of degree  $-i - j$  in  $\mathcal{G}rC'$ .

**Lemma B.3.2.** Suppose that the morphisms  $f_{i,j}$ ,  $(i,j) \in \mathcal{E}$ , satisfy the equations  $(**''_{k,l})$ ,  $(k,l) \in \mathcal{E}$ , of the definition 2.5.1.1. The sub-expression

$$\sum_{(\alpha,\beta) \neq (0,0)} (-1)^{\alpha(-i-j)} m_{\alpha,\beta} (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes \alpha} \otimes f_{k,l} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes \beta}) = \sum_{* \notin \{1,(0,0)\}} (-1)^{j+i(|m_*|)} f_{\bullet,\bullet} (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes i} \otimes m_* \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes j})$$

of the equation  $(**''_{r,t})$  is a cycle of

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC'}(A^{\otimes r} \otimes M \otimes A''^{\otimes t}, N).$$

We denote it  $c'(f_{i,j}, (i,j) \in \mathcal{E})$ . The morphisms  $f_{i,j}$ ,  $0 \leq j \leq t$ ,  $0 \leq i \leq r$  satisfy the equation  $(**''_{r,t})$  if and only if we have equality

$$\delta(f_{r,t}) = c'(f_{i,j}, (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}).$$

□

We now look at the compatibility of the obstruction with strict morphisms.

Let  $M'$  and  $N'$  be two  $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydules and

$$g : M' \rightarrow M \quad \text{and} \quad h : N \rightarrow N'$$

be two strict  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of bipolydules given by graded morphisms of degree 0 in  $\mathcal{G}rC'$

$$g_{0,0} : M' \rightarrow M \quad \text{and} \quad h_{0,0} : N \rightarrow N'.$$

The morphisms

$$(f \circ g)_{i,j} \quad \text{and} \quad (h \circ f)_{i,j}, \quad 0 \leq j \leq t, \quad 0 \leq i \leq r,$$

are defined by the same formulas as those giving the composition of the morphisms of bipolydules.

**Lemma B.3.3.** We have the following equalities:

1.  $c'(f_{i,j}, (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}) \circ (\mathbf{1}^{\otimes r} \otimes g_{0,0} \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes t}) = c'((f \circ g)_{i,j}, (i,j) \in \mathcal{E})$ ,
2.  $h_{0,0} \circ c'(f_{i,j}, (i,j) \in \mathcal{E}) = c'((h \circ f)_{i,j}, (i,j) \in \mathcal{E})$ .

□

## B.4 Hochschild cohomology and obstruction theory for minimal $A_\infty$ -structures

In this section, we recall the Hochschild cohomology of a graded algebra with coefficients in a graded bimodule. We then establish an obstruction theory of minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras (resp. of  $A_\infty$ -morphisms between minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras and of homotopies between these  $A_\infty$ -morphisms).

### Remainder on Hochschild cohomology

Let  $\mathbf{C}$  be a base category such as in chapter 1. Let  $A \in \mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}$  be an associative algebra. Consider  $A$  as an  $A_\infty$ -algebra with  $m_2 = \mu^A$  and  $m_i = 0$  for all  $i \neq 2$ . Recall that  $(BA)^+$  is the co-augmented bar construction of  $A$ . Let  $\text{coder}((BA)^+)$  be the space of coderivations  $(BA)^+ \rightarrow (BA)^+$ . It is graded by the degree of co-derivations. The map

$$\delta : D \mapsto b^A \circ D - (-1)^{|D|} D \circ b^A,$$

where  $b^A$  is the differential of  $(BA)^+$  and  $D$  is of degree  $|D|$ , defines a differential on  $\text{coder}((BA)^+)$ . We show (as in the lemma 1.1.2.2) that we have a natural bijection

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{coder}((BA)^+) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}((BA)^+, SA) \\ D & \mapsto & p_1 \circ D. \end{array}$$

Thus, a coderivation  $D$  is determined by the components of  $p_1 \circ D$

$$D_i : (SA)^{\otimes i} \rightarrow SA, \quad i \geq 0.$$

The bijections  $b_i \leftrightarrow m_i$ ,  $i \geq 1$ , of the section 1.2.2 (completed with the bijection which associates to the morphism  $b_0 : e \rightarrow SA$  the morphism  $m_0 = -\omega b_0 : e \rightarrow A$ ) give us a bijection

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}((BA)^+, SA) \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_{i \geq 0} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}(A^{\otimes i}, A).$$

The *Hochschild complex* is defined by these bijections as

$$C(A, A) = S^{-1} \prod_{i \geq 0} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}(A^{\otimes i}, A).$$

Its differential  $\delta_{Hoch}$  sends a morphism  $f : A^{\otimes n} \rightarrow A$  of degree  $r$  to the morphism

$$\delta_{Hoch}(f) : A^{\otimes n+1} \rightarrow A$$

given by the sum

$$\sum (-1)^{r+n+k} f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes \mu \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes k}) + (-1)^{r+n+1} \mu(\mathbf{1} \otimes f_i) + (-1)^r \mu(f_i \otimes \mathbf{1}).$$

If the degree of  $f$  is zero, we find the usual definition (see for example [CE99, Chap. IX]). Let  $M \in \mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}$  be an  $A$ - $A$ -bimodule. The *Hochschild complex with coefficients in  $M$*  is the space

$$C(A, M) = \prod_{i \geq 0} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}(A^{\otimes i}, M),$$

its grading is induced by the grading of the space

$$\prod_{i \geq 0} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}((SA)^{\otimes i}, SM)$$

and its differential  $\delta_{Hoch}$  is defined by the same formula as before. The *Hochschild cohomology of  $A$  with coefficients in  $M$*  is the cohomology of  $C(A, M)$ . If  $A$  is unital, the complex  $C(A, M)$  is homotopically equivalent to the *reduced Hochschild subcomplex* (see [CE99, Chap. IX])

$$\overline{C}(A, M) = \prod_{i \geq 0} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}r\mathbf{C}}(\overline{A}^{\otimes i}, M),$$

where  $\overline{A}$  is the unit of the cokernel of  $A$ . The differential of  $\overline{C}(A, M)$  is induced by that of  $C(A, M)$ .

**Obstruction to the extension of a  $A_n$ -minimal algebra into a  $A_{n+1}$ -minimal algebra**

**Lemma B.4.1.** Let  $A$  be a graded algebra of  $\mathcal{G}rC$ . Consider graded morphisms

$$m_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A, \quad 3 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $2-i$ . We set  $m_2 = \mu^A$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $m_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n-1$ , define a structure of  $A_n$ -minimal algebra on  $A$ . The sub-expression

$$\sum_{i,k \notin \{1,2\}} (-1)^{j+kl} m_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l})$$

of the equation  $(\ast_{n+1})$  of (1.2.1.1) defines a Hochschild cycle. We denote it  $r(m_3, \dots, m_{n-1})$ . The equation  $(\ast_{n+1})$  is then rewritten

$$\delta_{Hoch}(m_n) + r(m_3, \dots, m_{n-1}) = 0.$$

*Proof.* Consider the sequence of morphisms  $b_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n$ , given by the bijections  $b_i \leftrightarrow m_i$  (see 1.2.2). We denote by  $D$  the coderivation of  $(BA)^+$  such that the components of  $p_1 \circ D$  are given by the sequence

$$(0, 0, b_2, \dots, b_{n-1}, b_n, 0, \dots).$$

As the  $m_i$ ,  $2 \leq i \leq n-1$ , define a minimal  $A_n$ -algebra structure, the square of the coderivation  $D$  restricted to the sub-cogebra  $\overline{T}_{[n]}^c SA$  is zero. We deduce that the composition

$$\Delta \circ D^2 = (\mathbf{1} \otimes D^2 + D^2 \otimes \mathbf{1}) \circ \Delta$$

vanishes on the subspace  $(SA)^{\otimes n+1}$ . It follows that the image by  $D^2$  of the subspace  $(SA)^{\otimes n+1}$  is contained in  $\ker \Delta = SA$  and that of the subspace  $(SA)^{\otimes n+2}$  is contained in  $(SA)^{\otimes 2} \oplus SA$ . Thus, on the subspace  $(SA)^{\otimes n+2}$ , we have the equality

$$D^2 \circ b_2 = D^3 = b_2 \circ D^2.$$

This shows that the element

$$D^2|_{(SA)^{\otimes n+1}} \in \text{Hom}((SA)^{\otimes n+1}, SA)$$

is a cycle. The first assertion of the lemma is deduced from the fact that the element

$$\omega(D^2|_{(SA)^{\otimes n+1}})$$

corresponds to the element  $r(m_3, \dots, m_{n-1})$  by the isomorphism of complexes

$$S^{-1}\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{G}rC}((BA)^+, SA) \xrightarrow{\sim} C(A, A).$$

The last assertion of the lemma is immediate.  $\square$

**Obstruction to the extension of an  $A_n$ -morphism between  $A_\infty$ -minimal algebras into an  $A_{n+1}$ -morphism**

**Lemma B.4.2.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let

$$g : (A, m_2) \rightarrow (A', m'_2)$$

a morphism of graded algebras. Consider graded morphisms

$$f_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A', \quad 2 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $1 - i$ . We set  $f_1 = g$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $f_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$ , define an  $A_n$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow A'$ . The sub-expression

$$\sum_{k \notin \{1,2\}} (-1)^{j+k+l} f_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) - \sum_{r \notin \{1,2\}} (-1)^s m'_r(f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r})$$

of the equation  $(**_{n+1})$  of (1.2.1.2) defines a Hochschild cycle in  $C(A, A')$ ; the structure of  $A$ -bimodule on  $A'$  is given by  $g$ . We denote this cycle  $r(f_2, \dots, f_{n-1})$ . The equation  $(**_{n+1})$  is then rewritten

$$\delta_{Hoch}(f_n) + r(f_2, \dots, f_{n-1}) = 0.$$

□

**Obstruction to the extension of an  $A_n$ -homotopy between  $A_\infty$ -morphisms of  $A_\infty$ -minimal algebras into an  $A_{n+1}$ -homotopy**

**Lemma B.4.3.** Let  $A$  and  $A'$  be two minimal  $A_\infty$ -algebras. Let  $f$  and  $g$  be two  $A_\infty$ -morphisms  $A \rightarrow A'$ . Let there be graded morphisms

$$h_i : A^{\otimes i} \rightarrow A', \quad 2 \leq i \leq n,$$

of degree  $-i$ . Set  $h_1 = 0$ . Suppose that the morphisms  $h_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$ , define a homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$  considered as  $A_n$ -morphism  $A \rightarrow A'$  (we then have  $f_1 = g_1$ ). The sub-expression

$$\left( - \sum_{r+1+t \notin \{1,2\}} (-1)^s m_{r+1+t}(f_{i_1} \otimes \dots \otimes f_{i_r} \otimes h_k \otimes g_{j_1} \otimes \dots \otimes g_{i_t}) + \right. \\ \left. - \sum_{k \notin \{1,2\}} (-1)^{j+k+l} h_i(\mathbf{1}^{\otimes j} \otimes m_k \otimes \mathbf{1}^{\otimes l}) + f_{n+1} - g_{n+1} \right)$$

of the equation  $(**_{n+1})$  of the definition 1.2.1.7 defines a Hochschild cycle in  $C(A, A')$ ; the  $A$ -bimodule structure on  $A'$  is given by  $f_1$  and  $g_1$ . We denote this cycle  $r(h_2, \dots, h_{n-1})$ . The equation  $(**_{n+1})$  is then rewritten

$$\delta_{Hoch}(h_n) + r(h_2, \dots, h_{n-1}) = 0.$$

□



# Bibliography

- [Ada56] J. F. Adams. On the cobar construction. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 42:409–412, 1956.
- [BK91] A. I. Bondal and M. M. Kapranov. Framed triangulated categories. *Mat. USSR Sb.*, 70(1):93–107, 1991.
- [BL77] H. J. Baues and J.-M. Lemaire. Minimal models in homotopy theory. *Math. Ann.*, 225(3):219–242, 1977.
- [Bou61] N. Bourbaki. *Éléments de mathématique. Fascicule XXVIII. Algèbre commutative. Chapitre 3: Graduations, filtrations et topologies. Chapitre 4: Idéaux premiers associés et décomposition primaire*. Actualités Scientifiques et Industrielles, No. 1293. Hermann, Paris, 1961.
- [Car55] H. Cartan. Séminaire H. Cartan de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure. Paris, 1954–55.
- [CE99] Henri Cartan and Samuel Eilenberg. *Homological algebra*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1999. With an appendix by David A. Buchsbaum, Reprint of the 1956 original.
- [Che77a] Kuo-Tsai Chen. Extension of  $C^\infty$  function algebra by integrals and Malcev completion of  $\pi_1$ . *Advances in Math.*, 23(2):181–210, 1977.
- [Che77b] Kuo Tsai Chen. Iterated path integrals. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 83(5):831–879, 1977.
- [DS95] W. G. Dwyer and J. Spalinski. Homotopy theories and model categories. In *Handbook of algebraic topology*, pages 73–126. Elsevier Science, 1995.
- [EM66] Samuel Eilenberg and John C. Moore. Homology and fibrations. I. Coalgebras, cotensor product and its derived functors. *Comment. Math. Helv.*, 40:199–236, 1966.
- [EML53] Samuel Eilenberg and Saunders Mac Lane. On the groups of  $H(\Pi, n)$ . I. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 58:55–106, 1953.
- [FOOO01] K. Fukaya, Y. G. Oh, H. Ohta, and K. Ohno. Langrangian intersection Floer theory, anomaly and obstruction. Preprint, disponible à la page [www.kusm.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~fukaya/fukaya.html](http://www.kusm.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~fukaya/fukaya.html), 2001.
- [Fuc65] Martin Fuchs. Verallgemeinerte Homotopie-Homomorphismen und klassifizierende Räume. *Math. Ann.*, 161:197–230, 1965.

- [Fuc76] Martin Fuchs. Homotopy equivalences in equivariant topology. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 58:347–352, 1976.
- [Fuk93] Kenji Fukaya. Morse homotopy,  $A^\infty$ -category, and Floer homologies. In *Proceedings of GARC Workshop on Geometry and Topology '93 (Seoul, 1993)*, pages 1–102, Seoul, 1993. Seoul Nat. Univ.
- [Fuk01a] Kenji Fukaya. Deformation theory, homological algebra and mirror symmetry. Preprint, disponible à la page [www.kusm.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~fukaya/fukaya.html](http://www.kusm.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~fukaya/fukaya.html), 2001.
- [Fuk01b] Kenji Fukaya. Floer homology and mirror symmetry II. Preprint, disponible à la page [www.kusm.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~fukaya/fukaya.html](http://www.kusm.kyoto-u.ac.jp/~fukaya/fukaya.html), 2001.
- [Ger63] Murray Gerstenhaber. The cohomology structure of an associative ring. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 78:267–288, 1963.
- [GG96] Jorge A. Guccione and Juan J. Guccione. The theorem of excision for Hochschild and cyclic homology. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 106(1):57–60, 1996.
- [GJ90] Ezra Getzler and John D. S. Jones.  $A_\infty$ -algebras and the cyclic bar complex. *Illinois J. Math.*, 34(2):256–283, 1990.
- [GJ94] E. Getzler and J.D.S Jones. Operads, homotopy algebra and iterated integrals for double loop spaces. E-print [hep-th/9403055](http://hep-th/9403055), 1994.
- [GK94] Victor Ginzburg and Mikhail Kapranov. Koszul duality for operads. *Duke Math. J.*, 76(1):203–272, 1994.
- [GL89] V. K. A. M. Gugenheim and L. A. Lambe. Perturbation theory in differential homological algebra. I. *Illinois J. Math.*, 33(4):566–582, 1989.
- [GLS91] V. K. A. M. Gugenheim, L. A. Lambe, and J. D. Stasheff. Perturbation theory in differential homological algebra. II. *Illinois J. Math.*, 35(3):357–373, 1991.
- [GM90] William M. Goldman and John J. Millson. The homotopy invariance of the Kuranishi space. *Illinois J. Math.*, 34(2):337–367, 1990.
- [GS86] V. K. A. M. Gugenheim and J. D. Stasheff. On perturbations and  $A_\infty$ -structures. *Bull. Soc. Math. Belg. Sér. A*, 38:237–246 (1987), 1986.
- [Gug72] V. K. A. M. Gugenheim. On the chain-complex of a fibration. *Illinois J. Math.*, 16:398–414, 1972.
- [Gug82] V. K. A. M. Gugenheim. On a perturbation theory for the homology of the loop-space. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 25(2):197–205, 1982.
- [GZ67] P. Gabriel and M. Zisman. *Calculus of fractions and homotopy theory*, volume 35 of *Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete*. Springer-verlag, 1967.
- [Hap87] Dieter Happel. On the derived category of a finite-dimensional algebra. *Comment. Math. Helv.*, 62(3):339–389, 1987.
- [Hel60] Alex Heller. The loop-space functor in homological algebra. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 96:382–394, 1960.

- [Hin97] Vladimir Hinich. Homological algebra of homotopy algebras. *Comm. Algebra*, 25(10):3291–3323, 1997.
- [Hin01] Vladimir Hinich. DG coalgebras as formal stacks. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 162(2-3):209–250, 2001.
- [HK91] Johannes Huebschmann and Tornike Kadeishvili. Small models for chain algebras. *Math. Z.*, 207(2):245–280, 1991.
- [HMS74] Dale Husemoller, John C. Moore, and James Stasheff. Differential homological algebra and homogeneous spaces. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 5:113–185, 1974.
- [Hov99] Mark Hovey. *Model categories*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1999.
- [HS93] Vladimir Hinich and Vadim Schechtman. Homotopy Lie algebras. In *I. M. Gel'fand Seminar*, pages 1–28. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1993.
- [Hue86] Johannes Huebschmann. The homotopy type of  $F\psi^q$ . The complex and symplectic cases. In *Applications of algebraic K-theory to algebraic geometry and number theory, Part I, II (Boulder, Colo., 1983)*, pages 487–518. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1986.
- [Hue99] J. Huebschmann. Berikashvili's functor  $D$  and the deformation equation. *Proc. A. Razmadze Math. Inst.*, 119:59–72, 1999.
- [Jar97] J. F. Jardine. A closed model structure for differential graded algebras. In *Cyclic cohomology and noncommutative geometry (Waterloo, ON, 1995)*, pages 55–58. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1997.
- [JL01] Leif Johansson and Larry Lambe. Transferring algebra structures up to homology equivalence. *Math. Scand.*, 89(2):181–200, 2001.
- [Kad80] T. V. Kadeishvili. On the theory of homology of fiber spaces. *Uspekhi Mat. Nauk*, 35(3(213)):183–188, 1980. International Topology Conference (Moscow State Univ., Moscow, 1979).
- [Kad87] T. V. Kadeishvili. The functor  $D$  for a category of  $A(\infty)$ -algebras. *Soobshch. Akad. Nauk Gruz. SSR*, 125(2):273–276, 1987.
- [Kel94a] Bernhard Keller. Deriving DG categories. *Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. (4)*, 27(1):63–102, 1994.
- [Kel94b] Bernhard Keller. A remark on the generalized smashing conjecture. *Manuscripta Math.*, 84(2):193–198, 1994.
- [Kel99] Bernhard Keller. On the cyclic homology of exact categories. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 136(1):1–56, 1999.
- [Kel01a] Bernhard Keller. Introduction to  $A$ -infinity algebras and modules. *Homology Homotopy Appl.*, 3(1):1–35 (electronic), 2001.
- [Kel01b] Bernhard Keller. Introduction to  $A$ -infinity algebras and modules, addendum. Diponible en <http://www.math.jussieu.fr/~keller/publ/index.html>, 2001.

- [Kon95] M. Kontsevich. Homological algebra of mirror symmetry. In *Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, Vol. 1, 2 (Zürich, 1994)*, pages 120–139, Basel, 1995. Birkhäuser.
- [Kon98] M. Kontsevich. Triangulated categories and geometry. Course at the Ecole Normale Supérieure, Paris, 1998.
- [KS00] Maxim Kontsevich and Yan Soibelman. Deformations of algebras over operads and the Deligne conjecture. In *Conférence Moshé Flato 1999, Vol. I (Dijon)*, pages 255–307. Kluwer Acad. Publ., Dordrecht, 2000.
- [KS01] Maxim Kontsevich and Yan Soibelman. Homological mirror symmetry and torus fibrations. In *Symplectic geometry and mirror symmetry (Seoul, 2000)*, pages 203–263. World Sci. Publishing, River Edge, NJ, 2001.
- [KS02a] Maxim Kontsevich and Yan Soibelman. Deformation theory. Livre en préparation, 2002.
- [KS02b] Maxim Kontsevich and Yan Soibelman.  $A_\infty$ -categories and non-commutative geometry. en préparation, 2002.
- [KV87] Bernhard Keller and Dieter Vossieck. Sous les catégories dérivées. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.*, 305(6):225–228, 1987.
- [Laz02] A. Lazarev. Hochschild cohomology and moduli spaces of strongly homotopy associative algebras. E-print [math.QA/0204062](#), 2002.
- [Lyu02] Volodymyr Lyubashenko. Categorification of  $A_\infty$ -categories. [math.CT/0211037](#), 2002.
- [Mar96] Martin Markl. Models for operads. *Comm. Algebra*, 24(4):1471–1500, 1996.
- [Mar99] M. Markl. Homotopy algebras are homotopy algebras. E-print [math.AT/9907138](#), 1999.
- [Mar00] Martin Markl. Homotopy algebras via resolutions of operads. In *The Proceedings of the 19th Winter School “Geometry and Physics” (Srní, 1999)*, number 63, pages 157–164, 2000.
- [May72] J. P. May. *The geometry of iterated loop spaces*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1972. Lectures Notes in Mathematics, Vol. 271.
- [Mer99] S. A. Merkulov. Strong homotopy algebras of a Kähler manifold. *Internat. Math. Res. Notices*, (3):153–164, 1999.
- [ML98] Saunders Mac Lane. *Categories for the working mathematician*. Springer-Verlag, New York, second edition, 1998.
- [Moo71] John C. Moore. Differential homological algebra. In *Actes du Congrès International des Mathématiciens (Nice, 1970), Tome 1*, pages 335–339. Gauthier-Villars, Paris, 1971.
- [Mun76] Hans J. Munkholm. shm maps of differential algebras, i. a characterization up to homotopy. *Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra*, 9:39–46, 1976.
- [Mun78] Hans J. Munkholm. DGA algebras as a Quillen model category. Relations to shm maps. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 13(3):221–232, 1978.

- [Pro85] A. Prouté. *Algèbres différentielles fortement homotopiquement associatives*. Thèse d'état, Univ. Paris VII, France, 1985.
- [PZ98] Alexander Polishchuk and Eric Zaslow. Categorical mirror symmetry: the elliptic curve. *Adv. Theor. Math. Phys.*, 2(2):443–470, 1998.
- [Qui67] Daniel Quillen. *Homotopical algebra*, volume 43 of *Lec. Notes in Math.* Springer–Verlag, 1967.
- [Qui69] Daniel Quillen. Rational homotopy theory. *Ann. of Math.*, 90:205–295, 1969.
- [Qui73] Daniel Quillen. Higher algebraic  $K$ -theory. I. In *Algebraic K-theory, I: Higher K-theories (Proc. Conf., Battelle Memorial Inst., Seattle, Wash., 1972)*, pages 85–147. Lecture Notes in Math., Vol. 341. Springer, Berlin, 1973.
- [Sei] P. Seidel. Communication orale, Oberwolfach. 02/04/2002.
- [SH70] J. D. Stasheff and Steve Halperin. Differential algebra in its own rite. In *Proceedings of the Advanced Study Institute on Algebraic Topology (Aarhus Univ., Aarhus 1970)*, Vol. III, pages 567–577. Various Publ. Ser., No. 13, Aarhus Univ., Aarhus, 1970. Mat. Inst.
- [Smi80] V. A. Smirnov. Homology of fiber spaces. *Uspekhi Mat. Nauk*, 35(3(213)):227–230, 1980. International Topology Conference (Moscow State Univ., Moscow, 1979).
- [SS85] Michael Schlessinger and James Stasheff. The Lie algebra structure of tangent cohomology and deformation theory. *J. Pure Appl. Algebra*, 38(2-3):313–322, 1985.
- [SS00] Stefan Schwede and Brooke E. Shipley. Algebras and modules in monoidal model categories. *Proc. London Math. Soc. (3)*, 80(2):491–511, 2000.
- [Sta63a] J. D. Stasheff. Homotopy associativity of  $H$ -spaces, I. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 108:275–292, 1963.
- [Sta63b] J. D. Stasheff. Homotopy associativity of  $H$ -spaces, II. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 108:293–312, 1963.
- [Ste47] N. E. Steenrod. Products of cocycles and extensions of mappings. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 48:290–320, 1947.
- [Ste52] N. E. Steenrod. Reduced powers of cohomology classes. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 56:47–67, 1952.
- [Ver77] Jean-Louis Verdier. Catégories dérivées, état 0. In *SGA 4.5*, volume 569 of *Lec. Notes in Math.*, pages 262–308. Springer–Verlag, 1977.
- [Wod88] Mariusz Wodzicki. The long exact sequence in cyclic homology associated with an extension of algebras. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.*, 306(9):399–403, 1988.
- [Wod89] Mariusz Wodzicki. Excision in cyclic homology and in rational algebraic  $K$ -theory. *Ann. of Math. (2)*, 129(3):591–639, 1989.



# Notations

## *Les notations de base*

$\mathbb{K}$	corps de base	22
$\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{C}', \mathbf{C}(\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{O})$	catégories monoïdales ambiantes	22, 64, 114
$\otimes, \otimes_{\mathbb{O}}$	produit tensoriel	22, 114
$e, e_{\mathbb{O}}$	élément neutre pour le produit tensoriel	22, 114
$\mathcal{Gr}\mathbf{C}$	catégorie des objets gradués de $\mathbf{C}$	22
$\mathcal{CC}$	catégorie des objets différentiels gradués de $\mathbf{C}$	23
$\mathbf{C}$	bicatégorie ambiante (à partir du chapitre 4)	114, 135
$S$	suspension des objets de $\mathcal{Gr}\mathbf{C}$ et $\mathcal{CC}$	23
$s$	morphisme de foncteurs $\mathbf{1} \rightarrow S$	23
$\omega = s^{-1}$	morphismes de foncteur $S \rightarrow \mathbf{1}$	23
$C(f)$	cône d'un morphisme $f$	78
$\delta(f)$	bord d'un morphisme gradué entre deux complexes	23

## *Les catégories de modèles et catégories triangulées*

$\mathcal{E}q$	classe des équivalences faibles	202
$\mathcal{C}of$	classe des cofibrations	202
$\mathcal{F}ib$	classe des fibrations	202
$\mathbf{E}_c, \mathbf{E}_f, \mathbf{E}_{cf}$	sous-catégories des objets cofibrants, des objets fibrants et de objets cofibrants et fibrants de $\mathbf{E}$	203
$\mathbf{Ho}\mathbf{E}$	catégorie homotopique de $\mathbf{E}$	203
$\mathbf{tria}\mathbb{A}$	sous-catégorie triangulée engendrée par les objets de $\mathbb{A}$	173
$\mathbf{Tria}\mathbb{A}$	sous-catégorie triangulée (aux sommes infinies) engendrée par les objets de $\mathbb{A}$	173

## *Les $A_{\infty}$ -algèbres et les algèbres*

$\eta$	unité	64
$\varepsilon$	morphisme d'augmentation	64
$A^+$	augmentation de $A$	64
$\overline{A}$	réduction d'une algèbre augmentée	64
$\overline{TV}, TV$	algèbre tensorielle réduite et augmentée	24, 85
$BA$	construction bar réduite d'une $A_{\infty}$ -algèbre	30

$B^+A$	construction bar augmentée d'une $A_\infty$ -algèbre augmentée	85, 70
$b^A, b$	différentielle de la construction bar	30
$(*_m), (**_m),$ $(** *_m)$	équations de type $A_\infty$	26, 27, 28
$r(m_\bullet, \dots, m_n)$	cycle mesurant les obstructions	208, 215
$r(f_\bullet, \dots, f_n)$	cycle mesurant les obstructions	210, 216
$UA$	algèbre enveloppante d'une $A_\infty$ -algèbre $A$	86
$\text{Alg}$	catégorie des algèbres différentielles graduées	25
$\text{Alga}$	catégorie des algèbres dg augmentées dont les morphismes sont augmentés	65
$\text{Alg}_\infty$	catégorie des $A_\infty$ -algèbres	27
$\text{Alga}_\infty$	catégorie formée des $A_\infty$ -algèbres augmentées dont les morphismes sont augmentés	83
$(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{hu}$	catégorie des $A_\infty$ -algèbres homologiquement unitaires dont les morphismes sont homologiquement unitaires	108
$(\text{Alg}_\infty)_u$	catégorie des $A_\infty$ -algèbres strictement unitaires dont les morphismes sont homologiquement unitaires	108
$(\text{Alg}_\infty)_{su}$	catégorie des $A_\infty$ -algèbres strictement unitaires dont les morphismes sont strictement unitaires	108
$A \mapsto A\langle M, \alpha \rangle$	cofibration standard de $\text{Alg}$	39
$C^*(A, M)$	complexe de Hochschild de $A$ à coefficients dans $M$	214
$\overline{C}^*(A, M)$	complexe de Hochschild réduit	214
$\delta_{Hoch}$	bord de Hochschild	214
$\tau$	cochaîne tordante	69
$\tau_A, \tau_C$	cochaînes tordantes universelles	71

*Les  $A_\infty$ -cogèbres et les cogèbres*

$C_{[n]}$	$n$ -primitifs de $C$	25
$\eta$	co-unité	??
$\varepsilon$	morphisme de co-augmentation	66
$C^+$	co-augmentation d'une cogèbre $C$	66
$\overline{C}$	réduction d'une cogèbre co-augmentée $C$	66
$\overline{T^c}V, T^cV$	cogèbre tensorielle réduite et co-augmentée	25, 67
$\overline{T^c}_{[n]}V$	$n$ -primitifs de la cogèbre $\overline{T^c}C$	31
$\Omega C, \Omega^+C$	construction cobar réduite et co-augmentée	32, 70, 70
$\text{Cog}$	catégorie des cogèbres différentielles graduées	26
$\text{Cogc}$	catégorie des cogèbres dg cocomplètes	26
$Qis$	classe des quasi-isomorphismes	53
$Qisf$	classe des quasi-isomorphismes filtrés	53
$\text{Cog}_\infty$	catégorie des $A_\infty$ -cogèbres	32

*Les polydules, les bipolydules et les modules*



$BM$	construction bar d'un $A$ -polydule	85
$R_\tau M, RM$	produit tensoriel tordu $M \otimes_\tau C$	69
$M \otimes_\tau C$	produit tensoriel tordu	69
$r(m_2, \dots, m_n)$	cycle mesurant les obstructions	211
$r(f_1, \dots, f_n)$	cycle mesurant les obstructions	211
$\mathrm{Hom}_{A'}(X, -)$	foncteur standard	115
$? \otimes_A^\infty X$	foncteur standard	116
$\mathrm{Mod} A$	catégorie des $A$ -modules différentiels gradués unitaires	65
$\mathcal{D}A$	catégorie dérivée de $\mathrm{Mod} A$	78
$\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A$	catégorie des $A$ -polydules (non nécessairement strictement unitaires)	82
$(\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A)_u$	sous-catégorie pleine de $\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A$ formée des $A$ -polydules strictement unitaires	111
$\mathrm{Nod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A$	catégorie ayant les mêmes objets que $\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A$ et dont les morphismes sont les $A_\infty$ -morphisms stricts	82
$\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$	catégorie des $A$ -polydules strictement unitaires	83
$\mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A$	$\mathrm{Nod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}} A \cap \mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$	83
$\mathcal{H}_\infty A$	catégorie $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$ quotientée par la relation d'homotopie	124
$\mathcal{D}_\infty A$	catégorie dérivée de $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty A$	120
$\mathcal{N}_\infty A$	catégorie différentielle graduée des $A$ -polydules (non nécessairement strictement unitaires)	140
$(\mathcal{N}_\infty A)_u$	sous-catégorie de $\mathcal{N}_\infty A$ formée des $A$ -polydules strictement unitaires	140
$\mathcal{C}_\infty A$	catégorie différentielle graduée des $A$ -polydules strictement unitaires	140
$\mathrm{Mod}(A, A')$	catégorie des $A$ - $A'$ -bimodules dg unitaires	95
$\mathrm{Nod}_\infty(A, A')$	catégorie des $A$ - $A'$ -polydules (non nécessairement strictement unitaires)	94
$(\mathrm{Nod}_\infty(A, A'))_u$	sous-catégorie pleine de $\mathrm{Nod}_\infty(A, A')$ formée des $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydules strictement unitaires	112
$\mathrm{Mod}_\infty(A, A')$	catégorie des $A$ - $A'$ -polydules strictement unitaires	94
$\mathrm{Mod}_\infty^{\mathrm{strict}}(A, A')$	catégorie ayant les mêmes objets que $\mathrm{Nod}_\infty A$ et dont les morphismes sont les $A_\infty$ -morphisms stricts	96
$\mathcal{H}_\infty(A, A')$	catégorie $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty(A, A')$ quotientée par la relation d'homotopie	132
$\mathcal{D}_\infty(A, A')$	catégorie dérivée de $\mathrm{Mod}_\infty(A, A')$	132
$\mathcal{N}_\infty(A, A')$	catégorie différentielle graduée des $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydules (non nécessairement strictement unitaires)	141
$(\mathcal{N}_\infty(A, A'))_u$	sous-catégorie pleine de $\mathcal{N}_\infty(A, A')$ formée des $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydules strictement unitaires	141
$\mathcal{C}_\infty(A, A')$	catégorie différentielle graduée des $A$ - $A'$ -bipolydules strictement unitaires	141

$N_{[n]}$	$n$ -primitifs de $N$	68
$L_\tau N, LN$	produit tensoriel tordu $N \otimes_\tau A$	69
$N \otimes_\tau A$	produit tensoriel tordu	69
$\square_C, \square$	produit cotensoriel au-dessus de $C$	116
$\text{Com } C$	catégorie des comodules dg unitaires	67
$\text{Comc } C$	catégorie des comodules dg cocomplets sur $C$	68
$DC$	catégorie dérivée de $\text{Comc } C$	79

*Les  $A_\infty$ -catégories et les  $A_\infty$ -foncteurs*

$\mathbf{C}$	bicatégorie des ensembles	135
$\mathbb{O}, \mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}$	ensembles : objets de $\mathbf{C}$	135
$\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$	$A_\infty$ -catégories	137
$\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}$	ensembles des objets des $A_\infty$ -catégories $\mathcal{A}$ et $\mathcal{B}$	137
$\odot, \odot_{\mathbb{A}}$	produit tensoriel de $\mathbf{C}(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{A})$	136
$f, g$	$A_\infty$ -foncteurs	138
$\dot{f}, \dot{g}$	applications sous-jacentes des $A_\infty$ -foncteurs	138
${}_f\mathcal{B}_f$		137
$\mathbf{1}_{\mathcal{A}}, \mathbf{1}$	$A_\infty$ -foncteur identité de $\mathcal{A}$	138
$\mathbf{I}_A$	morphisme identité d'un objet $A \in \mathbb{A}$	138
$\mathcal{A}_x$	$A_\infty$ -catégorie tordue par $x$	149, 159
$f^x$	$A_\infty$ -foncteur tordu par $x$	151, 161
${}_xM_{x'}$	bipolydule tordu par $x$ et $x'$	153, 161
$\widehat{V}$	complétion d'un objet topologique	155
$\widehat{\otimes}$	produit tensoriel complet	155
$\mathcal{R}$	catégorie des algèbres locales commutatives	156
$\widehat{T^cV}$	cogèbre tensorielle complète réduite	157
$\text{tw}\mathcal{A}$	$A_\infty$ -catégorie des objets tordus de $\mathcal{A}$	167
$A^\wedge$	polydule représenté $\mathcal{A}(-, A)$	164
$y$	$A_\infty$ -foncteur de Yoneda	164
$\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$	$A_\infty$ -catégorie des $A_\infty$ -foncteurs $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ (non nécessairement strictement unitaires)	181
$\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$	$A_\infty$ -catégorie $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ munie des compositions naïves	177
$(\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}))_u$	sous-catégorie pleine de $\text{Nunc}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$ formée des $A_\infty$ -foncteurs strictement unitaires	188
$\text{Func}_\infty(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$	$A_\infty$ -catégorie des $A_\infty$ -foncteurs $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}$ strictement unitaires	185
$\square$	produit cotensoriel	183
$\text{nat}_\infty$	2-catégorie (non 2-unitaire) des petites $A_\infty$ -catégories (non nécessairement strictement unitaires)	184
$\text{cat}_\infty$	2-catégorie des petites $A_\infty$ -catégories strictement unitaires	185
$z$	$A_\infty$ -foncteur de Yoneda généralisé	186
$\theta$		186
$\mathbf{I}_n$		195

# Index

- $A_\infty$ -algebra, 26
- $A_\infty$ -algebra
  - topological, 155
- $A_\infty$ -category, 137
  - twisted, 149, 159
- $A_\infty$ -coalgebra, 28
- $A_\infty$ -equivalence, 196
- $A_\infty$ -functor, 138
  - fully faithful, 164
  - generalized Yoneda, 186
  - of Yoneda, 164
  - twisted, 151, 161
- $A_\infty$ -isomorphism, 195
- $A_\infty$ -module, 81
- $A_\infty$ -morphism, 27, 82
  - strict, 27, 82
- $A_\infty$ -pre-triangulated (category), 173
- $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphism, 28, 82
- $A_n$ -algebra, 26
- $A_n$ -module, 81
- $A_n$ -morphism, 27, 81
- acyclic (cochain), 70
- admissible
  - coalgebra, 36
  - cochain, 69
  - comodule, 74
  - filtration, 36
- algebra, 24
  - almost free, 25
  - augmented tensor, 85
  - differential graded, 25
  - enveloping, 86, 129
  - free, 24
  - graded, 25
  - reduced, 64
  - reduced tensor, 24
- almost cofree (comodule), 68
- almost free
  - algebra, 25
  - module, 66
- augmentation, 64, 83
- augmented tensor (algebra), 85
- bar construction, 30, 70, 85, 94
- $A$ - $B$ -bimodule, 135
- bipolydule, 94, 139
  - twisted, 153, 161
- category
  - $A_\infty$ -pre-triangulated, 173
  - algebraic triangulated, 173
  - derived, 78, 90, 96, 120, 128, 131
  - differential graded, 137
  - Frobenius, 78
  - homotopy, 203
  - model, 202
  - stable, 78
- co-augmentation, 66
- co-augmented (coalgebra), 66
- co-induction, 67
- co-unital, 66, 67
- coalgebra, 25
  - admissible, 36
  - co-augmented, 66
  - cocomplete, 25
  - reduced, 66
  - reduced tensor, 25
- cobar construction, 32, 70
- cocomplete (coalgebra), 25
- cocomplete (comodule), 68
- coderivation, 25, 67, 111, 183
- cofibrant, 203
- cofibrant resolution, 203
- cofibration, 202
- cofree (comodule), 68
- comodule, 67
  - admissible, 74

- almost cofree, 68
- cocomplete, 68
- cofree, 68
- differential graded, 67
- graded, 67
- compact (object), 173
- completion, 155
- complex, 23
  - filtered, 36
- cone of an  $A_\infty$ -morphism, 91
- contractant, 155
- contraction, 56
- corestriction, 67
- cylinder, 202
  
- derivation, 24, 65
- derived category, 78
- differential graded module, 172
  
- exhaustive (filtration), 35
- extension, 166
  
- fibrant, 203
- fibrant resolution, 203
- fibration, 202
- filtered complex, 36
- filtered object, 36
- filtered quasi-isomorphism, 36
- filtration, 35
  - admissible, 36
  - $C$ -primitive, 36
  - exhaustive, 35
  - primitive, 25, 36, 68
- free
  - algebra, 24
  - module, 66
- functor
  - derived, 204
  - Quillen, 204
  - standard, 115, 116
  
- Generalized Yoneda  $A_\infty$ -functor, 186
- generator, 173
- graded object, 22
  
- $H$ -unitaire, 125
- $H$ -unital, 121
- height, 166
  
- Hochschild
  - complex, 214
  - reduced complex, 214
- homotopic, 24, 25
- homotopy, 26, 51, 65, 67
  - $A_\infty$ -morphisms, 28, 82, 83
  - left, 203
  - strictly unital, 100
  
- identity
  - functor, 138
  - of an object, 137
- induction, 65
- irreducible, 24
- isomorphic, 195
  
- key lemma, 142
  
- lifting, 201
  
- Maurer-Cartan (equation), 102, 148
- minimal model, 55, 107
- module, 65
  - almost free, 66
  - differential graded, 65
  - free, 66
  - graded, 65
- $A$ -module, 135
  
- obstruction, 207
  
- path object, 203
- perturbation, 56
- perturbation lemma, 56
- polydual, 81, 139
  - topological, 155
- $n$ -primitives, 25, 68
  
- quasi-isomorphism
  - filtered, 36
- Quillen adjunction, 204
- Quillen equivalence, 204
  
- $R$ - $A_\infty$ -category, 156
- reduced (algebra), 64
- reduced (coalgebra), 66
- reduced tensor (algebra), 24
- reduced tensor (coalgebra), 25
- reduction, 83

- restriction, [65](#)
- saturated (class), [202](#)
- split extension, [166](#)
- standard cofibration (of  $\mathbf{Alg}$ ), [39](#)
- standard cofibrations (of  $\mathbf{Mod} A$ ), [75](#)
- strict ( $A_\infty$ -morphism), [27](#), [82](#)
- strictly unital
  - $A_\infty$ -algebra, [83](#)
  - bipolydule, [94](#)
  - element of  $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Nunc}_\infty}(f_1, f_2)$ , [185](#)
  - homotopy, [100](#)
  - polydule, [83](#)
- suspension, [23](#), [81](#)
- tensorially nilpotent, [148](#)
- topology, [155](#)
- torsion, [149](#), [151](#), [153](#), [159](#), [161](#)
- trivial (cofibration), [202](#)
- trivial (fibration), [202](#)
- twisted differential, [69](#)
- twisted element, [147](#)
- twisted object, [164](#), [167](#)
- twisted tensor product, [69](#), [126](#)
- twisting cochain, [32](#), [69](#)
  - acyclic, [70](#)
  - admissible, [69](#)
  - generalized, [126](#)
  - universal, [71](#)
- twisting element, [155](#)
- unit
  - homological, [100](#)
  - strict, [83](#)
- universal (cochain), [71](#)
- weak equivalence, [202](#)
  - of  $A_\infty$ -functors, [192](#)
- Yoneda ( $A_\infty$ -functor of), [164](#)

# Sur les $A_\infty$ -catégories

Kenji Lefèvre-Hasegawa

**Résumé :** Nous étudions les  $A_\infty$ -algèbres  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graduées (non nécessairement connexes) et leurs  $A_\infty$ -modules. En utilisant les constructions bar et cobar ainsi que les outils de l'algèbre homotopique de Quillen, nous décrivons la localisation de la catégorie des  $A_\infty$ -algèbres par rapport aux  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphismes. Nous adaptons ensuite ces méthodes pour décrire la catégorie dérivée  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  d'une  $A_\infty$ -algèbre augmentée  $A$ . Le cas où  $A$  n'est pas muni d'une augmentation est traité différemment. Néanmoins, lorsque  $A$  est strictement unitaire, sa catégorie dérivée peut être décrite de la même manière que dans le cas augmenté. Nous étudions ensuite deux variantes de la notion d'unitarité pour les  $A_\infty$ -algèbres : l'unitarité stricte et l'unitarité homologique. Nous montrons que d'un point de vue homotopique, il n'y a pas de différence entre ces deux notions. Nous donnons ensuite un formalisme qui permet de définir les  $A_\infty$ -catégories comme des  $A_\infty$ -algèbres dans certaines catégories monoïdales. Nous généralisons à ce cadre les constructions fondamentales de la théorie des catégories : le foncteur de Yoneda, les catégories de foncteurs, les équivalences de catégories... Nous montrons que toute catégorie triangulée algébrique engendrée par un ensemble d'objets est  $A_\infty$ -prétriangulée, c'est-à-dire qu'elle est équivalente à  $H^0 \mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$ , où  $\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$  est l' $A_\infty$ -catégorie des objets tordus d'une certaine  $A_\infty$ -catégorie  $\mathcal{A}$ .

**Discipline :** mathématiques

**Mots-clés :**  $A_\infty$ -catégorie, algèbre à homotopie près, catégorie dérivée, algèbre homologique, catégorie triangulée, construction bar

# On $A_\infty$ -categories

Kenji Lefèvre-Hasegawa

**Abstract :** We study (not necessarily connected)  $\mathbf{Z}$ -graded  $A_\infty$ -algebras and their  $A_\infty$ -modules. Using the cobar and the bar construction and Quillen's homotopical algebra, we describe the localisation of the category of  $A_\infty$ -algebras with respect to  $A_\infty$ -quasi-isomorphisms. We then adapt these methods to describe the derived category  $\mathcal{D}_\infty A$  of an augmented  $A_\infty$ -algebra  $A$ . The case where  $A$  is not endowed with an augmentation is treated differently. Nevertheless, when  $A$  is strictly unital, its derived category can be described in the same way as in the augmented case. Next, we compare two different notions of  $A_\infty$ -unitarity : strict unitarity and homological unitarity. We show that, up to homotopy, there is no difference between these two notions. We then establish a formalism which allows us to view  $A_\infty$ -categories as  $A_\infty$ -algebras in suitable monoidal categories. We generalize the fundamental constructions of category theory to this setting : Yoneda embeddings, categories of functors, equivalences of categories... We show that any algebraic triangulated category  $\mathcal{T}$  which admits a set of generators is  $A_\infty$ -pretriangulated, that is to say,  $\mathcal{T}$  is equivalent to  $H^0 \mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$ , where  $\mathbf{tw} \mathcal{A}$  is the  $A_\infty$ -category of twisted objects of a certain  $A_\infty$ -category  $\mathcal{A}$ .

**Keywords:**  $A_\infty$ -category, homotopy algebra, derived category, homological algebra, triangulated category, bar construction

**Adresse :** Kenji Lefèvre-Hasegawa, Théorie des Groupes, Case 7012, 2 place Jussieu, F-75251 Paris Cedex 05, France

**Adresse électronique :** lefevre@math.jussieu.fr